

## **Gear Units and Gearmotors**

Edition 06/2008

11358912 / CA

**Manual**



**SEW**  
**EURODRIVE**



	1	Introduction .....	6
	2	Product Description.....	11
	3	Unit Designations and Versions .....	20
	4	Project Planning for Drives .....	41
	5	Project Planning for Gear Units.....	44
	6	Project Planning for Components on the Input Side.....	59
	7	Project Planning for AC Motors.....	84
	8	Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter .....	142
	9	Mounting Positions and Important Order Information .....	149
	10	Design and Operating Notes.....	185
	11	Abbreviation Key and Index.....	217



## Contents

---

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	The SEW-EURODRIVE Group of Companies .....	6
1.2	Products and systems from SEW-EURODRIVE .....	7
1.3	Additional documentation .....	9
<b>2</b>	<b>Product Description .....</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1	General notes on product description .....	11
2.2	Energy efficient motors (→ GM).....	14
2.3	Corrosion and surface protection .....	15
2.4	Extended storage .....	17
2.5	Drives for applications in hygienic areas .....	18
<b>3</b>	<b>Unit Designations and Versions.....</b>	<b>20</b>
3.1	Unit designations for gear units and options .....	20
3.2	Unit designations for components on the input side.....	22
3.3	Unit designations for the swing base.....	22
3.4	Example for the unit designation of a gear unit .....	23
3.5	Unit designations for AC motors and options .....	24
3.6	Example for the unit designation of a gearmotor.....	26
3.7	Examples for the unit designation of AC (brake) motors .....	27
3.8	Unit designations MOVIMOT® standard design .....	28
3.9	Unit designations for MOVIMOT® with integrated AS-interface .....	29
3.10	Example for the unit designation of a MOVIMOT® gearmotor .....	30
3.11	Gearmotor types.....	31
3.12	Types of components on the input side.....	39
3.13	Types of AC (brake) motors (→ GM) .....	40
<b>4</b>	<b>Project Planning for Drives.....</b>	<b>41</b>
4.1	Additional documentation .....	41
4.2	Drive selection data.....	42
4.3	Project planning sequence .....	43
<b>5</b>	<b>Project Planning for Gear Units .....</b>	<b>44</b>
5.1	Efficiency of gear units .....	44
5.2	Oil compensator .....	46
5.3	Multi-stage gearmotors (→ GM).....	47
5.4	Service factor .....	48
5.5	Overhung and axial loads (→ GM, → MM, → GK).....	51
5.6	RM gear units .....	55
5.7	Drives for overhead trolley systems .....	58
<b>6</b>	<b>Project Planning for Components on the Input Side .....</b>	<b>59</b>
6.1	Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM (→ GK) .....	59
6.2	Adapter AQ for servomotors (→ GK) .....	62
6.3	Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (→ GK) .....	65
6.4	Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK) .....	70
6.5	Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (→ GK) .....	75
6.6	Input shaft assembly AD (→ GK) .....	79
<b>7</b>	<b>Project Planning for AC Motors .....</b>	<b>84</b>
7.1	Possible motor options (→ GM, → MM).....	84
7.2	Standards and regulations (→ GM).....	85
7.3	Circuit breakers and protective equipment.....	87
7.4	Electrical characteristics (→ GM, → MM).....	90
7.5	Thermal characteristics (→ GM, → MM).....	93
7.6	Starting frequency (→ GM, → MM).....	96
7.7	Mechanical characteristics (→ GM, → MM).....	98
7.8	Overhung loads (→ GM, → MM).....	99
7.9	North American market (→ GM, → MM) .....	101
7.10	Brakes (→ GM) .....	103
7.11	Block diagrams of brake control systems (→ GM) .....	108
7.12	Plug connectors (→ GM) .....	114
7.13	Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM) .....	117
7.14	Forced cooling fan.....	125
7.15	Additional flywheel mass Z, backstop RS and protection canopy C (→ GM).....	126
7.16	Low-noise fan guard.....	127
7.17	MOVIMOT® (→ MM) .....	128
7.18	MOVI-SWITCH® (→ GM) .....	137
7.19	WPU smooth multi-speed unit (→ GM) .....	141



<b>8</b>	<b>Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter .....</b>	<b>142</b>
8.1	Operation on inverter.....	142
8.2	Drive properties .....	144
8.3	Selecting the inverter.....	145
8.4	Torque limit curves with inverter operation.....	147
<b>9</b>	<b>Mounting Positions and Important Order Information.....</b>	<b>149</b>
9.1	General information on mounting positions .....	149
9.2	Important order information .....	150
9.3	Key to the mounting position sheets .....	155
9.4	Mounting positions of helical gearmotors .....	156
9.5	Parallel shaft helical gearmotors .....	161
9.6	Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors .....	164
9.7	Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors .....	169
9.8	Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors .....	175
9.9	Mounting position designations AC motor.....	178
9.10	Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives .....	179
9.11	Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) .....	180
<b>10</b>	<b>Design and Operating Notes .....</b>	<b>185</b>
10.1	Lubricants.....	185
10.2	Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys .....	192
10.3	Gear units with hollow shaft .....	197
10.4	TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft .....	198
10.5	Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option .....	200
10.6	Adapter for installation of NEMA motors .....	207
10.7	Adapters for mounting servomotors .....	209
10.8	Fastening the gear unit.....	212
10.9	Torque arms .....	212
10.10	Flange contours of RF.. and R..F gear units .....	213
10.11	Flange contours of FF.., KF.., SF.. and WF.. gear units.....	214
10.12	Flange contours of FAF.., KAF.., SAF.. and WAF.. gear units .....	215
10.13	Fixed covers .....	216
<b>11</b>	<b>Abbreviation Key and Index .....</b>	<b>217</b>
11.1	Abbreviation Key .....	217
11.2	Index.....	218
	<b>Address List.....</b>	<b>221</b>
	<b>Canadian Terms and Conditions.....</b>	<b>230</b>



## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 The SEW-EURODRIVE Group of Companies

#### **Global presence**

Since it introduced the world's first gearmotor 75 years ago, SEW-EURODRIVE has grown to become the global leader in electromechanical and electronic solutions for power transmission and motion control. SEW-EURODRIVE does business in more than 144 countries, providing the most advanced and reliable drive solutions to hundreds of industries: automotive, food and beverage processing, packaging, building materials, water and wastewater treatment, logistics and transportation, entertainment and many more. Whether it involves moving people, raw materials or finished goods, SEW-EURODRIVE solutions drive the world.

#### **Always the right drive**

The modular concept behind our global approach to product design enables SEW-EURODRIVE to offer customers literally millions of ways to combine our components to create truly custom solutions. That means each SEW-EURODRIVE solution can be finely tuned for the speed and torque range, available space and ambient conditions of each customer's unique application. This ability to customize solutions makes SEW-EURODRIVE an ideal partner for OEMs trying to increase the performance of their machines to meet customer demand for increased quality and throughput.

Our global product line assures that components are the same no matter where in the world our drive solutions are assembled or used. This is an important benefit for industrial customers with global operations, allowing them to standardize on the best in drive technology at their facilities anywhere in the world. With 11 manufacturing plants and 58 assembly plants in 44 countries, SEW-EURODRIVE products and technical support are immediately available to customers worldwide.

SEW-EURODRIVE gearmotors are electronically powered by MOVITRAC® frequency inverters, MOVIDRIVE® drives and MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo drives, a combination that blends perfectly with existing SEW-EURODRIVE systems. As with SEW-EURODRIVE mechanical systems, our drive electronics assure a complete SEW-EURODRIVE solution to deliver the maximum in functionality and flexibility.

Servo drive system products, such as low backlash servo gear units, compact servomotors or MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo drives deliver exacting precision and dynamics. From a simple single-axis application to complex synchronized process sequences, you can be confident SEW-EURODRIVE will deliver the optimum solution.

For economical, decentralized systems, SEW-EURODRIVE offers MOVIMOT®, the gearmotor with an integrated frequency inverter, or MOVI-SWITCH®, with its integrated switching and protective functions. SEW-EURODRIVE hybrid cables assure cost-effective installation no matter the size of the system. And in the latest product advances, we have introduced MOVITRANS®, a contactless energy transfer system, MOVIPRO® decentralized drive control and MOVIFIT® decentralized intelligence.

SEW-EURODRIVE also sets the global standard for power, quality and reliability with its industrial gear units for large loads. These large gear units are based on the same modular design concept to provide optimum adaptability for a wide range of applications.

#### **Your ideal partner**

With its global presence, broad product range and expert technical services, SEW-EURODRIVE is the ideal partner for your next equipment design project, no matter your industry or application.



## 1.2 Products and systems from SEW-EURODRIVE

The products and systems from SEW-EURODRIVE are divided into four product groups. These four product groups are:

1. Gearmotors and frequency inverters
2. Servo drive systems
3. Decentralized drive systems
4. Industrial gear units

Products and systems used in several group applications are listed in a separate group "Products and systems covering several product groups." Consult the following tables to locate the products and systems included in the respective product group:

1) Gearmotors and frequency inverters		
Gear units / gearmotors	Motors	Frequency inverters
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Helical gear units/ helical gearmotors</li> <li>• Parallel shaft helical gear units / parallel shaft helical gearmotors</li> <li>• Helical-bevel gear units / helical-bevel gearmotors</li> <li>• Helical-worm gear units/ helical-worm gearmotors</li> <li>• Spiroplan® right-angle gearmotors</li> <li>• Drives for overhead trolley systems</li> <li>• Multi-speed gearmotors</li> <li>• Variable speed gear units / variable speed gearmotors</li> <li>• Aseptic gearmotors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asynchronous AC motors / AC brake motors</li> <li>• Multi-speed AC motors / AC brake motors</li> <li>• Energy efficient motors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MOVITRAC® frequency inverters</li> <li>• MOVIDRIVE® drive inverters</li> <li>• Control, technology and communication options for inverters</li> </ul>

2) Servo drive systems		
Servo gear units / servo gearmotors	Servomotors	Servo drive inverters / servo inverters
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low backlash servo planetary gear units / planetary gearmotors</li> <li>• Low backlash helical-bevel servo gear units / helical-bevel gearmotors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Synchronous servomotors / servo brake motors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MOVIDRIVE® servo drive inverters</li> <li>• MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter</li> <li>• Control, technology and communication options for servo drive inverters and servo inverters</li> </ul>

3) Decentralized drive systems		
Decentralized drives	Communication and installation	Contactless energy transfer system
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MOVIMOT® gearmotors with integrated frequency inverter</li> <li>• MOVIMOT® motors/brake motors with integrated frequency inverter</li> <li>• MOVI-SWITCH® gearmotor with integrated switching and protection function</li> <li>• MOVI-SWITCH® motors/brake motors with integrated switching and protection function</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fieldbus interfaces</li> <li>• Field distributors for decentralized installation</li> <li>• MOVIFIT® product range <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOVIFIT® MC to control MOVIMOT® drives</li> <li>– MOVIFIT® SC with integrated electronic soft starter</li> <li>– MOVIFIT® FC with integrated frequency inverter</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MOVITRANS® system <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stationary components for energy supply</li> <li>– Mobile components for energy consumption</li> <li>– Line cables and installation material</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



#### 4) Industrial gear units

- Helical gear units
- Helical-bevel gear unit
- Planetary gear units

#### Products and systems for several groups of products

- Operator terminals
- MOVI-PLC® drive-based control system

In addition to its products and systems, SEW-EURODRIVE offers a comprehensive range of services. These are:

- Technical application assistance
- Application software
- Seminars and training
- Extensive technical documentation
- International customer service

Visit our home pages:

→ [www.sew-eurodrive.ca \(Canada\)](http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca)

or

→ [www.sew-eurodrive.com \(International\)](http://www.sew-eurodrive.com)

These websites offer a lot of information and services.



### **1.3 Additional documentation**

**Contents of this publication** This manual "Gear Units and Gearmotors" includes a detailed description of the following SEW-EURODRIVE product groups:

- Helical gear units and helical gearmotors
- Parallel shaft helical gear units and parallel shaft helical gearmotors
- Helical-bevel gear units and helical-bevel gearmotors
- Helical-worm gear units and helical-worm gearmotors
- Gear unit components at the input end
- Spiroplan® gearmotors
- MOVIMOT® gearmotors
- AC motors

This catalogue offers the following information:

- Product descriptions
- Type overviews
- Project planning information
- Visual representation of mounting positions
- Explanation on the order information
- Design and operating notes

**Additional documentation**

In addition to this "Gear Units and Gearmotors" manual, the following product selection catalogues are available from SEW-EURODRIVE:

- Gearmotors (helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm designs as well as Spiroplan®)
- MOVIMOT® gearmotors
- Gear units (helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm designs)

The catalogues offer the following information:

- Important information on tables and dimension sheets
- Visual representation of the different designs
- Overview of all possible combinations
- Selection tables
- Dimension drawings
- Technical data



## Introduction

### Additional documentation

This manual includes references to let you know which catalogue includes the technical data / or dimension drawings associated with the description. Reference is made with the following pictograms and cross references:

	<p>The associated technical data and / or dimension drawings are listed in the catalogue "Gearmotors."</p> <p>Also note the cross reference "(→ GM) in the section title and the header.</p>
	<p>The associated technical data and / or dimension drawings are listed in the catalogue "MOVIMOT® Gearmotors."</p> <p>Also note the cross reference "(→ MM) in the section title and the header.</p>
	<p>The associated technical data and / or dimension drawings are listed in the catalogue "Gear Units."</p> <p>Also note the cross reference "(→ GK) in the section title and the header.</p>

The "Gear Units and Gearmotors" manual and the listed catalogues can be ordered separately or as a set. The following sets are available:

Gear units and gearmotors manual	with	Gearmotors catalogue      Part number CAN edition: 11475110 <hr/> MOVIMOT® gearmotors catalogue      Part number CAN edition: 11482311 <hr/> Gear units catalogue      Part number CAN edition: 11483105
-------------------------------------	------	--

Please note that the complete range of technical documentation is available on our home pages:

→ **[www.sew-eurodrive.ca \(Canada\)](http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca)**

or

→ **[www.sew-eurodrive.com \(International\)](http://www.sew-eurodrive.com)**



## 2 Product Description

### 2.1 General notes on product description

**Power and torque** The power and torque ratings listed in the catalogues refer to mounting position M1 and similar mounting positions in which the input stage is not completely submerged in oil. In addition, the gearmotors are assumed to be standard versions with standard lubrication and under normal ambient conditions.

Please note that the motor power shown in the selection tables for gearmotors is subject to selection. However, the output torque for the desired output speed is essential for the application and needs to be checked.

**Speeds** The quoted output speeds of the gearmotors are recommended values. You can calculate the rated output speed based on the rated motor speed and the gear unit ratio. Please note that the actual output speed depends on the motor load and the supply system conditions.

**Noise levels** The noise levels of all SEW-EURODRIVE gearmotors and motors (brake motors) are well within the maximum permitted noise levels set forth in the VDI guideline 2159 for gear units and IEC/EN 60034 for motors.

**Coating** Gear units, motors and gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE are painted with "SEW blue" as standard. Special coatings are available on request.

**Surface and corrosion protection** If required, all SEW-EURODRIVE gear units, motors and gearmotors can also be supplied with special surface protection for applications in extremely humid and chemically aggressive environments.

**Weights** Please note that all weights shown in the catalogue exclude the oil fill for the gear units and gearmotors. The weights vary according to gear unit design and gear unit size. The lubricant fill depends on the mounting position selected, which means that in this case no universally applicable information can be given. Please refer to "Lubricants" in the "Design and Operating Notes" section for recommended lubricant fill quantities depending on the mounting position. The exact weight is given in the order confirmation.

**Air flow and accessibility** The gearmotors/brake motors must be mounted on the driven machine in such a way that both axially and radially there is enough space left for unimpeded air flow and for the purposes of maintenance of the brake and MOVIMOT® inverter, if necessary. Please also refer to the notes in the motor dimension sheets.



## Product Description

### General notes on product description

---

#### **Multi-stage garmotors**

You can achieve particularly low output speeds by using multi-stage gear units or multi-stage garmotors. This involves mounting a helical gear unit or helical garmotor on the input end as a second gear unit.

It may be necessary to limit the motor power to match the maximum permitted output torque of the gear unit.

#### **Design with reduced backlash**

Helical, parallel shaft helical and helical-bevel gear units with reduced backlash are available from gear unit size 37 and up. The circumferential backlash of these gear units is considerably less than that of the standard versions so that positioning tasks can be performed with great precision. The circumferential backlash is specified in angular minutes ['] in the technical data. The dimension drawings for the standard versions are applicable.

#### **NOCO® fluid for protection against contact corrosion**

As standard, all shaft-mounted gear units and garmotors are supplied with NOCO® Fluid, a paste that prevents contact corrosion. Use this paste in accordance with the instructions in the gear unit operating instructions.

NOCO® fluid is food grade according to USDA-H1.

#### **RM gear units, RM garmotors**

RM gear units and RM garmotors are a special type of helical gear unit and helical garmotor with an extended output bearing hub. They are specifically designed for agitating applications and can be used in applications subject to high overhung and axial loads. The remaining data correspond to the standard helical gear units and helical garmotors. You can find special project planning notes for RM garmotors in the "Project Planning for Gear Units/RM gear units" section.

#### **Spiroplan® right- angle gear units/motors**

Spiroplan® right-angle garmotors are robust, single stage right-angle garmotors with Spiroplan® gearing. The difference to the helical-worm gear units is the material combination of the right-angle gearing, and the aluminum housing. As a result, Spiroplan® right-angle garmotors are wear-free, quiet-running and lightweight.

After the running-in period, Spiroplan® right-angle garmotors are below the sound pressure level of 58 dB(A) in 4-pole operation on a 60 Hz supply system. The sound-pressure level may be 3 to 5 dB(A) higher during the initial "run-in" than after hours of regular operation.

The wear-free gearing and the lifetime lubrication make for long periods of maintenance-free operation. The oil fill is independent of the mounting position. Any position possible for Spiroplan® right-angle garmotors without altering the quantity of oil.

Two different flange diameters are available. On request, Spiroplan® right-angle garmotors can be equipped with a torque arm.



**Brake motors**

On request, motors and gearmotors can be supplied with an integrated mechanical brake. The SEW-EURODRIVE brake is an electromagnetic disk brake with a DC coil that releases electrically and brakes using spring force. Due to its operating principle, the brake is applied if the power fails. It meets the basic safety requirements. The brake can also be released mechanically if equipped with a manual brake release. You will receive a manual lever with automatic reset. The brake is controlled by a control module that is either installed in the motor conduit box or the control cabinet.

A significant feature of the brakes is their very short length. The brake bearing end shield is an integral part of both the motor and the brake. The integrated construction of the SEW-EURODRIVE brake motor permits particularly compact and sturdy solutions.

**International markets**

SEW-EURODRIVE is a member of the AGMA (American Gear Manufacturer's Association), and as such, all its gear units and gearmotors conform to AGMA specifications.

SEW-EURODRIVE supplies motors with CSA certification meeting the connection requirements to CSA and NEMA guidelines. UL recognized motors are available when requested.

We deliver UL listed MOVIMOT® drives with connection requirements according to NEMA guidelines.

For the Japanese market, SEW-EURODRIVE offers motors conforming to JIS standard. Contact your sales representative to assist you in such cases.

**Component on the input side**

The following components on the input side are available for the gear units from SEW-EURODRIVE:

- **Input covers with input shaft extension, optionally with**
  - Centering shoulder
  - Backstop
  - Motor mounting platform
- **Adapter**
  - for mounting IEC or NEMA motors with the option of a backstop
  - for mounting servomotors with a square flange
  - with torque limiting safety couplings and speed or slip monitor
  - with hydraulic centrifugal coupling, also with disc brake or backstop

**Swing base**

A swing base is a drive unit consisting of helical-bevel gear unit, optional fluid coupling and electric motor. The complete arrangement is mounted to a rigid mounting rail.

Motor swings are available with the following optional accessories:

- Torque arm
- Mechanical thermal monitoring unit (fluid coupling option)
- Contactless thermal monitoring unit (fluid coupling option)



## 2.2 Energy efficient motors (→ GM)



DT/DV and DTE/DVE four-pole AC motors comply with the energy efficiency standards and energy efficiency regulations of the following countries:

- USA (EPAct)
- Australia
- New Zealand
- Brazil
- Canada

### Europe

CEMEP, the association of European electric motor manufacturers, has reached an agreement with the European Commission's General Directorate for Energy that all 2 and 4-pole low-voltage AC motors from 1 to 100 kW will be classified on the basis of their efficiency, and that this classification will be identified on the nameplate and in catalogues. The classification consists of EFF3, EFF2 and EFF1 classes. EFF3 refers to motors without any particular efficiency requirement. EFF2 indicates improved efficiency motors and EFF1 is for high-efficiency motors.



Type DT/DV four-pole AC motors of motor sizes 90S to 280M meet the requirements of efficiency class **EFF 2**.



Type DTE/DVE four-pole AC motors of motor sizes 90S to 280M meet the requirements of efficiency class **EFF 1**. These motors are referred to as energy efficient motors.



## 2.3 Corrosion and surface protection

### **General information**

SEW-EURODRIVE offers various optional protective measures for operation of motors and gear units in excessive conditions.

- Corrosion protection KS for motors
- Industry option package

### **Corrosion protection KS**

Corrosion protection KS for motors comprises the following measures:

- Stainless steel retaining screws.
- The nameplates are made from stainless steel or equivalent corrosion resistant material.
- Interior motor components are protected with a corrosion resistant material.
- Additional sealing for brake motors.
- Condensation drains (AC motor).



Motors with a forced cooling fan and motors with a spreadshaft encoder (ES..) cannot be supplied with corrosion protection KS.



## Product Description

### Corrosion and surface protection

#### **Special protective measures**

Gearmotor output shafts can be protected with optional coatings when operating in severe environments..

Measure	Protection principle	Suitable for
<b>Kanisil coating</b>	Surface coating of the contact surface of the oil seal	Severe environmental pollution and in conjunction with FKM oil seal
<b>Stainless steel output shaft</b>	Surface protection through high-quality material	Particularly exacting applications in terms of exterior surface protection

#### **NOCO® fluid**

As standard, SEW-EURODRIVE supplies NOCO® fluid corrosion protection and lubricant with every hollow shaft gear unit. Use NOCO® fluid when installing hollow shaft gear units. Using this fluid helps prevent contact corrosion and makes it easier to assemble the drive at a later date.

NOCO® fluid is also suitable for protecting machined metal surfaces that do not have corrosion protection, including parts of shaft ends or flanges. You can also order larger quantities of NOCO® fluid from SEW-EURODRIVE.

NOCO® fluid is food grade according to USDA-H1.



## **2.4 Extended storage**

### **Type**

Units can be ordered for "extended storage." In this case, an RP (rust preventative) is added to the lubricant in these gear units. Unless specified otherwise, the gear unit will be provided with standard exterior surface protection.

### **Oil fill**

Note the following points concerning the oil fill:

Gear units are supplied with an increased oil level. Before startup, adjust the oil level to match the required mounting position (M1 ... M6). The oil fill quantities for gear units are specified in "Lubricants" section on page 185



The gear units must remain tightly sealed until put into service.

Check the oil level before initial operation!

### **Storage conditions**

For storage requirements in the following table for extended storage:

Storage period	Storage conditions	
	Outdoors, roofed	Indoors (dry, warm air, heated if required)
<b>6 months</b>	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Standard protection
<b>12 months</b>	Long-term protection	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE
<b>24 months</b>	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Long-term protection
<b>36 months</b>	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Long-term protection
<b>Sea transport, storage in areas close to the sea</b>	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Long-term protection



## 2.5 Drives for applications in hygienic areas

High demands are placed on hygiene both for the production of beverages and food and in the chemical and pharmaceutical industries. Often, regulations stipulate a completely germ-free environment. The drive solutions used in the past made it very hard to clean the production system as thoroughly as required. Standard motors usually have cooling fins and fans. Dirt can collect in these components where it cannot be fully removed due to problems of accessibility. This can lead to a build up of germs!

SEW-EURODRIVE solves this problem by using special gearmotors in hygienic design. Thanks to their smooth surface, the helical, parallel shaft, helical-bevel or helical-worm gearmotors in hygienic design are easy to clean and prevent a build up of germs or bacteria on the surface.



53239AXX

Figure 1: Gearmotors in hygienic design from SEW-EURODRIVE

The drives for applications in hygienic areas are equipped with special AC motors of the DAS80 ... DAS100 series. These motors have the following characteristics:

- Motors with a smooth surface without cooling fins
- Pure convection cooling (without fan)
- Rated power in S1 mode 0.25 kW ... 1.5 kW
- Motor enclosure IP66 as standard (brake motors IP65)
- Electrical connection via plug connector in enclosure IP66
- Motor to be mounted directly on standard R, F, K and S gear units
- with KS corrosion protection
- Surface protection coating to protect against chemicals and solvents
- All surface recesses sprayed with elastic rubber compound as an option
- Optional with brake for 110 ... 500 V
- Optional with encoder for speed-controlled inverter operation

Gearmotors in hygienic design from SEW-EURODRIVE also create the perfect conditions in your production system for the hygienic production and packaging of food and beverages.

You will find detailed information on gearmotors in hygienic design from SEW-EURODRIVE in the "Aseptic Drives DAS" catalogue available from SEW-EURODRIVE.



**Drive package  
*ASEPTIC<sup>plus</sup>***

The ASEPTIC<sup>plus</sup> drive package combines the following additional measures and specific components for the gearmotor in hygienic design for the best possible protection for the gearmotor against cleaning agents, chemicals and aggressive environmental conditions.

The ASEPTIC<sup>plus</sup> drive package includes the following additional measures:

- IP69K enclosure for the DAS motor (brakemotor IP65)
- Epoxy protection coating
- Double oil seals at gear unit output made of FKM
- Stainless steel breather valve
- Cable entry on the IS connector with stainless steel screw plugs
- Gear unit output shaft made of stainless steel as solid shaft for the gear unit types R17-97, F37-97, K37-97 and S37-97
- Gear unit output shaft made of stainless steel as hollow shaft with TorqLOC® for the gear unit types FT27-157, KT37-157 and ST37-97



Contact SEW-EURODRIVE for availability and delivery.



### 3 Unit Designations and Versions

#### 3.1 *Unit designations for gear units and options*

##### ***Helical gear units***

RX..	Single-stage foot mounted version
RXF..	Single-stage B5 flange-mounted version
R..	Foot-mounted version
R..F	Foot-mounted and B5 flange-mounted version
RF..	B5 flange-mounted version
RZ..	B14 flange-mounted version
RM..	B5 flange-mounted version with extended bearing housing

##### ***Parallel shaft helical gear units***

F..	Foot-mounted version
FA..B	Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft
FH..B	Foot-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc
FV..B	Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480
FF..	B5 flange-mounted version
FAF..	B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft
FHF..	B5 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc
FVF..	B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480
FA..	Hollow shaft
FH..	Hollow shaft with shrink disc
FT..	Hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system
FT..B	Foot-mounted hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system
FV..	Hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480
FAZ..	B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft
FHZ..	B14 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc
FVZ..	B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

##### ***Helical-bevel gear units***

K..	Foot-mounted version
KA..B	Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft
KH..B	Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft with shrink disc
KV..B	Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480
KF..	B5 flange-mounted version
KAF..	B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft
KHF..	B5 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc
KVF..	B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480
KA..	Hollow shaft



<i>KH..</i>	Hollow shaft with shrink disc
<i>KT..</i>	Hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system
<i>KT..B</i>	Foot-mounted hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system
<i>KV..</i>	Hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480
<i>KAZ..</i>	B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft
<i>KHZ..</i>	B14 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc
<i>KVZ..</i>	B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

***Helical-worm gear units***

<i>S..</i>	Foot-mounted version
<i>SF..</i>	B5 flange-mounted version
<i>SAF..</i>	B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft
<i>SHF..</i>	B5 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc
<i>SA..</i>	Hollow shaft
<i>SH..</i>	Hollow shaft with shrink disc
<i>ST..</i>	Hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system
<i>SAZ..</i>	B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft
<i>SHZ..</i>	B14 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

***Spiroplan® right-angle gear units***

<i>W..</i>	Foot-mounted version
<i>WF..</i>	Flange-mounted version
<i>WA..</i>	Hollow shaft
<i>WAF..</i>	Flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

***R, F and K gear unit option***

<i>/R</i>	reduced backlash
-----------	------------------

***K, W and S gear unit option***

<i>/T</i>	with torque arm
-----------	-----------------

***F gear unit option***

<i>/G</i>	with rubber buffer
-----------	--------------------



### 3.2 Unit designations for components on the input side

#### **Adapter**

AM..	Adapter for mounting IEC/NEMA motors
	..../RS ..and backstop
AQ..	Adapter for mounting servomotors
	AQA with keyway
	AQH with clamping ring hub
AR..	Adapter with torque limiting coupling
	..../W ..and speed monitoring
	..../WS ..and slip monitoring
AT ..	Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling
	..../RS ..and backstop
	..../BM(G) ..and disc brake
	..../HF ..with manual brake release, lockable
	..../HR ..with automatic manual brake disengaging

#### **Input shaft assembly**

AD ..	Input shaft assembly
	..../P ..with motor mounting platform
	..../RS ..with backstop
	..../ZR ..with centering shoulder

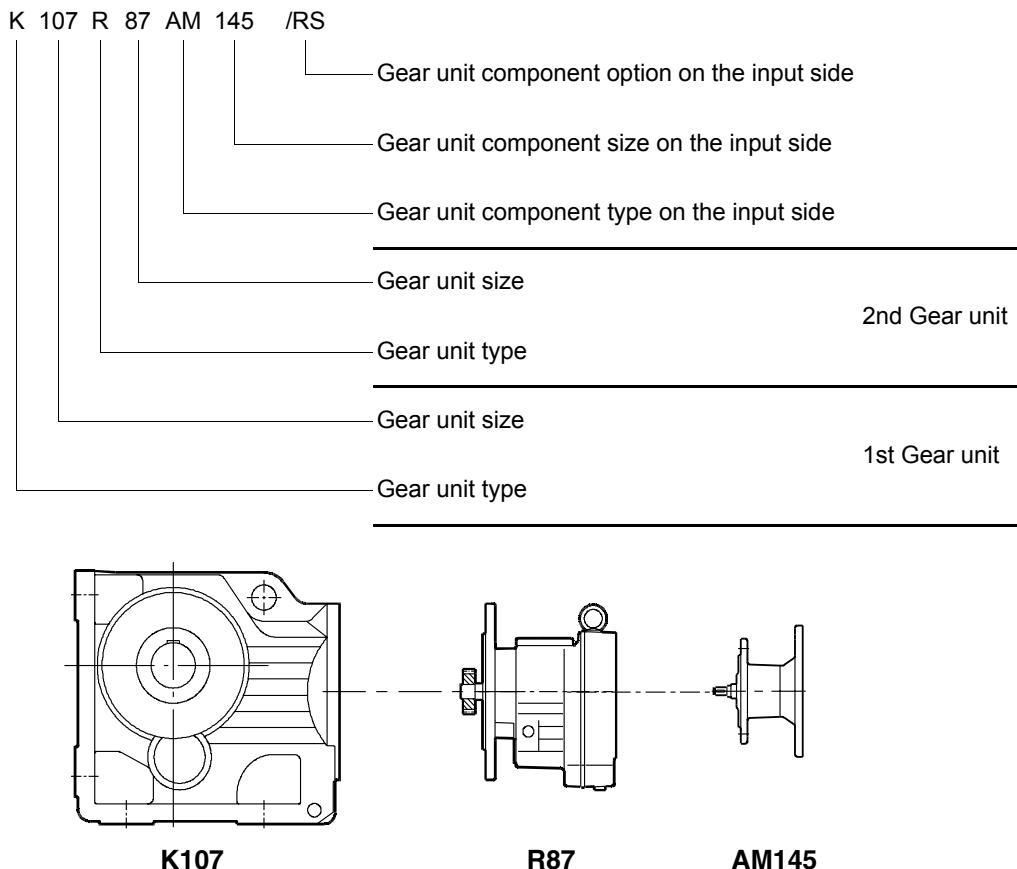
### 3.3 Unit designations for the swing base

MK..	Swing base
	..../MTS Mechanical thermal monitoring unit
	..../BTS Proximity-type thermal monitoring unit
	..../T Torque arm



### 3.4 Example for the unit designation of a gear unit

The unit designation of the gear unit starts from the component on the output end. For example, a helical-bevel multi-stage gear unit with a NEMA C-face adapter has the following unit designation:



59827US07

Figure 2: Example for the unit designation of a gear unit

Other examples:

- FH 47 /R /G AQH 100/3
  - Gear unit type: FH parallel shaft helical gear unit with hollow shaft and shrink disc
  - Gear unit size: 47
  - Gear unit option: /R Reduced backlash version
  - Gear unit option: /G Rubber buffer
  - Gear unit component on the input side: AQH 100/3 Adapter for mounting servomotors with size 100/3 clamping ring hub



### 3.5 Unit designations for AC motors and options

#### **Standard AC motor of the series**

<i>DT.., DV..</i>	Foot-mounted version
<i>DR.., ..DT.., ..DV..</i>	Attached motor for gear units
<i>DFR.., DFT..,</i>	Flange-mounted version
<i>DFV..</i>	
<i>DT..F, DV..F</i>	Foot and flange-mounted version

#### **Multi-speed AC motors with soft start**

<i>SDT.., SDV..</i>	Foot-mounted version
<i>SDFT.., SDFV..</i>	Flange-mounted version
<i>SDT..F, SDV..F</i>	Foot and flange-mounted version

#### **Motor options**

<i>/BR, /BM(G)</i>	Brake (noise-reduced)
<i>..HF</i>	.. with lock-type manual brake release
<i>..HR</i>	.. with automatic manual brake release
<i>/MM..</i>	MOVIMOT® (integrated frequency inverter)
<i>/MSW..</i>	MOVI-SWITCH® (integrated switching and protection function)
<i>/LN</i>	Low-noise fan guard for motor sizes 71 to 132S
<i>/RS</i>	Backstop
<i>/TF</i>	Thermistor (PTC resistor)
<i>/TH</i>	Thermostat (bimetallic switch)
<i>/U</i>	Non-ventilated
<i>/VR</i>	Forced cooling fan, 1 × DC 24 V
<i>/VR</i>	Forced cooling fan, 1 × 100 ... AC 240 V, 50/60 Hz (with UWU52A)
<i>/VS</i>	Forced cooling fan, 1 × 220 ... AC 266 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz, 1 x 115V
<i>/V</i>	Forced cooling fan, 3 × AC 380 ... 415 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz, 3 x AC, 460V
<i>/Z</i>	Additional flywheel mass (flywheel fan)
<i>/C</i>	Protection canopy for the fan guard



**Plug connector on AC motor options**

/IS	Integrated plug connector
/AMA..	HAN modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure
/AMB..	HAN modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure and EMC housing
/ASA..	HAN modular 10ES plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure
/ASB..	HAN modular 10ES plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure and EMC housing
/ACA..	HAN modular 10E plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure
/ACB	HAN modular 10E plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure and EMC housing
/ASE..	HAN modular 10ES plug connector on terminal box with one-clamp closure and EMC housing

**Encoder on AC motor options**

/AV1Y	Multi-turn absolute encoder with solid shaft, MSI and sin/cos signals
/AV1H	Multi-turn absolute encoder with solid shaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/AS..H	Multi-turn absolute encoder with spreadshaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/ES..H	Single-turn absolute encoder with spreadshaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/ES..T	Encoder with spreadshaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/ES..S	Encoder with spreadshaft, sin/cos signals
/ES..R	Encoder with spreadshaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/ES..2	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, either 1 or 2 pulses per revolution
/ES..6	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, 6 pulses per revolution
/EV1T	Encoder with solid shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/EV1S	Encoder with solid shaft, sin/cos signals
/EV1R	Encoder with solid shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/EV1H	Single-turn absolute encoder with solid shaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/EH1T	Encoder with hollow shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/EH1S	Encoder with hollow shaft, sin/cos signals
/EH1R	Encoder with hollow shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/NV1..	Proximity sensor with A track
/NV2..	Proximity sensor with A and B tracks

**Mounting device for encoders on AC motor options**

ES..A	.. with spreadshaft
EV1A	.. with solid shaft



## Unit Designations and Versions

### Example for the unit designation of a garmotor

#### 3.6 Example for the unit designation of a garmotor

The unit designation of the garmotor starts from the component on the output end. For instance, a multi-staged helical-bevel garmotor with thermistor sensor in the motor winding has the following unit designation:

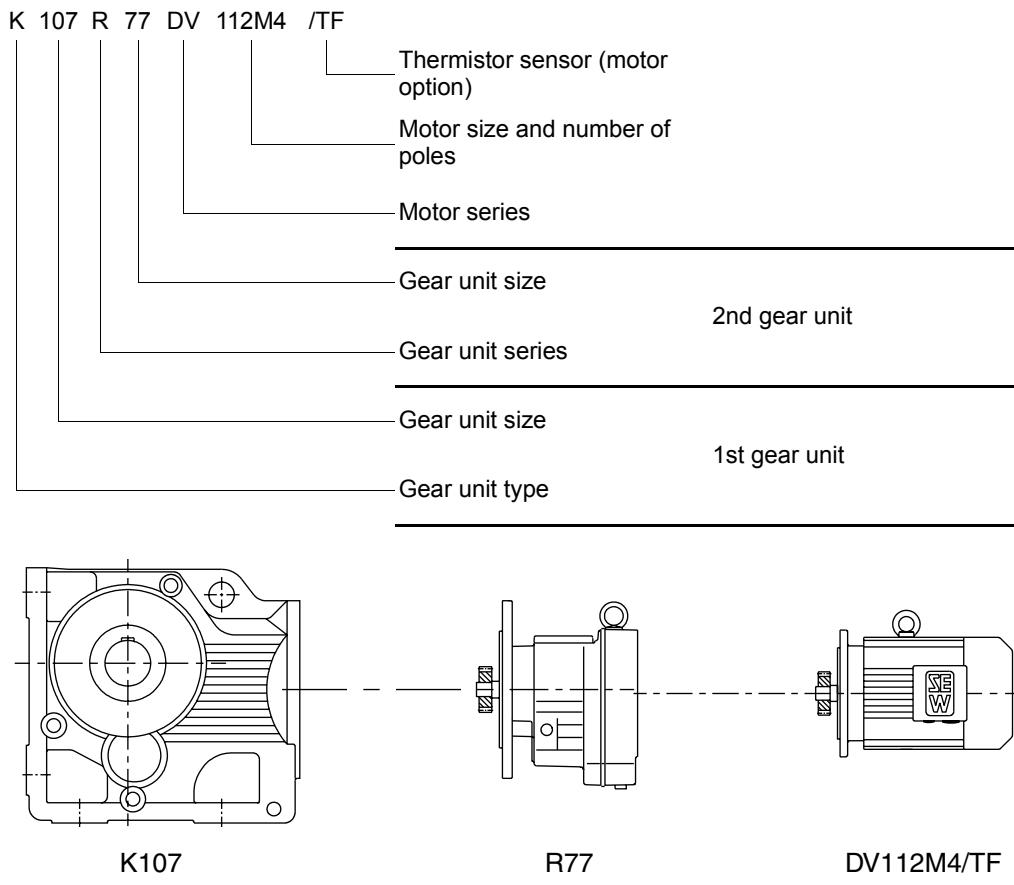


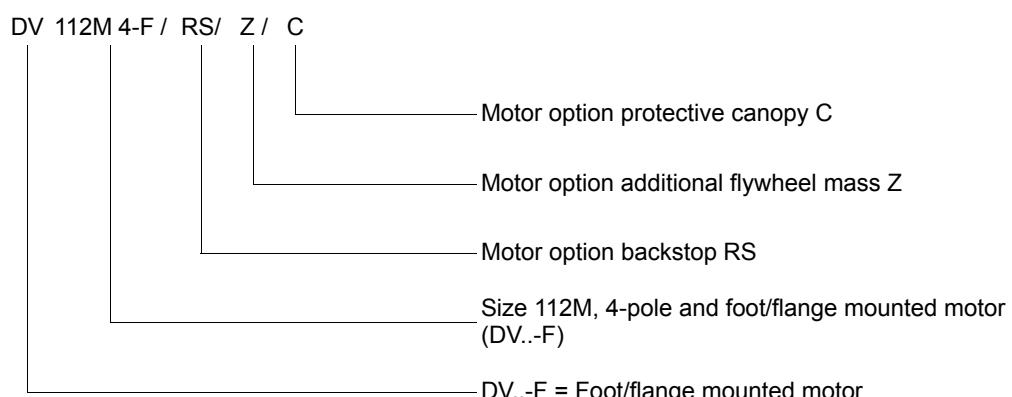
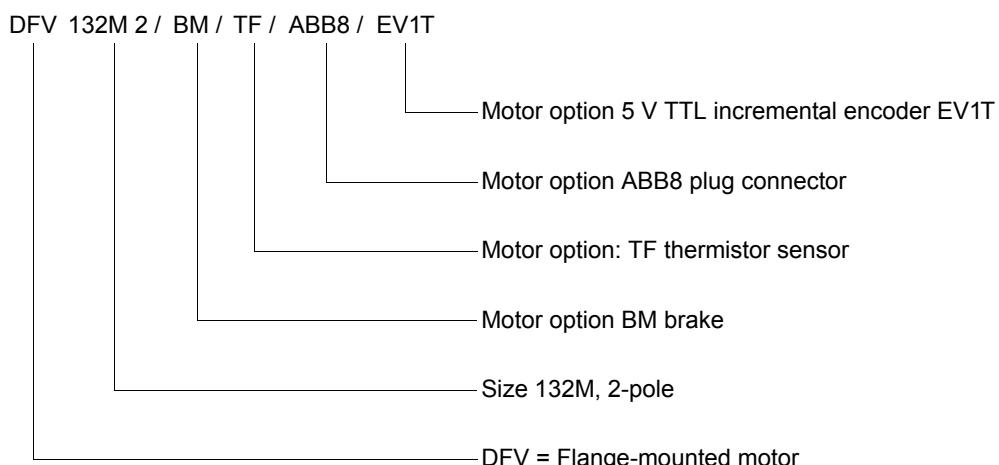
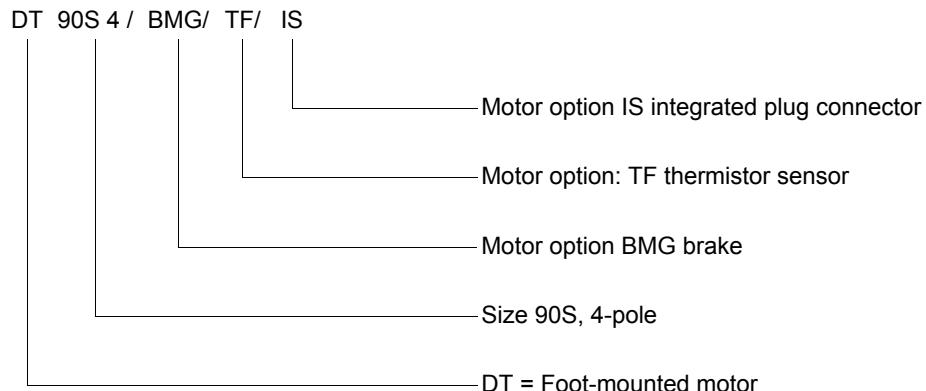
Figure 3: Example for the unit designation of a garmotor

Other examples:

- RF 97 / R DV100M4 / BMG / HR
  - Gear unit type: Reduced backlash (/ R) helical gear unit in flange-mounted version
  - Gear unit size: 97
  - Motor series: DV AC motor
  - Motor size 100M, 4-pole
  - Motor options: Low-noise brake (/ BMG) with automatic manual brake disengagement (/ HR)
- FAF 47 / R DT90L4 / BMG / C
  - Gear unit type: Reduced backlash (/ R) parallel shaft helical gear unit in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft
  - Gear unit size: 47
  - Motor series: DT AC motor
  - Motor size 90L, 4-pole
  - Motor options: Low-noise brake (/ BMG) and protective canopy for the fan guard (/ C)



**3.7 Examples for the unit designation of AC (brake) motors**





### 3.8 Unit designations MOVIMOT® standard design

#### Mechanical versions

<i>DT.. MM.., DV.. MM..</i>	Foot-mounted version
<i>..DT.. MM.., ..DV.. MM..</i>	Attached motor for gear units
<i>DFT.. MM.., DFV.. MM..</i>	Flange-mounted version
<i>DT..F MM.., DV..F MM..</i>	Foot and flange-mounted version

#### Plug connector

<i>/AVT1</i>	M12 plug connector for RS-485 connection
<i>/RE.A/ASA3</i>	HAN® 10ES plug connector with two-clip closure for power
<i>/RE.A/ASA3/AVT1</i>	HAN® 10ES plug connector with two-clip closure for power and M12-plug connector for RS-485 connection
<i>/RE.A/AMA6</i>	HAN® Modular plug connector with two-clip closure for power and RS-485 connection

#### Options

<i>/BMG</i>	Brake (noise-reduced)
<i>..HF</i>	.. with lock-type manual brake release
<i>..HR</i>	.. with automatic manual brake release
<i>/RS</i>	Backstop
<i>/LN</i>	Low-noise fan guard
<i>/Z</i>	Additional flywheel mass (flywheel fan)
<i>/C</i>	Protection canopy for the fan guard
<i>/ES..2</i>	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, either 1 or 2 pulses per revolution
<i>/ES..6</i>	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, 6 pulses per revolution
<i>/NV1..</i>	Proximity sensor with A track
<i>/NV2..</i>	Proximity sensor with A and B tracks
<i>/R..A../BGM</i>	Brake control system
<i>/R..A../BSM</i>	Brake control system
<i>/R..A../URM</i>	Fast excitation brake
<i>/MLU..A</i>	DC 24 V supply
<i>/MLG..A</i>	Speed control module with DC 24 V supply
<i>/MBG11A</i>	Setpoint generator
<i>/MWA21A</i>	Setpoint converter
<i>/MDG11A</i>	Diagnostic unit
<i>/MF...</i>	Fieldbus interfaces
<i>/MQ...</i>	MQ.. intelligent fieldbus modules



### **3.9 Unit designations for MOVIMOT® with integrated AS-interface**

#### **Mechanical versions**

<i>DT.. MM.., DV.. MM..</i>	Foot-mounted version
<i>..DT.. MM.., ..DV.. MM..</i>	Attached motor for gear units
<i>DFT.. MM.., DFV.. MM..</i>	Flange-mounted version
<i>DT..F MM.., DV..F MM..</i>	Foot and flange-mounted version

#### **Plug connector**

<i>/AVSK</i>	MOVIMOT® with integrated AS-interface and M12 plug connector for AS-interface
<i>/AZSK</i>	3 x M12 plug connector for AS-interface, AUX PWR and sensor connection
<i>/AND3/AZSK</i>	3 x M12 plug connector for AS-interface, AUX PWR, sensor connection and AND3 plug connector for power connection



/AND3/AZSK requires longer delivery time from Germany.

#### **Options**

<i>/BMG</i>	Brake (noise-reduced)
<i>..HF</i>	.. with lock-type manual brake release
<i>..HR</i>	.. with automatic manual brake release
<i>/RS</i>	Backstop
<i>/LN</i>	Low-noise fan guard
<i>/Z</i>	Additional flywheel mass (flywheel fan)
<i>/C</i>	Protection canopy for the fan guard
<i>/ES..2</i>	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, either 1 or 2 pulses per revolution
<i>/ES..6</i>	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, 6 pulses per revolution
<i>/NV1..</i>	Proximity sensor with A track
<i>/NV2..</i>	Proximity sensor with A and B tracks
<i>/R..A../URM</i>	Fast excitation brake



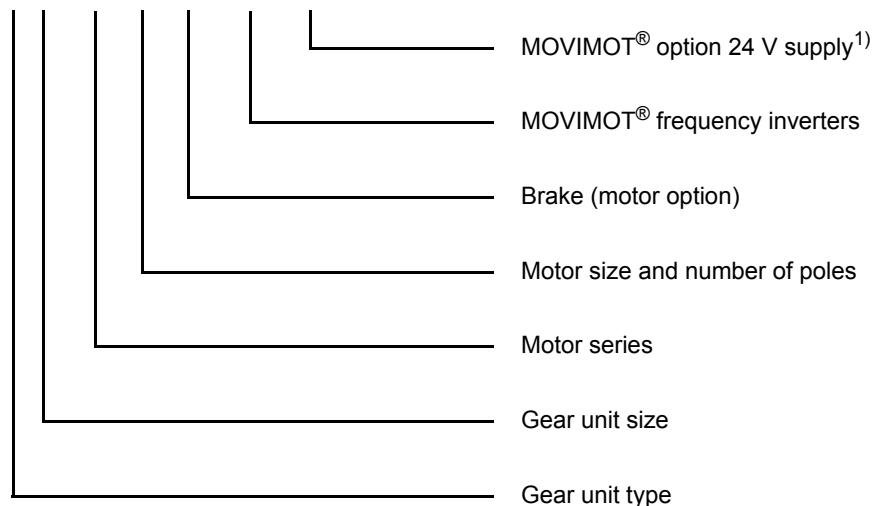
## Unit Designations and Versions

Example for the unit designation of a MOVIMOT® gearmotor

### 3.10 Example for the unit designation of a MOVIMOT® gearmotor

The unit designation of the MOVIMOT® gearmotor starts from the component on the output end. For example, a MOVIMOT® helical-bevel gearmotor with brake has the following unit designation:

KA 77 DT 90L4 BMG/MM15/MLU



1) Only options installed at the factory are listed on the nameplate.

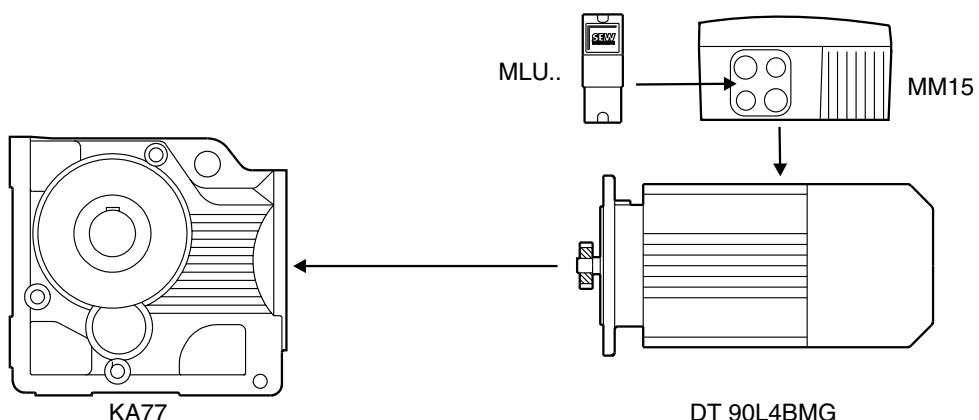


Figure 4: Example for the unit designation of a MOVIMOT® gearmotor

53435AXX



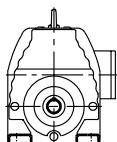
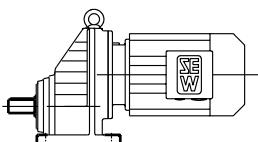
### 3.11 Gearmotor types



The types described in this section refer to gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE. They also apply to gear units without motor (without DR/DT/DV) and for MOVIMOT® gearmotors (../MM..).

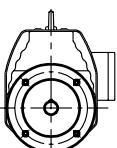
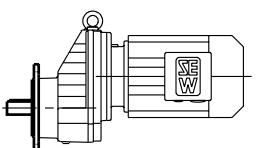
#### **Helical gearmotors**

The following types of helical gearmotors can be supplied:



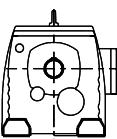
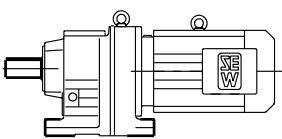
#### **RX..DR/DT/DV..**

Single-stage foot-mounted helical gearmotor



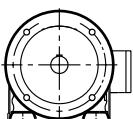
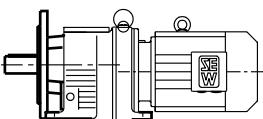
#### **RXF..DR/DT/DV..**

Single-stage B5 flange-mounted helical gearmotor



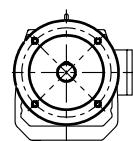
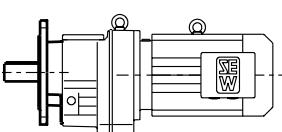
#### **R..DR/DT/DV..**

Foot-mounted helical gearmotor



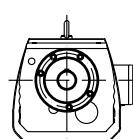
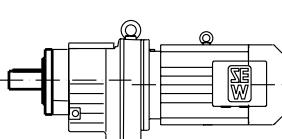
#### **R..F DR/DT/DV..**

Foot and B5 flange-mounted helical gearmotor



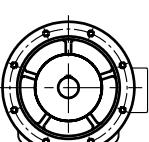
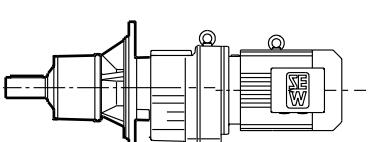
#### **RF..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version



#### **RZ..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version



#### **RM..DR/DT/DV..**

B5 flange-mounted helical gearmotor with extended bearing hub

59848AXX

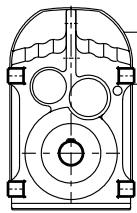
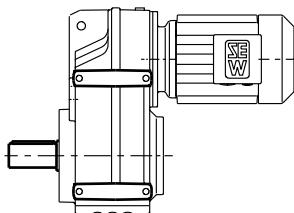


## Unit Designations and Versions

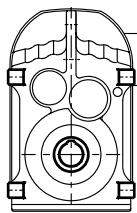
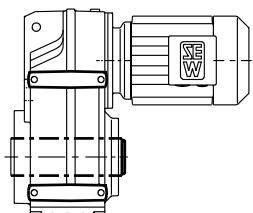
### Gearmotor types

#### **Parallel shaft helical gearmotors**

The following types of parallel shaft helical gearmotors can be supplied:

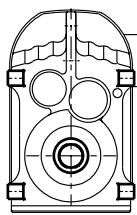
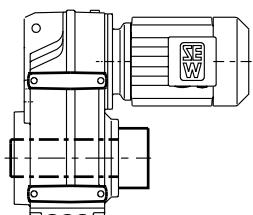


**F..DR/DT/DV..**  
Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor

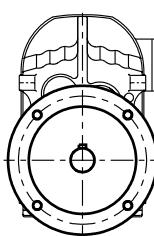
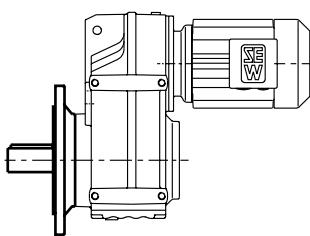


**FA..B DR/DT/DV..**  
Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft

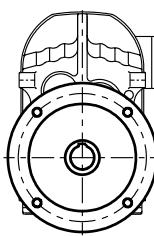
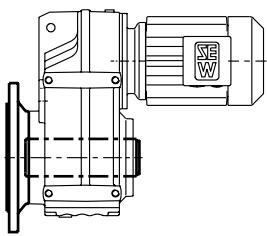
**FV..B DR/DT/DV..**  
Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480



**FH..B DR/DT/DV..**  
Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc



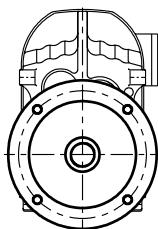
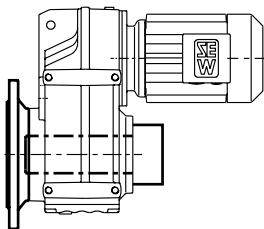
**FF..DR/DT/DV..**  
B5 flange-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor



**FAF..DR/DT/DV..**  
Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

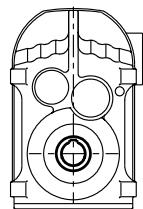
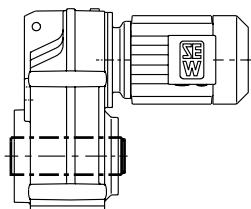
**FVF..DR/DT/DV..**  
Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

03165AXX



**FHF..DR/DT/DV..**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc

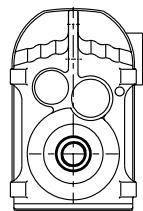
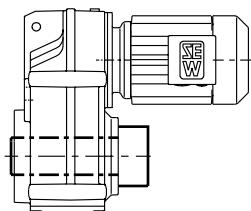


**FA..DR/DT/DV..**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft

**FV..DR/DT/DV..**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

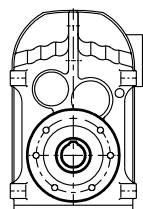
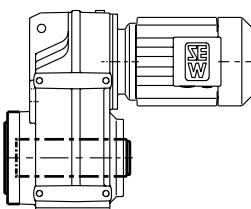


**FH..DR/DT/DV..**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc

**FT..DR/DT/DV**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

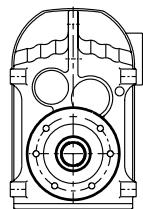
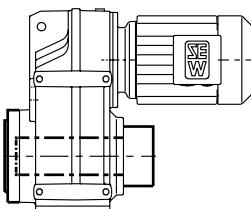


**FAZ..DR/DT/DV..**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

**FVZ..DR/DT/DV..**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480



**FHZ..DR/DT/DV..**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc

03166AXX

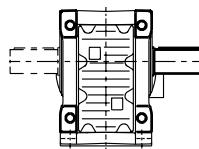
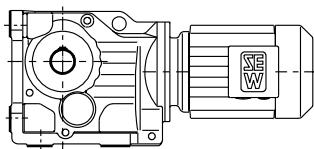


## Unit Designations and Versions

### Gearmotor types

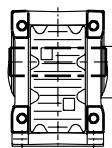
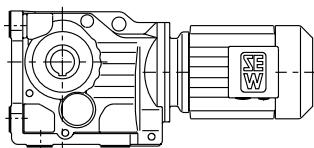
#### **Helical-bevel gearmotors**

The following types of helical-bevel gearmotors can be supplied:



#### **K..DR/DT/DV..**

Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor

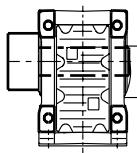
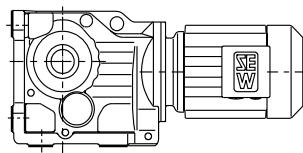


#### **KA..B DR/DT/DV..**

Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft

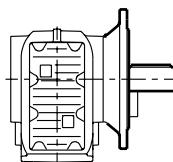
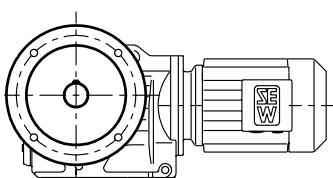
#### **KV..B DR/DT/DV..**

Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480



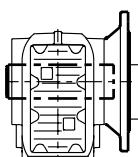
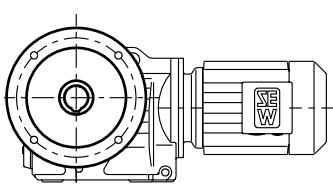
#### **KH..B DR/DT/DV..**

Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc



#### **KF..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version



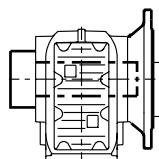
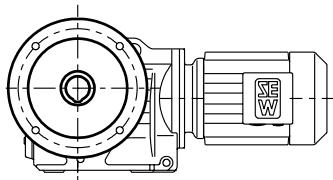
#### **KAF..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

#### **KVF..DR/DT/DV..**

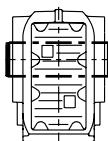
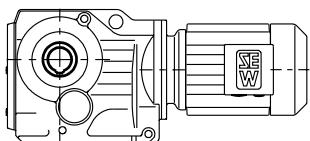
Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

03173AXX



**KHF..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc

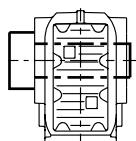
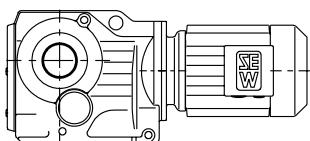


**KA..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft

**KV..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

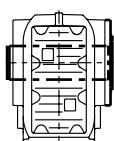
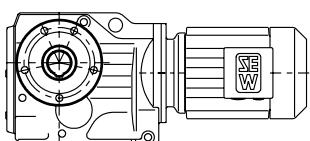


**KH..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc

**KT..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

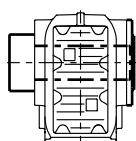
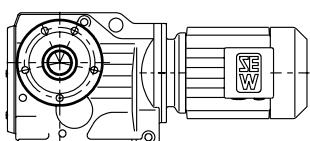


**KAZ..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

**KVZ..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480



**KHZ..DR/DT/DV..**

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc

03174AXX

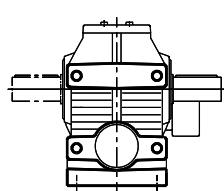
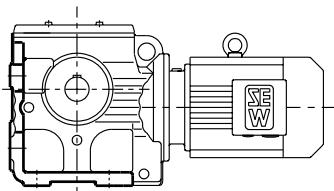


## Unit Designations and Versions

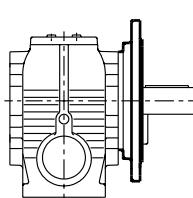
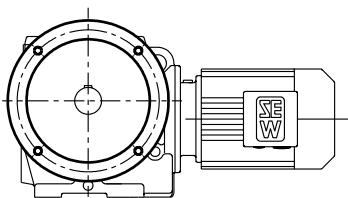
### Gearmotor types

#### **Helical-worm gearmotors**

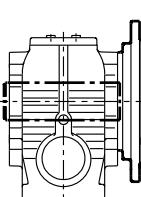
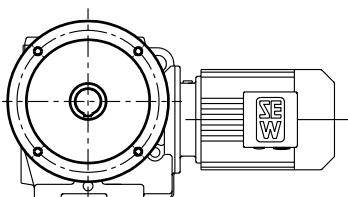
The following types of helical-worm gearmotors can be supplied:



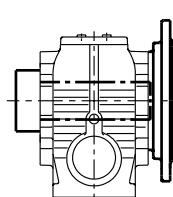
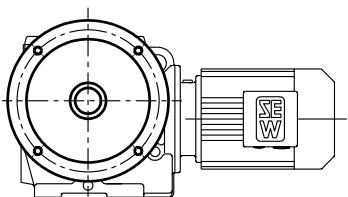
**S..DR/DT/DV..**  
Foot-mounted helical-worm gearmotor



**SF..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version

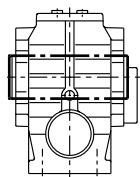
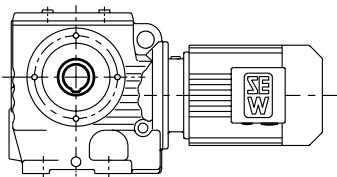


**SAF..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version  
with hollow shaft

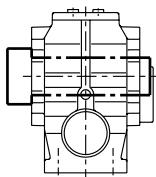
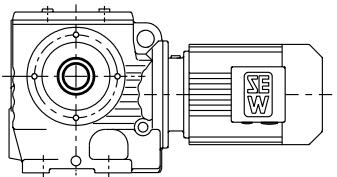


**SHF..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version  
with hollow shaft and shrink disc

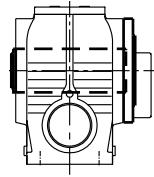
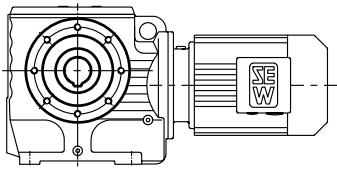
03180AXX



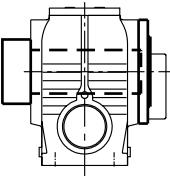
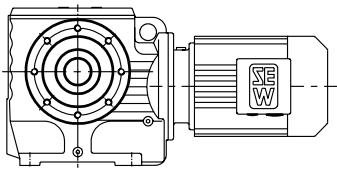
**SA..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor with hollow shaft



**SH..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc  
**ST..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor with hollow shaft and TorqLOC®  
hollow shaft mounting system



**SAZ..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version  
with hollow shaft



**SHZ..DR/DT/DV..**  
Helical-worm gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version  
with hollow shaft and shrink disc

03181AXX

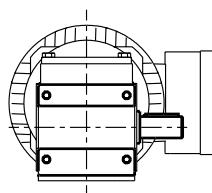
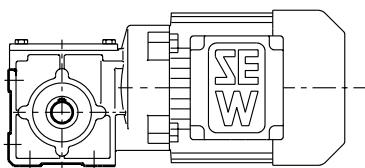


## Unit Designations and Versions

### Gearmotor types

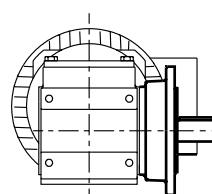
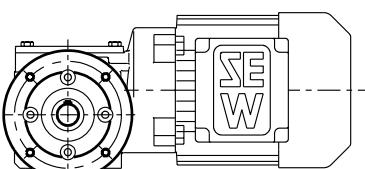
#### **Spiroplan® gearmotors**

The following types of Spiroplan® gearmotors can be supplied:



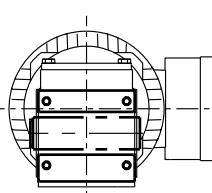
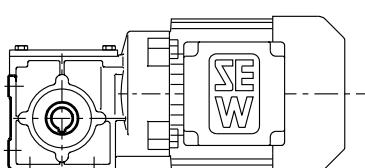
#### **W..DR/DT..**

Spiroplan® gearmotor in foot-mounted version



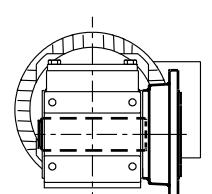
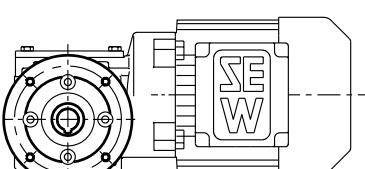
#### **WF..DR/DT..**

Spiroplan® gearmotor in flange-mounted version



#### **WA..DR/DT..**

Spiroplan® gearmotor with hollow shaft



#### **WAF..DR/DT..**

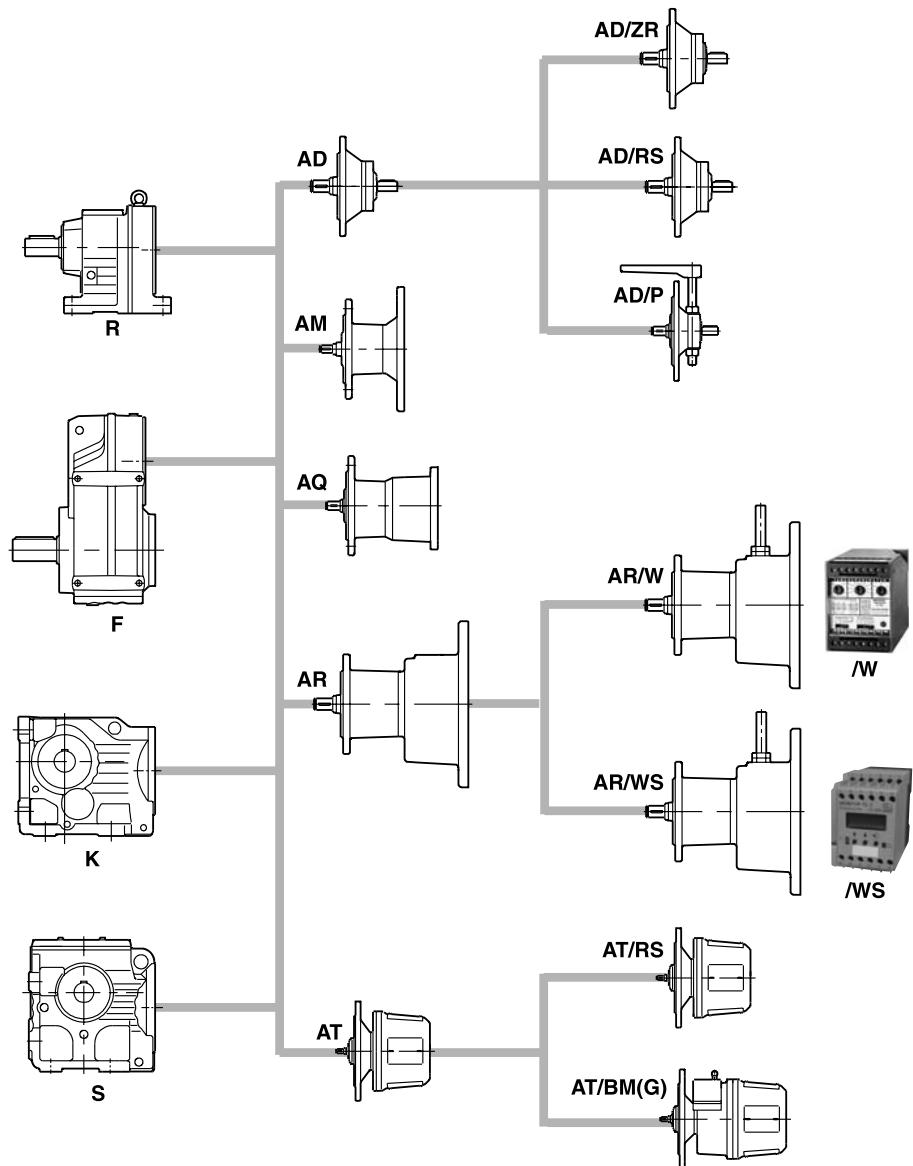
Spiroplan® gearmotor in flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

03188AXX



### 3.12 Types of components on the input side

The following figure shows the types of components on the input side:



52191AXX

*Figure 5: Overview of components on the input side*

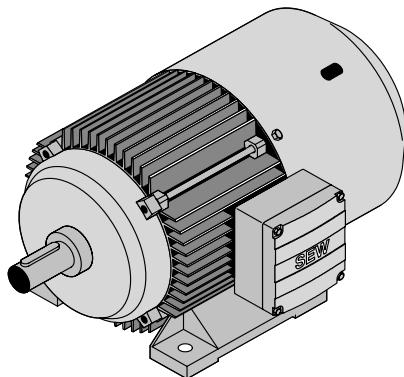
AD	Input shaft assembly	AR/W	Adapter with torque limiting coupling and speed monitoring
AD/ZR	Input shaft assembly with centering shoulder	AR/WS <sup>1)</sup>	Adapter with torque limiting coupling and slip monitoring
AD/RS	Input shaft assembly with backstop	/W	Speed monitor
AD/P	Input shaft assembly with motor mounting platform	/WS	Slip monitor
AM	Adapter for mounting IEC/NEMA motors	AT	Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling
AQ	Adapter for mounting servomotors	AT/RS	Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling and backstop
AR	Adapter with torque limiting coupling	AT/BM(G)	Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling and disc brake

1) Only in conjunction with Varigear® variable speed gear unit

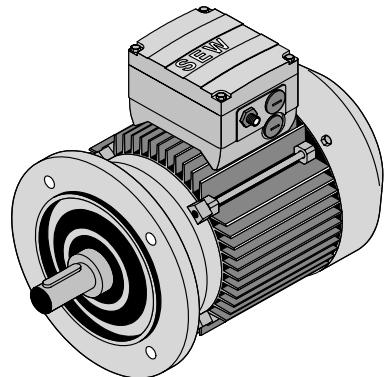


#### 3.13 Types of AC (brake) motors ( $\rightarrow$ GM)

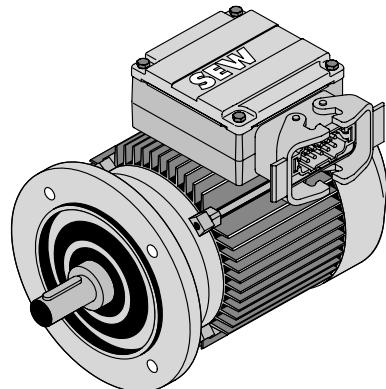
The following figure shows an example of components of AC (brake) motors:



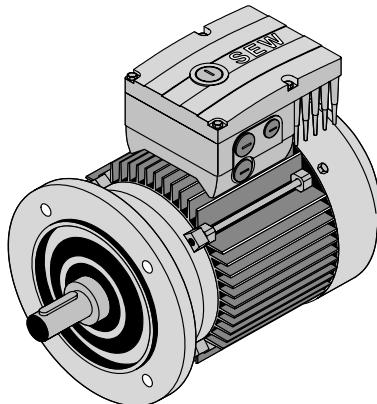
DT, DV..../BM(G)



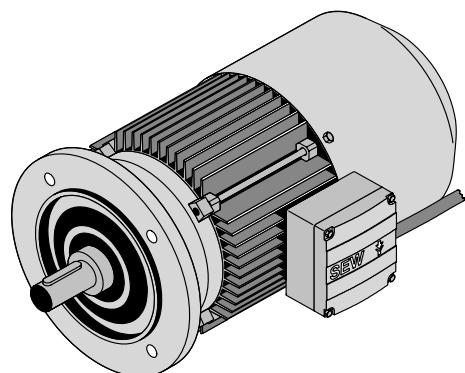
DFT, DFV..../MSW



DFT, DFV..../ASB8



DFT, DFV..../MM



DFR..../BR/IS, DFT, DFV..../BM(G)/IS

Figure 6: AC (brake) motors

50914AUS



## **4 Project Planning for Drives**

### **4.1 Additional documentation**

In addition to the information in this manual, SEW-EURODRIVE offers extensive documentation covering the entire topic of electrical drive engineering. These are mainly the publications in the "Drive Engineering – Practical Implementation" series as well as the manuals and catalogues for electronically controlled drives. The list below includes other documents that are of interest in terms of project planning. You can order these publications from SEW-EURODRIVE.

#### ***Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation***

- Project Planning for Drives
- Controlled AC Drives
- EMC in Drive Engineering
- SEW Disc Brakes

#### ***Electronics documentation***

- "Decentralized Installation" system folder (MOVIMOT®, MOVI-SWITCH®, communication and supply interfaces)
- "MOVITRAC® B" system manual
- "MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B" system manual



## Project Planning for Drives

### Drive selection data

#### 4.2 Drive selection data

Certain data is essential to specify the components for your drive precisely. These are:

Drive selection data		Your entry
$n_{amin}$	Minimum output speed	rpm
$n_{amax}$	Maximum output speed	rpm
$P_a$ at $n_{amin}$	Output power at minimum output speed	[Hp]
$P_a$ at $n_{amax}$	Output power at maximum output speed	[Hp]
$T_a$ at $n_{amin}$	Output torque at minimum output speed	[lb-in]
$T_a$ at $n_{amax}$	Output torque at maximum output speed	[lb-in]
$F_R$	Overhung loads acting on the output shaft. Force application in center of shaft end is assumed. If not, please specify the exact application point giving the application angle and direction of rotation of the shaft for recalculation.	[lb]
$F_A$	Axial load (tension and compression) on the output shaft	[lb]
$J_{Load}$	Mass moment of inertia to be driven	[lb-ft <sup>2</sup> ]
<b>R, F, K, S, W M1 - M6</b>	Required gear unit type and mounting position (→ Sec. Mounting positions, churning losses)	-
<b>IP..</b>	Required degree of protection	-
$\vartheta_{amb}$	Ambient temperature	[°C]
<b>H</b>	Installation altitude	[ft. above sea level]
<b>S.., ..% cdf</b>	Duty type and cyclic duration factor (cdf) or exact load cycle can be entered.	-
<b>Z</b>	Starting frequency; alternatively, exact load cycle can be specified	[1/h]
<b>f<sub>supply</sub></b>	Supply frequency	[Hz]
<b>U<sub>Mot</sub>, U<sub>Brake</sub></b>	Operating voltage of motor and brake	[V]
<b>T<sub>B</sub></b>	Required braking torque	[lb-in]
<b>For inverter operation: Required control type and setting range</b>		

#### Determining the motor data

It is first necessary to have data on the machine to be driven (mass, speed, setting range, etc.) to design the drive correctly.

These data help determine the required power, torque and speed. Refer to the "Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation, Drive Planning" publication or the SEW-Work-bench project planning software for assistance.

#### Selecting the correct drive

The appropriate drive can be selected once the power and speed of the drive have been calculated and with regard to other mechanical requirements.



### 4.3 Project planning sequence

#### Example

The following flow diagram illustrates the project planning procedure for a positioning drive. The drive consists of a gearmotor that is powered by an inverter.

##### Necessary information on the machine to be driven

- Technical data and environmental conditions
- Positioning accuracy
- Speed setting range (rotational accuracy)
- Calculating the travel cycle



##### Calculate the relevant application data

- static, dynamic, regenerative power
- Speeds
- Torque ratings
- Travel diagram



##### Select gear unit

- Definition of gear unit size, gear unit reduction ratio and gear unit type
- Check the positioning accuracy
- Check the gear unit utilization ( $T_{a \max} \geq T_a(t)$ )



##### Select the system depending on

- Positioning accuracy
- Setting range
- Control



##### Inverter operation

- Voltage-controlled inverter without and with speed control
- Voltage-controlled, vector-controlled inverter without and with speed control
- Current-controlled, vector-controlled inverter



##### Motor selection

- Maximum torque
- For particularly low output speeds: Limit motor power according to  $T_{a \max}$  of the gear unit
- For dynamic drives: Effective torque at medium speed
- Maximum speed
- For dynamic drives: Torque curves
- Thermal load (setting range, cyclic duration factor)
- Selection of the correct encoder
- Motor equipment (brake, plug connector, TF temperature monitoring, etc.)



##### Selecting the inverter

- Motor/inverter assignment
- Continuous power and peak power in voltage-controlled inverters
- Continuous current and peak current in current-controlled inverters



##### Selecting the braking resistor:

- Based on the calculated regenerative power and cdf



##### Options

- EMC measures
- Operation/communication
- Additional functions



##### Make sure that all requirements have been met.



## 5 Project Planning for Gear Units

### 5.1 Efficiency of gear units

#### General information

The efficiency of gear units is mainly determined by the gearing and bearing friction. Keep in mind that the starting efficiency of a gear unit is always less than its efficiency at operating speed. This factor is especially pronounced in the case of helical-worm and Spiroplan® right-angle gearmotors.

#### R, F, K gear units

The efficiency of helical, parallel shaft and helical-bevel gear units varies with the number of gear stages, between 94 % (3-stage) and 98 % (1-stage).

#### S and W gear units

The gearing in helical-worm and Spiroplan® gear units produces a high proportion of sliding friction. As a result, these gear units have higher gearing losses than R, F or K gear units and thus be less efficient.

The efficiency depends on the following factors:

- Gear ratio of the helical-worm or Spiroplan® stage
- Input speed
- Gear unit temperature

Helical-worm gear units from SEW-EURODRIVE are helical gear/worm combinations that are significantly more efficient than all worm type gear units. The efficiency may reach  $\eta < 0.5$  if the helical-worm or Spiroplan® stage has a very high ratio.

#### Self-locking

Back-driving torques on helical-worm or Spiroplan® gear units produce an efficiency of  $\eta' = 2 - 1/\eta$ , which is significantly less favorable than the forward efficiency  $\eta$ . The helical-worm or Spiroplan® gear unit is self-locking if the forward efficiency  $\eta \leq 0.5$ . Some Spiroplan® gear units are also dynamically self-locking. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE if you wish to make technical use of the braking effect of self-locking characteristics.



Do not use the self-locking effect of helical-worm and Spiroplan® gear units as sole safety function for hoist or incline applications.



**Run-in phase**

The tooth flanks of new helical-worm and Spiroplan® gear units are not yet completely smooth. That fact makes for a greater friction angle and less efficiency than during later operation. This effect intensifies with increasing gear unit ratio. Subtract the following values from the listed efficiency during the run-in phase:

	Worm		Spiroplan®	
	i range	η reduction	i range	η reduction
<b>1 start</b>	approx. 50 ... 280	approx. 12 %	approx. 40 ... 75	approx. 15 %
<b>2 start</b>	approx. 20 ... 75	approx. 6 %	approx. 20 ... 30	approx. 10 %
<b>3 start</b>	approx. 20 ... 90	approx. 3 %	approx. 15	approx. 8 %
<b>4 start</b>	-	-	approx. 10	approx. 8 %
<b>5 start</b>	approx. 6 ... 25	approx. 3 %	approx. 8	approx. 5 %
<b>6 start</b>	approx. 7 ... 25	approx. 2 %	-	-
<b>7 start</b>	-	-	approx. 6	approx. 3 %

The run-in phase usually lasts 48 hours. Helical-worm and Spiroplan® gear units achieve their listed rated efficiency values when:

- the gear unit has been completely run in,
- the gear unit has reached nominal operating temperature,
- the recommended lubricant has been filled in and
- the gear unit is operating in the rated load range.

**Churning losses**

In certain gear unit mounting positions (→ Sec. "Mounting positions and important order information"), the first gearing stage is completely immersed in the lubricant. Considerable churning losses occur in larger gear units and high circumferential velocity of the input stage. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE if you wish to use gear units of this type.

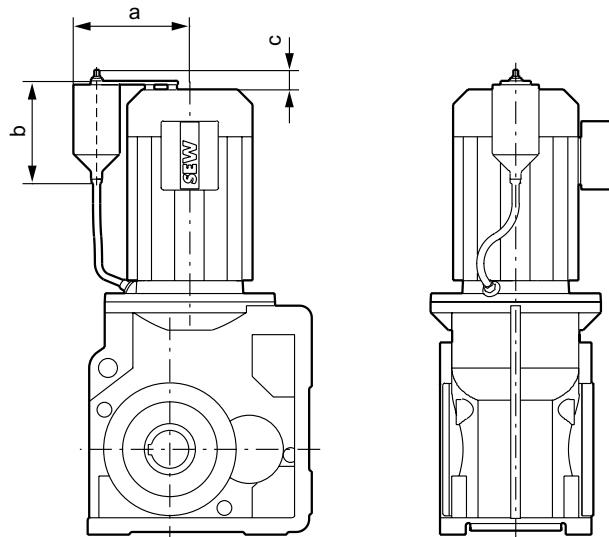
If possible, use mounting position M1 for R, K and S gear units to keep the churning losses low.



#### 5.2 Oil compensator

The oil compensator allows the lubricant/air space of the gear unit to expand. This means no lubricant can escape the breather valve at high operating temperatures.

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use oil compensators for gear units and gearmotors in M4 mounting position and for input speeds > 2000 rpm.



59648AXX

Figure 7: Oil compensator

Gear unit	Motor	Package no.	Dimension a [mm]	Dimension b [mm]	Dimension c [mm]
R27 ... R67 F37 ... F67 K37 ... K67 S37 ... S67	DT80 ... DV132	0045 627 6	85	198	40.5
R77 ... R87 F77 ... F87 K77 ... K87 S77 ... S87	DT80 ... DV100 DV112 ... DV132 DV160 ... DV180	0045 648 9 0045 628 4 0045 649 7	85 85 85	198 303 303	40.5 40.5 40.5
R97 ... R137 F97 ... F107 K97 ... K107 S97	DT80 ... DV100 DV112 ... DV132 DV160 ... DV250	0045 629 2 0045 650 0 0045 630 6	85 125 125	198 303 303	40.5 40.5 40.5
R147 F127 K127	DV132 DV160 ... DV280	0045 631 4 0045 632 2	125	303	40.5
R167 F157 K157 ... K187	DV160 ... DV180 DV200 ... D315	0045 633 0 0045 634 9	125	303	40.5

The oil compensator is supplied as assembly kit. It is intended for mounting onto the gearmotor. However, if installation space is limited or if the compensator is intended for gear units without motor, it can be mounted to nearby machine parts.



### 5.3 Multi-stage gearmotors (→ GM)

#### General information



You can achieve particularly low output speeds by using multi-stage gear units or multi-stage gearmotors. This means an additional second gear unit, usually a helical gear unit, is installed in front of the gear unit or between gear unit and motor.

The resulting total reduction ratio may make it necessary to protect the gear units.

#### Limiting the motor power

You have to reduce the maximum output motor power according to the maximum permitted output torque on the gear unit ( $T_{a\ max}$ ). For this purpose you first have to determine the allowable motor torque ( $T_{N\ allowable}$ ).

You can calculate the allowable motor torque as follows:

$$T_{N\ allowable} = \frac{T_{a\ max}}{i_{total} \cdot \eta_{total}}$$

59717AUS

Use this allowable motor torque  $T_{N\ allowable}$  and the load diagram of the motor to determine the associated value for the motor current.

Take suitable measures to prevent the continuous current consumption of the motor from exceeding the previously determined value for the motor torque  $T_{N\ allowable}$ . A suitable measure is, for example, to set the trip current of the protective circuit breaker to this maximum current value. Besides, a protective circuit breaker can compensate for a brief overload, for example during the motor's starting phase. A suitable measure for inverter drives is to limit the output current of the inverter according to the determined motor current.

#### Checking brake torques

If you use a multi-stage brake motor, you will have to limit the braking torque ( $T_B$ ) according to the maximum permitted motor torque  $T_{N\ allowable}$ . The maximum permitted braking torque is 200 %  $T_{N\ allowable}$ :

$$T_{B\ max} \leq 200 \% T_{N\ allowable}$$

If you have questions on the starting frequency of multi-stage brake motors, please consult SEW-EURODRIVE.

#### Avoiding blockage

Blockage on the output side of the multi-stage gear unit or multi-stage gearmotor is not permitted. The reason is that indeterminable torques and uncontrolled overhung and axial loads may occur. This may destroy the gear units.



Consult SEW-EURODRIVE if blockages of the multi-stage gear unit or multi-stage gearmotor cannot be avoided due to the application.



#### 5.4 Service factor

##### Determining the service factor

The effect of the driven machine on the gear unit is taken into account to a sufficient level of accuracy using the service factor  $f_B$ . The service factor is determined according to the daily operating time and the starting frequency Z. Three load classifications are taken into account depending on the mass acceleration factor. You can read off the service factor applicable to your application in Figure 8 . The service factor determined from this diagram must be smaller than or equal to the service factor according to the selection tables.

$$T_a \cdot f_B \leq T_{a\ max}$$

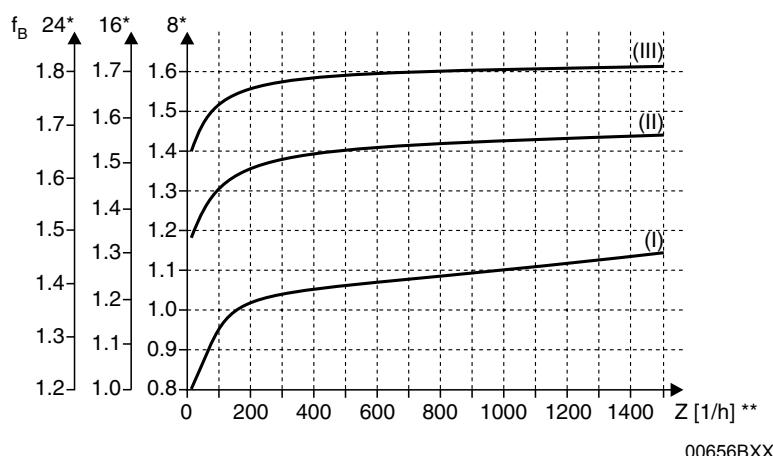


Figure 8: Service factor  $f_B$

\* Daily operating time in hours/day

\*\* Starting frequency Z: The cycles include all starting and braking procedures as well as changes from low to high speed and vice versa.

##### Load classification

Three load classifications are distinguished:

- (I) Uniform, permitted mass acceleration factor  $\leq 0.2$
- (II) Non-uniform, permitted mass acceleration factor  $\leq 3$
- (III) Extremely non-uniform, permitted mass acceleration factor  $\leq 10$



**Mass acceleration factor** The mass acceleration factor is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Mass acceleration factor} = \frac{\text{All external mass moments of inertia}}{\text{Mass moment of inertia on the motor end}}$$

"All external mass moments of inertia" are the mass moments of inertia of the driven machine and the gear unit, scaled down to the motor speed. The calculation for scaling down to motor speed is performed using the following formula:

$$J_X = J \cdot \left(\frac{n}{n_M}\right)^2$$

$J_X$  = Mass moment of inertia scaled down to the motor shaft  
 $J$  = Mass moment of inertia with reference to the output speed of the gear unit  
 $n$  = Output speed of the gear unit  
 $n_M$  = Motor speed

"Mass moment of inertia at the motor end" is the mass moment of inertia of the motor and, if installed, the brake and the flywheel fan (Z fan).

Service factors  $f_B > 1.8$  may occur with large mass acceleration factors ( $> 10$ ), high levels of backlash in the transmission elements or large overhung loads. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in such cases.

**Service factor:  
SEW  $f_B$**

The method for determining the maximum permitted continuous torque  $T_{a\ max}$  and using this value to derive the service factor  $f_B = T_{a\ max} / T_a$  is not defined in a standard and varies greatly from manufacturer to manufacturer. Even an SEW service factor of  $f_B = 1$ , the gear units afford an extremely high level of safety and reliability in the fatigue strength range (exception: wearing of the worm wheel in helical-worm gear units). The service factor may differ from specifications of other gear unit manufacturers. If you are in doubt, contact SEW-EURODRIVE for more detailed information on your specific drive.

**Example**

Mass acceleration factor 2.5 (load classification II), 14 hours/day operating time (read off at 16 h/d) and 300 cycles/hour result in a service factor  $f_B = 1.51$  according to Figure 8. According to the selection tables, the selected gearmotor must have an SEW  $f_B$  value of 1.51 or greater.



#### Helical-worm gear units

For helical-worm gear units, two additional service factors will have to be taken into consideration besides service factor  $f_B$  derived from Figure 8 . These are:

- $f_{B1}$  = Service factor from ambient temperature
- $f_{B2}$  = Service factor from cyclic duration factor

The additional service factors  $f_{B1}$  and  $f_{B2}$  can be determined by referring to the diagrams in Figure 9 . For  $f_{B1}$ , the load classification is taken into account in the same way as for  $f_B$ .

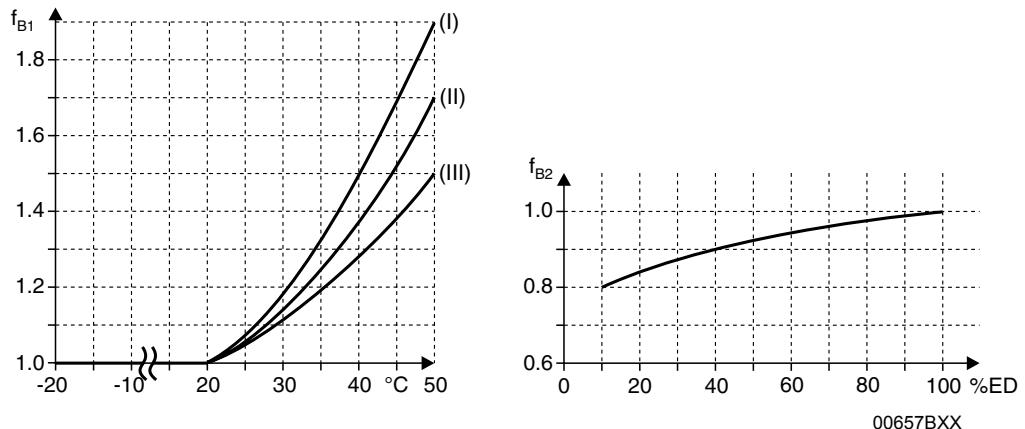


Figure 9: Additional service factors  $f_{B1}$  and  $f_{B2}$

$$ED (\%) = \frac{\text{Time under load in min/h}}{60} \cdot 100$$

Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in case of temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) ( $\rightarrow f_{B1}$ ).

The total service factor for helical-worm gear units is calculated as follows:

$$f_{Bges} = f_B \cdot f_{B1} \cdot f_{B2}$$

#### Example

The gearmotor with the service factor  $f_B = 1.51$  in the previous example is to be a helical-worm gearmotor.

Ambient temperature  $\vartheta = 40^\circ\text{C} \rightarrow f_{B1} = 1.38$  (read off at load classification II)

Time under load = 40 min/h  $\rightarrow cdf = 66.67\% \rightarrow f_{B2} = 0.95$

The total service factor is  $f_{Bges} = 1.51 \cdot 1.38 \cdot 0.95 = 1.98$

According to the selection tables, the selected helical-worm gearmotor must have an SEW  $f_B$  service factor of 1.98 or greater.



## 5.5 Overhung and axial loads ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM, $\rightarrow$ GK)

### Determining overhung load



An important factor for determining the resulting overhung load is the type of transmission element mounted to the shaft end. The following transmission element factors  $f_Z$  have to be considered for various transmission elements.

Transmission element	Transmission element factor $f_Z$	Comments
Gears	1.15	< 17 teeth
Chain sprockets	1.40	< 13 teeth
Chain sprockets	1.25	< 20 teeth
Narrow V-belt pulleys	1.75	Influence of the tensile force
Flat-belt pulleys	2.50	Influence of the tensile force
toothed belt pulleys	1.50	Influence of the tensile force



The overhung load exerted on the motor or gear shaft is calculated as follows:

$$F_R = \frac{2 T_d}{d_0} \cdot f_Z$$

$F_R$  = Overhung load in lb

$T_d$  = Torque in lb-in

$d_0$  = Pitch diameter of the installed transmission element in inch

$f_Z$  = Transmission element factor



### Permitted overhung load

The basis for determining the permitted overhung loads is the computation of the rated bearing service life  $L_{10h}$  of the anti-friction bearings (according to ISO 281).

For special operating conditions, the permitted overhung loads can be determined with regard to the modified service life  $L_{ha}$  on request.

The permitted overhung loads  $F_{Ra}$  for the output shafts of foot-mounted gear units with a solid shaft are listed in the selection tables for gearmotors. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in case of other versions.



**The values refer to force applied in the center of the shaft end (in right-angle gear units as viewed onto the B-end output). The worst-case conditions are assumed as regards the force application angle  $\alpha$  and direction of rotation.**

- Only 50% of the  $F_{Ra}$  value specified in the selection tables is permitted in mounting position M1 with wall attachment on the front face for K and S gear units.
- Helical-bevel gearmotors K167 and K187 in mounting positions M1 to M4: A maximum of 50% of the overhung load  $F_{Ra}$  specified in the selection tables in the case of gear unit mounting other than as shown in the mounting position sheets.
- Foot and flange-mounted helical gearmotors (R.F): A maximum of 50% of the overhung load  $F_{Ra}$  specified in the selection tables for torque transmission via flange mounting are permitted.

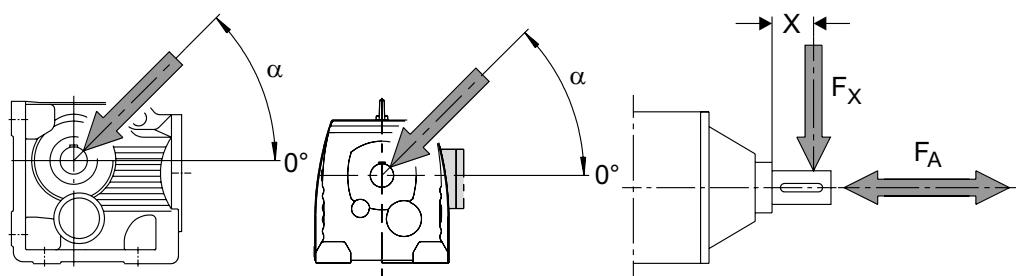


**Higher permitted overhung loads**

Exactly considering the force application angle  $\alpha$  and the direction of rotation makes it possible to achieve a higher overhung load. Higher output shaft loads are permitted if heavy duty bearings are installed, especially with R, F and K gear units. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in such cases.

**Definition of force application point**

Force application is defined according to the following figure:



59824AXX

Figure 10: Definition of force application point

$F_X$  = Permitted overhung load at point x [lb]

$F_A$  = Permitted axial load [lb]

**Permitted axial loads**

If there is no overhung load, then an axial force  $F_A$  (tension or compression) amounting to 50 % of the overhung load given in the selection tables is permitted. This condition applies to the following gearmotors:

- Helical gearmotors except for R..137... to R..167...
- Parallel shaft and helical-bevel gearmotors with solid shaft except for F97...
- Helical-worm gearmotors with solid shaft



Contact SEW-EURODRIVE for all other types of gear units and in the event of significantly greater axial forces or combinations of overhung load and axial force.



**On the input side:**  
**Overhung load conversion for off-center force application**

Important: only applies to gear units with input shaft assembly:

Consult SEW-EURODRIVE for off-center force application on the drive end.

**On the output side: Overhung load conversion for off-center force application**

The permitted overhung loads must be calculated according the selection tables using the following formulae in the event that force is not applied at the center of the shaft end. The smaller of the two values  $F_{xL}$  (according to bearing life) and  $F_{xW}$  (according to shaft strength) is the permitted value for the overhung load at point x. Note that the calculations apply to  $T_{a\ max}$ .

$F_{xL}$  according to bearing service life

$$F_{xL} = F_{Ra} \cdot \frac{a}{b+x} [\text{lb}]$$

$F_{xW}$  from the shaft strength:

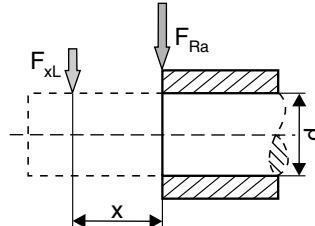
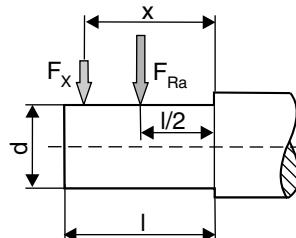
$$F_{xW} = \frac{c \cdot 10^3}{f+x} [\text{lb}]$$

$F_{Ra}$  = Permitted overhung load ( $x = l/2$ ) for foot-mounted gear units according to the selection tables in [lb]

$x$  = Distance from the shaft shoulder to the force application point in [in]

$a, b, f$  = Gear unit constant for overhung load conversion[in]

$c$  = Gear unit constant for overhung load conversion[in]



02356BXX

Figure 11: Overhung load  $F_x$  for off-center force application



## Project Planning for Gear Units

### Overhung and axial loads ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM, $\rightarrow$ GK)

**Gear unit  
constants for  
overhung load  
conversion**

Gear unit type	a [in]	b [in]	c [lb-in]	f [in]	d [in]	I [in]
RX57	1.71	0.93	1.34	1.35	0.750	1.57
RX67	2.07	1.08	2.14	1.56	1.000	1.97
RX77	2.38	1.20	1.73	0	1.250	2.36
RX87	2.89	1.32	6.81	1.93	1.625	3.15
RX97	3.41	1.44	12.66	2.12	2.125	3.94
RX107	4.04	1.67	21.86	2.45	2.375	4.72
R07	2.83	2.05	0.41	0.43	0.750	1.57
R17	3.48	2.70	0.58	0.67	0.750	1.57
R27	4.19	3.21	1.38	0.46	1.000	1.97
R37	4.65	3.66	1.10	0	1.000	1.97
R47	5.39	4.21	2.16	0.59	1.250	2.36
R57	5.81	4.43	3.34	0.71	1.375	2.76
R67	6.63	5.26	2.35	0	1.375	2.76
R77	6.84	5.26	3.51	0	1.625	3.15
R87	8.53	6.56	7.50	0	2.125	3.94
R97	10.06	7.70	10.53	0	2.375	4.72
R107	11.24	8.48	18.23	0	2.875	5.51
R137	13.52	10.18	54.34	1.18	3.625	6.69
R147	15.83	11.69	76.56	1.30	4.375	8.27
R167	17.72	13.58	111.52	0	4.750	8.27
F27	4.31	3.33	1.00	0	1.000	1.97
F37	4.86	3.88	0.95	0	1.000	1.97
F47	6.04	4.86	1.58	0	1.250	2.36
F57	6.72	5.34	4.86	1.26	1.375	2.76
F67	7.14	5.56	3.65	0	1.625	3.15
F77	8.50	6.53	6.97	0	2.000	3.94
F87	10.35	7.99	10.53	0	2.375	4.72
F97	13.78	11.02	18.50	0	2.875	5.51
F107	14.70	11.36	37.44	0	3.625	6.69
F127	17.42	13.29	83.64	0	4.375	8.27
F157	20.16	16.02	92.93	0	4.750	8.27
K37	4.86	3.88	1.25	0	1.000	1.97
K47	6.04	4.86	1.58	0	1.250	2.36
K57	6.68	5.30	6.02	122	1.375	2.76
K67	7.14	5.56	3.65	0	1.625	3.15
K77	8.50	6.53	6.81	0	2.000	3.94
K87	9.92	7.56	14.52	0	2.375	4.72
K97	12.56	9.80	24.78	0	2.875	5.51
K107	14.70	11.36	48.94	0	3.325	6.69
K127	17.46	13.33	73.55	0	4.375	8.27
K157	20.04	15.91	104.44	0	4.750	8.27
K167	24.47	19.55	166.39	0	6.250	9.84
K187	28.37	22.07	269.06	0	7.500	12.60
W10	3.34	2.55	0.32	0	0.625	1.57
W20	3.88	3.09	0.39	0	0.750	1.57
W30	4.31	3.52	0.53	0	0.750	1.57
S37	4.67	3.88	0.53	0	0.750	1.57
S47	5.12	4.13	1.18	0	1.000	1.97
S57	5.91	4.72	1.89	0	1.250	2.36
S67	7.24	5.87	2.69	0	1.375	2.76
S77	8.82	7.05	4.66	0	1.750	3.54
S87	11.08	8.72	14.87	0	2.375	4.72
S97	12.85	10.09	22.48	0	2.875	5.51

Values for types not listed are available on request.



## 5.6 RM gear units

**Project planning** You must take into account the higher overhung loads and axial forces when planning projects using RM helical gearmotors with extended bearing housing. Observe the following project planning procedure:

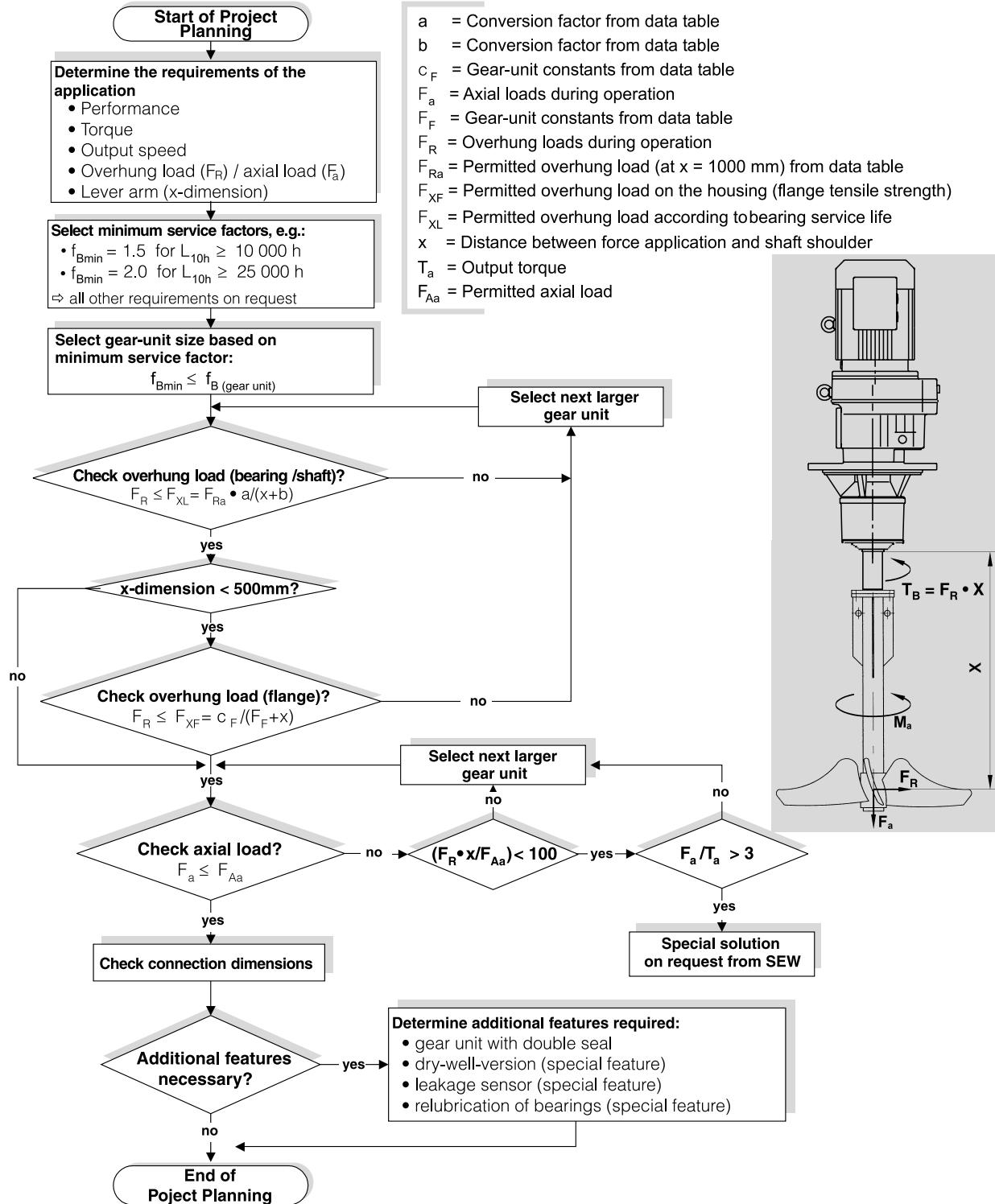


Figure 12: Project planning for RM gear units

02457BUS



## Project Planning for Gear Units

### RM gear units

#### **Permitted overhung loads and axial forces**

$f_{Bmin} = 1.5; L_{10h} = 10,000 \text{ h}$

		n <sub>a</sub> [rpm]							
		< 16	16-25	26-40	41-60	61-100	101-160	161-250	251-400
<b>RM57</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	90	90	90	90	90	91	92	93
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	4230	3380	2590	2180	1600	1270	1000	860
<b>RM67</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	129	129	129	131	129	132	133	135
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	4280	4250	3440	2680	2070	1680	1320	1140
<b>RM77</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	270	270	270	270	270	270	270	275
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	4950	4950	4370	3400	2570	2070	1620	1510
<b>RM87</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	445	445	445	445	445	450	450	450
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	6750	6750	5310	4050	3220	2480	2010	1810
<b>RM97</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	670	670	670	675	675	685	690	695
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	9000	8120	6140	4570	3580	2840	2170	1760
<b>RM107</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	950	950	950	950	950	950	810	860
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	10800	9230	6820	5180	4050	2950	2150	2030
<b>RM137</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	1960	1960	1960	1960	1620	1140	900	1520
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	15800	15800	15800	13000	10600	9900	8010	7290
<b>RM147</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2390	1940	2430
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	15800	15800	15700	13100	10300	8550	7380	6930
<b>RM167</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	3290	3290	3290	32900	3290	3310	-	-
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	15800	15800	15800	13600	10200	8300	-	-

$f_{Bmin} = 2.0; L_{10h} = 25\,000 \text{ h}$

		n <sub>a</sub> [rpm]							
		< 16	16-25	26-40	41-60	61-100	101-160	161-250	251-400
<b>RM57</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	92	92	92	92	92	93	93	95
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	2720	2160	1650	1360	970	755	585	495
<b>RM67</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	133	133	133	134	133	134	135	136
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	3560	2700	2160	1650	1260	1000	170	660
<b>RM77</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	270	270	270	270	270	275	275	275
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	4500	3470	2680	2040	1500	1190	900	830
<b>RM87</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	450	450	450	450	450	385	380	385
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	5540	4320	3220	2390	1840	1370	1240	1090
<b>RM97</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	685	685	685	685	690	695	570	545
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	6390	4950	3650	2610	1990	1540	1310	1070
<b>RM107</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	970	970	970	970	970	755	630	675
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	7270	5580	4010	2930	2200	1840	1340	1260
<b>RM137</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	1990	1990	1990	1990	1270	900	720	1180
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	15800	13500	10800	8530	7610	7130	5760	5240
<b>RM147</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570	1870	1540	1900
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	15800	13600	10300	8980	7540	6280	5420	5090
<b>RM167</b>	F <sub>Ra</sub> [lb]	3400	3400	3400	3400	3400	2950	-	-
	F <sub>Aa</sub> [lb]	15800	14300	11600	3510	6030	5310	-	-



**Conversion factors and gear unit constants**

The following conversion factors and gear unit constants apply to calculating the permitted overhung load  $F_{xL}$  at point  $x \neq 1000$  mm for RM gearmotors:

Gear unit type	a	b	$c_F (f_B = 1.5)$	$c_F (f_B = 2.0)$	$F_F$
<b>RM57</b>	1047	47	1220600	1260400	277
<b>RM67</b>	1047	47	2047600	2100000	297.5
<b>RM77</b>	1050	50	2512800	2574700	340.5
<b>RM87</b>	1056.5	56.5	4917800	5029000	414
<b>RM97</b>	1061	61	10911600	11124100	481
<b>RM107</b>	1069	69	15367000	15652000	554.5
<b>RM137</b>	1088	88	25291700	25993600	650
<b>RM147</b>	1091	91	30038700	31173900	756
<b>RM167</b>	1089.5	89.5	42096100	43654300	869

**Additional weight  
RM gear units**

Type	Additional weight compared to RF with reference to the smallest RF flange $\Delta m$ [lb]
<b>RM57</b>	26.4
<b>RM67</b>	34.8
<b>RM77</b>	55.1
<b>RM87</b>	65.5
<b>RM97</b>	113.1
<b>RM107</b>	194.0
<b>RM137</b>	244.9
<b>RM147</b>	369.1
<b>RM167</b>	430.8



#### 5.7 Drives for overhead trolley systems

Special gearmotors with integrated coupling are required for operating overhead trolley systems. SEW-EURODRIVE offers a range of drives for overhead trolley systems. You will find detailed information on this topic in the "Drives for Overhead Trolley Systems" catalogue.



03138AXX

Figure 13: Drive for overhead trolley systems

#### Type designation

Drives for overhead trolley systems have the following unit designation:

Type	Description
HW..	Overhead trolley drive based on Spiroplan® gear unit
HS..	Overhead trolley drive based on helical-worm gear unit
HK..	Overhead trolley drive based on helical-bevel gear unit

#### Division into two groups

Drives for overhead trolley systems are divided into two groups:

Group	Drives
Drives for overhead trolley systems according to VDI 3643 guideline (C1 standard)	HW30 HS40 (up to motor size DT80)
Drives for heavy duty overhead trolley systems	HS41 / HS50 / HS60 HK30 / HK40 / HK50 / HK60

#### Technical data

The following technical data apply to overhead trolley drives:

Type	$T_a$ max [lb-in]	$F_{Ra}$ [lb]	Gear ratios i	Shaft end	
				d [mm]	l [mm]
HW30	620	1259	8.2 - 75	20 25	35 35
HS40	1060	1461	7.28 - 201	20 25	35 35
HS41	1640	2248	7.28 - 201	25	35
HS50	2660	3372	7.28 - 201	30 35	60 70
HS60	5310	5620	7.56 - 217.41	45	90
HK30	1770	2248	13.1 - 106.38	25	35
HK40	3540	4160	12.2 - 131.87	30 35	60 70
HK50	5310	5620	13.25 - 145.14	45	90
HK60	7260	8992	13.22 - 144.79	55	110



## **6 Project Planning for Components on the Input Side**

### **6.1 Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM (→ GK)**



04588AXX

*Figure 14: Helical-worm gear unit with adapter AM*

For mounting motors according to IEC standard or NEMA (type C or TC) to SEW helical gear units, parallel shaft helical gear units, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units.

Adapters are available for sizes 63 to 280 for IEC motors. Adapters are available for sizes 56 to 365 for NEMA motors.

The designation of the adapter size corresponds to the respective IEC or NEMA motor size.

Torque is transmitted between the motor and the gear unit via a positive and elastomeric spider. Vibrations and shocks occurring during operation are effectively weakened by the inserted polyurethane spider.



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM ( $\rightarrow$ GK)

**Power ratings,  
mass moments of  
inertia**

Type (IEC)	Type (NEMA)	$P_m^{1)}$ [Hp]	$P_m^{1)}$ [kW]	$J_{\text{adapter}}$ [lb-ft $^2$ ]	$J_{\text{adapter}}$ [kgm $^2$ ]
AM63	-	0.33	0.25	$10.45 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$0.44 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM71	AM56	0.50	0.37	$10.45 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$0.44 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM80	AM143	1.0	0.75	$45.125 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1.9 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM90	AM145	2.0	1.5	$45.125 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1.9 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM100	AM182	4	3	$123.5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5.2 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM112	AM184	5.4	4	$123.5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5.2 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM132S/M	AM213/215	10	7.5	$451.25 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$19 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM132ML	-	12.5	9.2	$451.25 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$19 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM160	AM254/256	20	15	$2161.25 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$91 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM180	AM284/286	30	22	$2137.5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$90 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM200	AM324/326	40	30	$4137.5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$174 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM225	AM364/365	60	45	$4132.5 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$174 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM250	-	75	55	$4108.75 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$173 \cdot 10^{-4}$
AM280	-	120	90	$16268.75 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$685 \cdot 10^{-4}$

1) Maximum rated power of the attached standard electric motor at 1750 rpm (applies to ambient temperatures of -30 °C to +60 °C)

**Selecting the  
gear unit**

Determine the gear unit type



Determine the gear unit size by means of the  

- maximum output torque ( $T_{a \max}$ )
- Gear ratio ( $i$ )

 in the gear unit selection tables with adapter AM



Check the maximum permitted overhung load value on the output ( $F_{Ra}$ )



Check the maximum permitted input power at the adapter ( $P_m$ )  
(see "Power ratings, mass moments of inertia" on page 60)



Is the required adapter size available?



Is the required combination feasible?

**Check the input  
power at the gear  
unit ( $P_n$ )**

The values in the selection tables refer to an input speed of  $n_e = 1750$  rpm. The input power at the gear unit corresponds to a maximum torque at the input side. If the speed deviates, convert the input power by means of the maximum torque.



**Backstop  
AM../RS**

If the application requires only one direction of rotation, the AM adapter can be configured with a backstop. Backstops with centrifugal lift-off sprags are used. The advantage of this design is that the sprags move around inside the backstop without making contact above a certain speed (lift-off speed). This means backstops operate wear-free, maintenance-free and without losses and are suited for high speeds.

**Dimensions:**

The backstop is completely integrated in the adapter. This means the dimensions are the same as with adapter without backstop (see dimension sheets in the Adapter AM section).

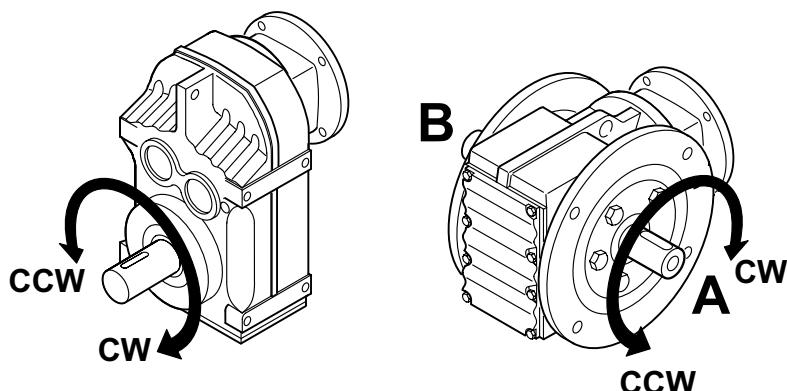
**Locking torques:**

Type	Maximum locking torque backstop [lb-in]	Lift-off speed [rpm]
<b>AM80, AM90, AM143, AM145</b>	795	640
<b>AM100, AM112, AM182, AM184</b>	3010	600
<b>AM132, AM213/215</b>	6200	550
<b>AM160, AM180, AM254/256, AM284/286</b>	10600	630
<b>AM 200, AM225, AM324/326 AM364/365</b>	12800	430

**Specify output direction of rotation when ordering**

When you order a gear unit with adapter and backstop, it is necessary to indicate the direction of rotation for the output shaft/output side. The direction of rotation is given looking onto the output shaft/output side of the gear unit. For drives with shaft ends at sides A and B, the direction of rotation must be specified as looking onto side A.

Check the direction of rotation of the drive before starting up the system to avoid damage.



50290AXX

Figure 15: Direction of rotation of output

CCW = Counterclockwise rotation

CW = Clockwise rotation



## 6.2 Adapter AQ for servomotors ( $\rightarrow$ GK)



04595AXX

*Figure 16: Helical gear unit with AQ adapter*

An adapter with square flange is used for mounting servomotors onto SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units.

The torque is transmitted via a elastomeric spider. Possible vibrations and shocks occurring during operation are effectively weakened and dissipated by an inserted polyurethane ring gear.

### **Configuration variants**

The clutch half on the motor side can be configured either with a clamping ring hub (non-positive, for smooth motor shafts) or a keyway (positive) as required.

- AQH = with clamping ring hub
- AQA = with keyway



**Torques, mass  
moments of  
inertia**

Type	d <sub>RZ</sub> <sup>1)</sup> [mm]	T <sub>e max</sub> <sup>2)</sup> [lb-in]	T <sub>e max</sub> <sup>2)</sup> [Nm]	J <sub>adapter</sub> <sup>3)</sup> [lb-ft <sup>2</sup> ]	J <sub>adapter</sub> <sup>3)</sup> [kgm <sup>2</sup> ]
AQ..80/..	10	68	7.7	21.375 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>	0.9 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>
	12	115	13		
AQ..100/.. AQ..115/1 AQ..115/2	10	68	7.7	38 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.6 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>
	12	115	13		
	14	133	15		
	16	133	15		
AQ..115/3	10	68	7.7	87.875 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.7 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>
	12	115	13		
	14	168	19		
	16	266	30		
AQ..140/1 AQ..140/2	16	266	30	133 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>	5.6 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>
	18	363	41		
	22	469	53		
AQ..140/3	16	266	30	268.375 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>	11.3 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>
	18	363	41		
	22	664	75		
AQ..190/1 AQ..190/2	22	664	75	387.125 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>	16.3 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>
	28	1283	145		
AQ..190/3	22	664	75	688.75 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>	29 • 10 <sup>-4</sup>
	28	1505	170		

- 1) The pinion diameter depends on the gear ratio, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.
- 2) Maximum permitted input torque (applies to ambient temperatures of -30 °C to +60 °C; with AQH → diameter tolerance of the motor shaft k6)
- 3) Mass moment of inertia of the adapter to be driven

**Required motor  
data**

As the dimensions of servomotors are not standardized, the following motor data must be known to select the appropriate adapter:

- Shaft diameter and length
- Flange dimensions (edge length, diameter, centering shoulder and hole circle)
- Maximum torque

Do not hesitate to contact us if you have questions on selection and project planning.



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Adapter AQ for servomotors (→ GK)

#### Selecting the gear unit

Determine the gear unit type



Determine the gear unit size by means of the  
• Maximum output torque ( $T_{a\ max}$ )  
• Gear ratio (i)  
in the selection tables AQ



Check the maximum permitted overhung load value on the output ( $F_{Ra}$ )



Check the permitted input torques on the gear unit ( $T_{e\ max}$ )  
(see "Power ratings, mass moments of inertia" on the previous page)



Is the required adapter size available?



Is the required combination feasible?



### 6.3 Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (→ GK)



04604AXX

Figure 17: Helical-bevel gear unit with AR adapter

SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units are designed with adapter and torque limiting coupling to protect the machine and the drive against overload. IEC standard motors of sizes 71 to 180 can be mounted.

The torque is transmitted in a non-positive manner via friction ring pads. The slip torque of the coupling can be adjusted with a setting nut and cup springs. Different slip torques are possible depending on the thickness and arrangement of the cup springs. In the event of an overload, the coupling slips and interrupts the power flow between motor and gear unit. This prevents damages to the system and drive.

#### **Multi-stage gear unit with adapter and torque limiting coupling**

In combination with multi-stage gear units, the adapter with torque limiting coupling is preferably installed between the two gear units. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE if required.

#### **Selecting the gear unit**

The type sizes of the AR adapter with torque limiting coupling correspond to those of the AM adapter for IEC motors.

This means you can select the gear unit using the selection tables for AM adapters. In this case, substitute the unit designation AM with AR and determine the required slip torque.

#### **Determining the slip torque**

The slip torque should be about 1.5 times the rated torque of the drive. When determining the slip torque, bear in mind the maximum permitted output torque of the gear unit as well as the variations in the slip torque of the coupling (+/-20 %) which are a feature of the design.

When you order a gear unit with adapter and torque limiting coupling, you have to specify the required slip torque of the coupling.

If you do not specify the slip torque, it will be set according to the maximum permitted output torque of the gear unit.



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (→ GK)

#### Torques, slip torques

Type	$P_m^{1)} [Hp]$	$T_R^{2)} [lb-in]$	$T_R^{2)} [lb-in]$	$T_R^{2)} [lb-in]$
<b>AR71</b>	0.5	8.9 - 53	54 - 142	-
<b>AR80</b>	1.0	8.9 - 53	54 - 142	-
<b>AR90</b>	2.0	8.9 - 53	54 - 142	150 - 285
<b>AR100</b>	4.0	44 - 115	124 - 710	-
<b>AR112</b>	5.4	44 - 115	124 - 710	-
<b>AR132S/M</b>	10.0	133 - 1150	-	-
<b>AR132ML</b>	12.5	133 - 1150	-	-
<b>AR160</b>	20.0	265 - 750	760 - 1770	-
<b>AR180</b>	30.0	265 - 750	760 - 1770	-

1) Maximum rated power of the mounted standard electric motor at 1750 rpm

2) Adjustable slip torque according to the cup springs

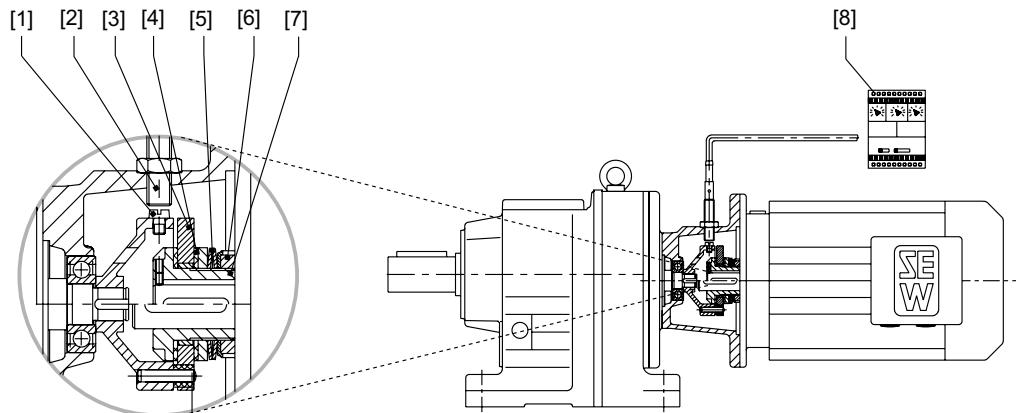
#### Speed monitor/W option



We recommend monitoring the speed of the coupling using a speed monitor to avoid uncontrolled slippage of the coupling and the associated wear to the friction ring pads.

The speed of the output end coupling half of the torque limiting coupling is detected in a proximity-type method using a trigger cam and an inductive encoder. The speed monitor compares the pulses with a defined reference speed. The output relay (NC or NO contact) trips when the speed drops below the specified speed (overload). The monitor is equipped with a start bypass to suppress error messages during the startup phase. The start bypass can be set within a time window of 0.5 to 15 seconds.

Reference speed, start bypass and switching hysteresis can be set on the speed monitor.



53574AXX

Figure 18: : Adapter with torque limiting coupling and speed monitor /W

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| [1] Trigger cam        | [5] Cup spring    |
| [2] Encoder (adapter)  | [6] Slotted nut   |
| [3] Driving disc       | [7] Friction hub  |
| [4] Friction ring pads | [8] Speed monitor |

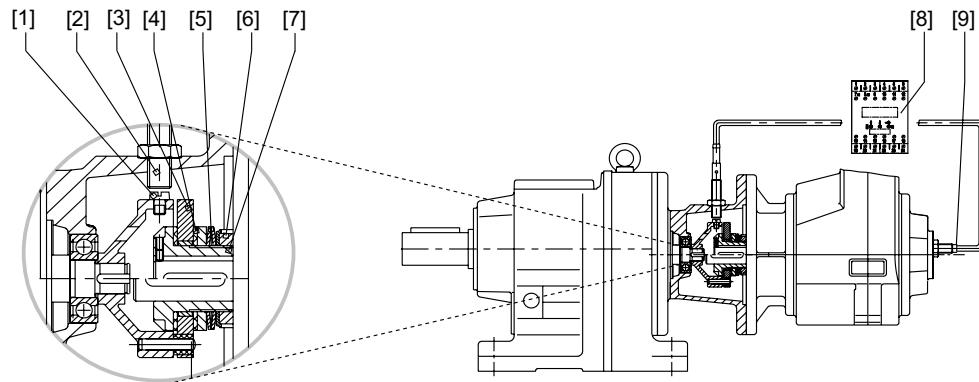


**Slip monitor /WS option**



In conjunction with Varigear® variable speed gear units (see Variable Speed Gear Units catalogue), the speed monitor is replaced by a slip monitor for monitoring the speed difference between the input and output halves of the coupling.

The signal pick-up depends on the size of the variable speed gear unit and consists of two encoders or one encoder and an AC tachogenerator.



52262AXX

Figure 19: Adapter with a torque limiting coupling and slip monitor /WS

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| [1] Trigger cam        | [6] Slotted nut      |
| [2] Encoder (adapter)  | [7] Friction hub     |
| [3] Driving disc       | [8] Slip monitor /WS |
| [4] Friction ring pads | [9] Encoder IG       |
| [5] Cup spring         |                      |

**Connection**

The encoder is connected to the slip monitor using a two or three-core cable (depending on the encoder type).

- Maximum cable length: 500 m with a line cross section of 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- Standard supply cable: 3-core / 2 m
- Route the signal lines separately (not in multicore cables) and shield them, if necessary.
- Enclosure: IP40 (terminals IP20)
- Operating voltage: 110...240 AC/DC (50...60 Hz) or 24V DC
- Voltage tolerance [%]: -20...+10
- Maximum switching capability of the output relay: 6 A (250 V AC)



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (→ GK)

#### Terminal assignment W

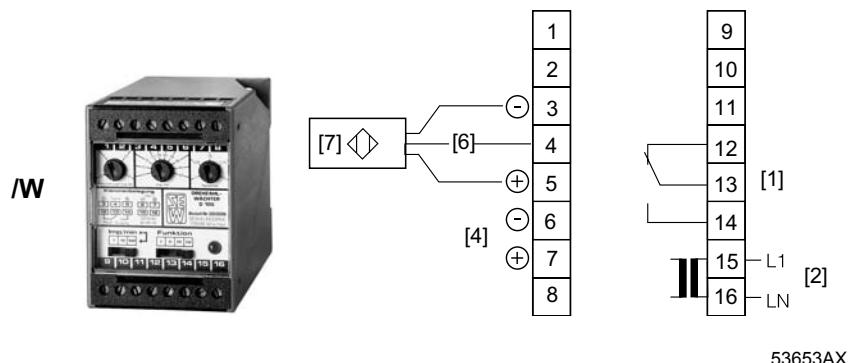


Figure 20: Terminal assignment /W

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| [1] Relay output                                | [6] Signal         |
| [2] Supply voltage AC 110 V (50...60Hz)         | [7] Encoder        |
| [3] External slip reset                         | [/W] Speed monitor |
| [4] Supply voltage DC 24 V                      |                    |
| [5] Jumper for synchronous operation monitoring |                    |

#### Terminal assignment WS

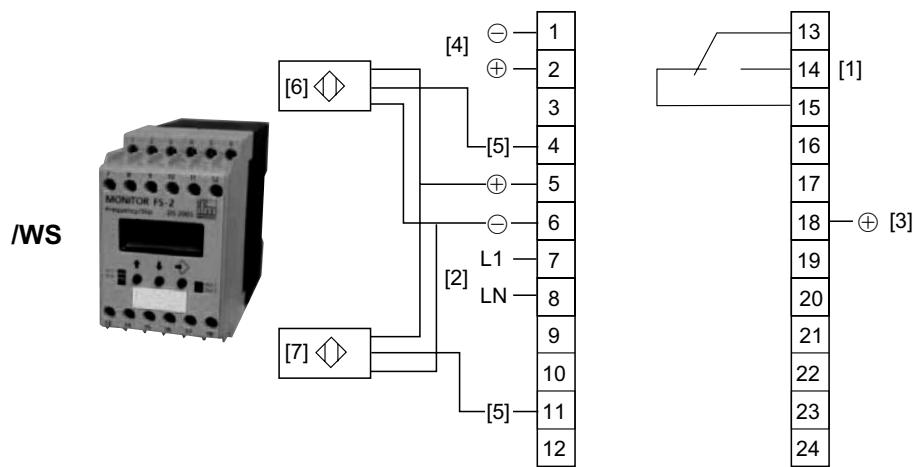
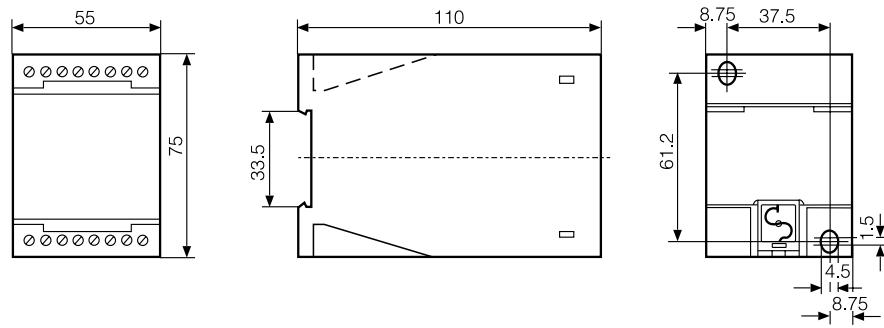


Figure 21: Terminal assignment /WS

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| [1] Relay output                              | [6] Encoder 1      |
| [2] Supply voltage AC 110...240 V (50...60Hz) | [7] Encoder 2      |
| [3] External slip reset                       | [/WS] Slip monitor |
| [4] Supply voltage DC 24 V                    |                    |
| [5] Signal                                    |                    |

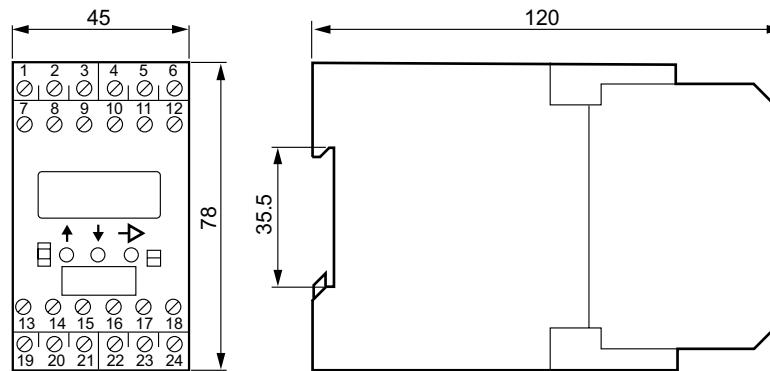
**Dimensions W**



52250AXX

Figure 22: Dimensions /W

**Dimensions WS**



53576AXX

Figure 23: Dimensions /WS



#### 6.4 Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK)



04607AXX

Figure 24: Parallel shaft helical gear unit with adapter AT

SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units can be combined with adapters and hydraulic centrifugal couplings for machines with high inertia starting (e.g. mixers, agitators, etc.). The hydraulic centrifugal coupling protects the motor and the driven machine against overload during the startup phase and ensures that the machine starts up smoothly. The coupling is installed in a housing to prevent anyone touching it. Cooling of the coupling is ensured via ventilation openings in the housing. It is possible to mount SEW motor sizes 71 to 180 (0.50 to 30 Hp)<sup>1)</sup>.

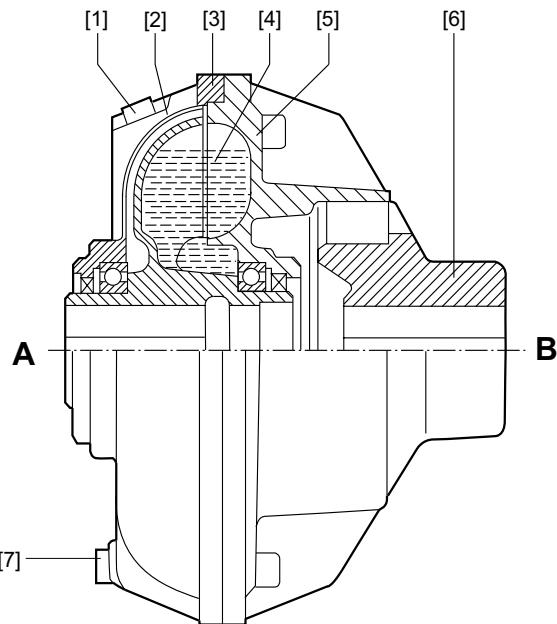
Preferred speeds are 1800 rpm and 3600 rpm, i.e. 4 or 2-pole attached motors. There is increased noise development in 2-pole drive combinations.

1) Helical-bevel gear units with a hydraulic centrifugal coupling on a swing base are available for motors of size 200 to 280 (40 to 120 Hp).



### **Centrifugal coupling**

The centrifugal coupling used is a hydrodynamic coupling that operates according to the Föttinger principle. The coupling is filled with oil and consists of a pump wheel (motor side) and a turbine wheel (gear unit side). The pump wheel converts the input mechanical energy into fluid energy and the turbine wheel converts this energy back into mechanical energy.



52251AXX

*Figure 25: Centrifugal coupling*

- |                                     |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| [1] Filling plug                    | [6] Flexible connecting coupling |
| [2] Turbine wheel                   | [7] Fusible safety plug          |
| [3] Coupling half                   | [A] Gear unit side               |
| [4] Operating fluid (hydraulic oil) | [B] Motor side                   |
| [5] Pump wheel                      |                                  |

The power which the coupling can transmit significantly depends on the speed. A distinction is made between startup phase and stationary operation. During the startup phase, the motor starts without load until the coupling transmits torque. The machine is accelerated slowly and smoothly during this phase. Once stationary operation is reached, there will be an operating slip between motor and gear unit caused by the operating principle of the coupling. Only the load torque of the system is required from the motor. Load peaks are attenuated by the coupling.

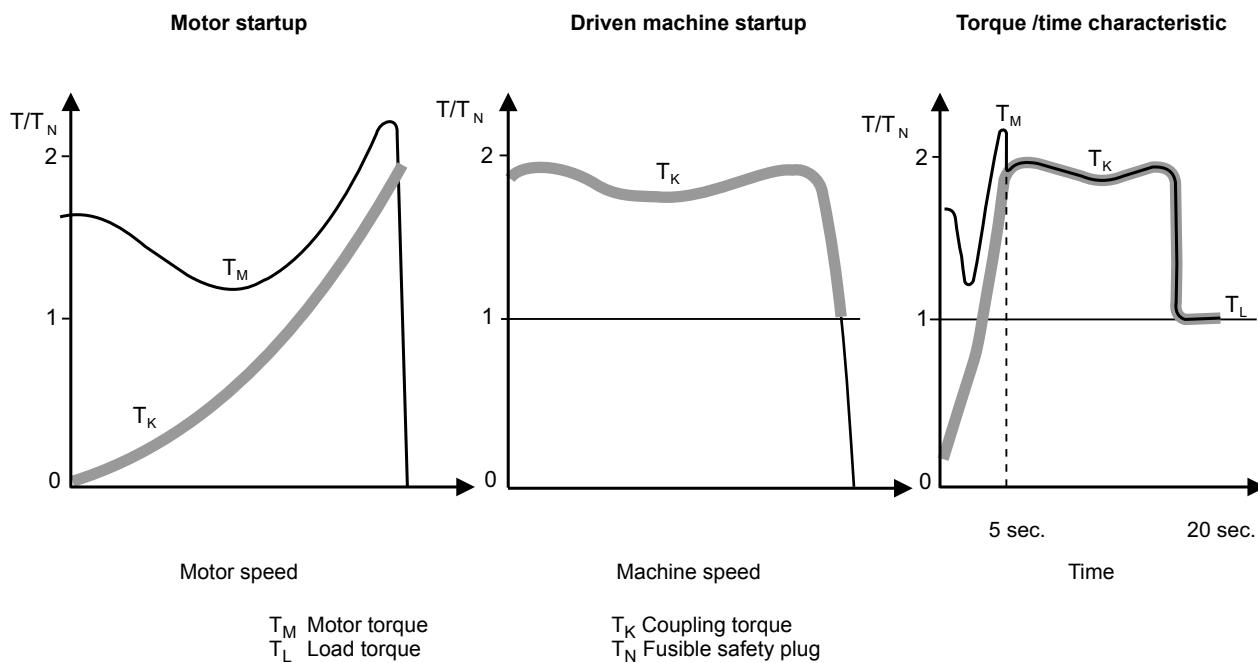
The hydraulic centrifugal coupling is equipped with fusible safety plugs that allow the operating fluid to be evacuated in the event of excessive temperature (severe overload, blockage). In this way the coupling and system are protected from damage.



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT ( $\rightarrow$ GK)

*Characteristic curves*



### Selecting the gear unit

Determine the gear unit type



Determine the gear unit size by means of the

- Maximum output torque ( $T_{a\ max}$ )
- Gear ratio ( $i$ )

in the gear unit selection tables with **adapter AM**



Determine the adapter type by means of the

- Motor speed ( $n_M$ )
- Gear unit size
- Rated power of the driving motor ( $P_m$ )

in the selection tables for **adapter AT**



**Backstop AT../RS option** If the application requires only one permitted direction of rotation, the hydraulic centrifugal coupling can be configured with a backstop. Backstops with centrifugal lift-off sprags are used. The advantage of this design is that the sprags move around in the backstop without making contact above a certain speed. This means the backstops operate wear-free, maintenance-free, without losses, and are suited for high speeds.

**Dimensions** The dimensions of the hydraulic centrifugal coupling with backstop AT../RS are identical to those of the hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT.. (see dimension drawings in the section Hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT..).

**Locking torques**

Type	Maximum locking torque backstop [lb-in]	Lift-off speed [rpm]
AT311/RS - AT322/RS	3010	600
AT421/RS - AT422/RS	6200	550
AT522/RS - AT542/RS	10600	630

**Specify output direction of rotation when ordering**

When you order a gear unit with adapter and backstop, it is necessary to indicate the direction of rotation for the output shaft/output side. The direction of rotation is given looking onto the output shaft/output side of the gear unit. For drives with shaft ends at sides A and B, the direction of rotation must be specified as looking onto side A.

Check the direction of rotation of the drive before starting up the system to avoid damage.

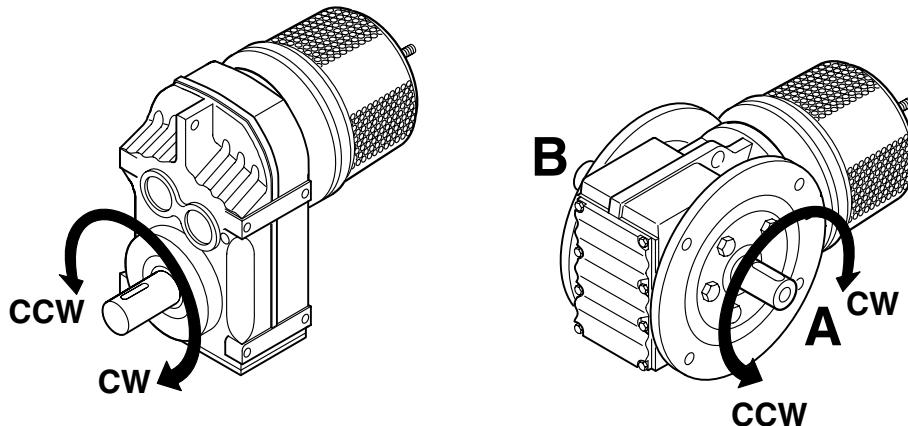


Figure 26: Specify output direction of rotation when ordering

53721AXX

CCW = Counterclockwise rotation

CW = Clockwise rotation



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK)

**Disc brake**  
AT./BM(G) option



0461AXX

Figure 27: Parallel shaft helical gear unit with adapter AT and disc brake BM(G)

The adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling can be configured with an SEW disc brake if the machine is to be braked in a defined manner. The brake is an electromagnetic disc brake with a DC coil which is released electrically and braked using spring force. As a result, the brake satisfies the safety requirement of braking in the event of a power failure. The braking torque can be varied by means of the type and number of brake springs used. The brake can be supplied with DC or AC voltage connection; the equipment needed for controlling the brake and the connection terminals are accommodated in a terminal box attached to the adapter. The brake can additionally be equipped with manual brake release on request.

#### Braking torques

Type	$d_{rz}$ <sup>1)</sup> [mm]	$T_{Bmax}$ <sup>2)</sup> [lb-in]	Reduced braking torques (guide values) [lb-in]						
AT311/BMG - AT322/BMG	10	84							
	12	112	84						
	16	265	168	112	84				
	22	485	400	325	265	168	112	84	
AT421/BMG - AT422/BMG	16	265	168	112	84				
	22	485	400	325	265	168	112	84	
	28	485	400	325	265	168	112	84	
AT522/BM - AT542/BM	22	665	445						
	28	1330	1110	890	665	445			
	32	2210	1770	1330	1110	890	665	445	

1) The pinion spigot diameter depends on the gear ratio, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

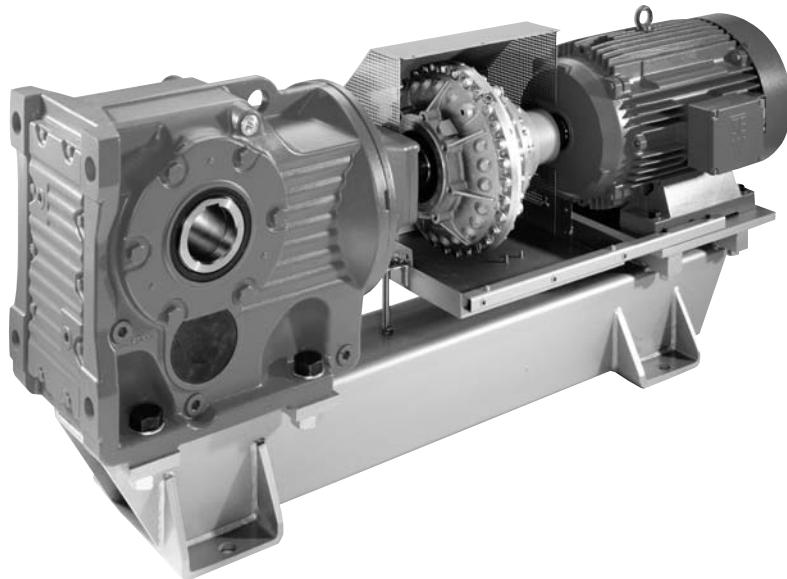
2) Maximum braking torque

#### Order information

Specify the required braking torque and brake voltage when ordering a gear unit with adapter, centrifugal coupling and brake. If you do not specify these values in your order, the maximum permitted braking torque will be set.



## 6.5 Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (→ GK)



04616AXX

Figure 28: Helical-bevel gear unit on swing base MK

Pre-assembled drive units comprising helical bevel gear units, hydraulic centrifugal couplings and electric motors are available especially for conveyor systems, bucket conveyors and other machines with high inertia starting. The complete arrangement is attached to a torsionally rigid mounting rail. A protective canopy serves as touch guard for the rotating parts and a collecting pan protects from leaking oil in the event of a failure. The collecting pan is only relevant for mounting position M1. For other mounting positions, the customer must take appropriate measures.

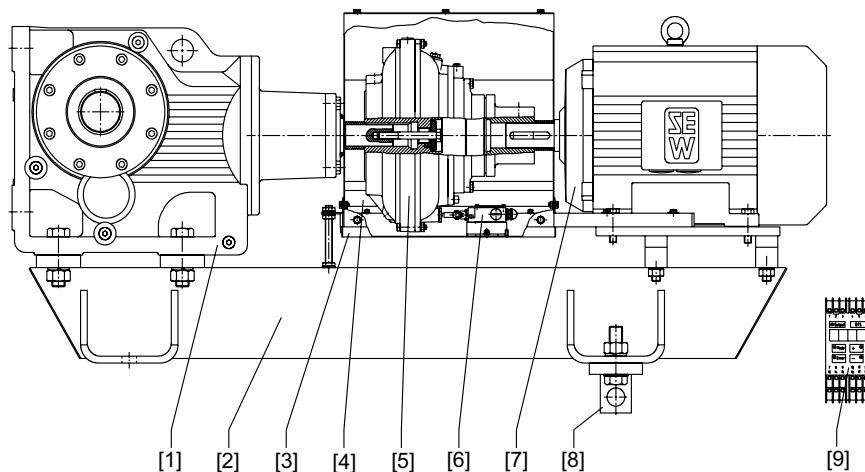
Helical-bevel gear units in type sizes 107 to 187 with 4-pole motors of sizes 200 to 280 (40 to 120 Hp) are available in combination with a swing base.<sup>2)</sup> The gear units can be used with a solid shaft or as shaft-mounted versions. The mounting rail is equipped with a foot mounting option as standard for use as base plate (output free from overhung loads using elastic coupling). A torque arm is available as option for shaft mounted gear units.

Horizontal mounting positions are standard for the swing base MK. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE for other mounting positions.

2) The adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling is available for motors of size 71 to 180 (0.5 to 30 Hp).



### Structure



52255AXX

Figure 29: Helical-bevel gear unit on swing base MK

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| [1] Helical-bevel gear unit        | [6] Thermal monitoring device (optional design)                                      |
| [2] Mounting rail                  | [7] Electric motor   |
| [3] Oil pan                        | [8] Torque arm (optional design)   |
| [4] Protective canopy              | [9] Speed monitor (optional design, only in conjunction with thermal monitoring BTS) |
| [5] Hydraulic centrifugal coupling |  |

### Select gear unit

Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

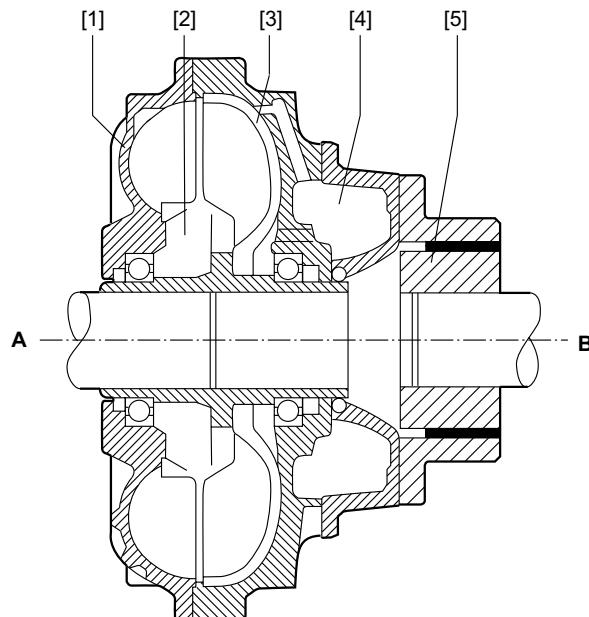
### Torque arm /T

See dimension sheets "Helical-bevel gear unit on swing base MK" (for shaft-mounted gear units only).



### **Centrifugal coupling**

The centrifugal coupling used is a hydrodynamic coupling that operates according to the Föttinger principle. The coupling is filled with oil and consists of a pump wheel (motor side) and a turbine wheel (gear unit side). The pump wheel converts the input mechanical energy into fluid energy and the turbine wheel converts this energy back into mechanical energy. Furthermore, the centrifugal couplings on the swing base have a deceleration chamber which holds part of the oil volume when the coupling is stationary. The oil is slowly returned to the pump and turbine wheels during the starting phase. This has a positive influence on the starting phase and reduces strain on the drive and the machine.



52256AXX

*Figure 30: Centrifugal coupling*

- |                                     |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| [1] Pump wheel                      | [5] Flexible connecting coupling |
| [2] Operating fluid (hydraulic oil) | [A] Gear unit side               |
| [3] Turbine wheel                   | [B] Motor side                   |
| [4] Deceleration chamber            |                                  |

The hydraulic centrifugal coupling is equipped with fusible safety plugs that allow the operating fluid to be evacuated in the event of excessive temperature (severe overload, blockage). In this way the coupling and system are protected from damage. We recommend you use a thermal monitoring device (MTS or BTS option) to prevent the coupling from loosing oil and protect the environment in the event of an oil leakage.

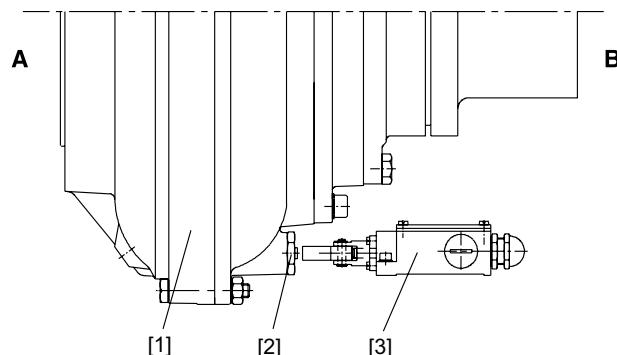


## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (→ GK)

#### Mechanical thermal monitoring device /MTS

Using a mechanical thermal monitoring device can prevent the operating fluid from being sprayed into the environment. A switch pin screwed into the coupling releases a spring-loaded switch pin if the temperature reaches an excessive level. This switch pin operates a switch by means of which a warning signal can be output or the machine can be switched off.



52258AXX

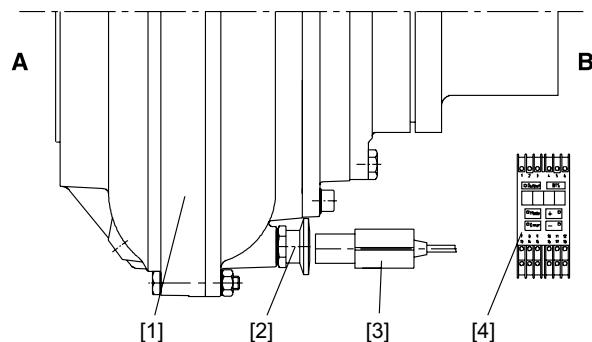
Figure 31: Mechanical thermal monitoring device /MTS

- |                                    |                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| [1] Hydraulic centrifugal coupling | [A] Gear unit side |
| [2] Switch bolt                    | [B] Motor side     |
| [3] Switch                         |                    |

#### Proximity-type thermal monitoring device /BTS

Using a contactless thermal monitoring device can prevent the operating fluid from being sprayed into the environment. The monitoring device consists of three components: a switch pin, which is screwed into the coupling and that changes its inductance if the temperature reaches an excessive level, a switch which detects that the inductance of the switch bolt has changed, and an evaluation unit (speed monitor), which evaluates the signals from the switch. In turn, a warning signal can be output via the speed monitor or the machine can be switched off.

The switch pin regenerates itself and is ready for use again once the coupling has cooled down.



52259AXX

Figure 32: Proximity-type thermal monitoring device /BTS

- |                                    |                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| [1] Hydraulic centrifugal coupling | [A] Gear unit side |
| [2] Switch bolt                    | [B] Motor side     |
| [3] Switch                         |                    |
| [4] Speed monitor                  |                    |



## 6.6 *Input shaft assembly AD (→ GK)*



04583AXX

*Figure 33: Helical gear unit with AD input shaft assembly*

SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units are equipped with an input shaft assembly for drive via an exposed shaft extension. The dimensions of the drive shafts are given in metric units according to IEC standard (dimensions in inch on request). The end of the input shaft has a center bore to DIN 332 for mounting and attaching drive components.

The bearings of the input shaft are grease-lubricated. NBR oil seals and gap rings are used to seal the covers. The solid bearing of the drive shaft allows for high overhung loads.



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Input shaft assembly AD (→ GK)

#### Selecting the gear unit

Determine the gear unit type



Determine the gear unit size by means of the

- Maximum output torque ( $T_{a\ max}$ )
- Gear ratio (i)

in the gear unit selection tables with input shaft assembly AD

When selecting AD/P, please observe the selection note on page 82.



Check the maximum permitted overhung load value on the output ( $F_{Ra}$ ).



Check the maximum permitted input power at the gear unit ( $P_e$ ) by taking account of the thermal limit rating (see page 83).



Check the overhung load at the input ( $F_{Re}$ ).



In the case of other requirements (such as higher overhung loads on the input side), please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.



**Centering shoulder AD../ZR**

The input shaft assembly can be configured with a centering shoulder as an option. In this way, a customer's application can be attached to the cover centrally in relation to the input shaft side.

**Backstop AD../RS**

The input shaft assembly can be supplied with a backstop if the application only requires one permitted direction of rotation. Backstops with centrifugal lift-off sprags are used. The advantage of this design is that the sprags move around inside the backstop without making contact above a certain speed (lift-off speed). This means backstops operate wear-free, maintenance-free, without losses, and they are suited for high speeds.

**Dimensions:**

The backstop is completely integrated in the cover. This means there is no difference in dimensions between an input shaft assembly with or without backstop (see dimension sheets in the "Input shaft assembly AD" section).

**Locking torques:**

Type	Maximum locking torque backstop [lb-in]	Lift-off speed [rpm]
<b>AD2/RS</b>	795	640
<b>AD3/RS</b>	3010	600
<b>AD4/RS</b>	6200	550
<b>AD5/RS</b>	10600	630
<b>AD6/RS</b>	12800	430
<b>AD7/RS</b>	12800	430
<b>AD8/RS</b>	25300	430

**Specify output direction of rotation in your order:**

When you order a gear unit with input shaft assembly and backstop, it is necessary to indicate the direction of rotation of the output shaft/output side. The direction of rotation is given looking onto the output shaft/output side of the gear unit. For drives with shaft ends at sides A and B, the direction of rotation must be specified as looking onto side A.

Check the direction of rotation of the drive before starting up the system to avoid damage.

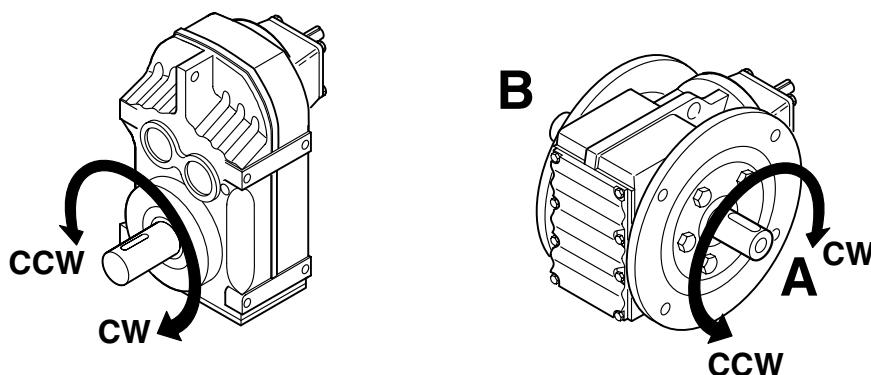


Figure 34: Specify output direction of rotation when ordering

53722AXX

CCW = Counterclockwise rotation

CW = Clockwise rotation



## Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

### Input shaft assembly AD (→ GK)

#### **Motor mounting platform AD.. /P**

Belt drives are available with adjustable motor mounting platform for space-saving installation. The motor mounting platform is arranged parallel to the drive shaft and is without tapped holes (also available with tapped holes for IEC standard on request). The distance from the input shaft can be adjusted using threaded columns.



53585AUS

*Figure 35: Helical gear unit with input shaft assembly and motor mounting platform AD./P*



**Thermal limit power for gear units with input shaft assembly**

The power values given in the selection tables for gear units with input shaft assemblies are mechanical limit powers. Depending on the mounting position, however, gear units may become thermally overloaded before they reach the mechanical power limit. Relevant cases for mineral oils are identified in the selection tables (see column under the arrow) by giving their mounting position.

<b>R107 AD... , <math>n_e = 1750</math> rpm</b>						<b>4300 lb-in</b>
i	$n_a$ [rpm]	$T_{a\ max}$ [lb-in]	$P_e$ [HP]	$F_{Ra}$ [lb]	$F_{Re}$ [lb]	$\varphi_{(R)}$ [°]



50338AUS

Figure 36: Selection table

If the required mounting position corresponds with an indicated one, please consult SEW. By considering the actual operating conditions, it will then be possible to recalculate the thermal limit rating based on the specific application. Alternatively, suitable measures can be taken (e.g. using a synthetic lubricant with higher thermal stability) to increase the thermal limit rating of the gear unit. The following data are required for re-calculation:

<b>Gear unit type .....</b>	<b>Gear ratio i .....</b>
<b>Output speed [<math>n_a</math>] .....</b> rpm	<b>Cyclic duration factor cdf .....</b> %
<b>Ambient temperature .....</b> °C	
<b>Power drawn [P] .....</b> Hp	
<b>Installation site:</b> .....	
...in small, enclosed rooms	
...in large rooms, halls	
...outdoors	
<b>Installation on site:</b> .....	
e.g. base made of steel or concrete	



## 7 Project Planning for AC Motors

### 7.1 Possible motor options ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM)

#### Overview



The following motor options are available in various combinations:

- BM(G)/BR disc brakes ( $\rightarrow$  page 103)
- IS integrated plug connector ( $\rightarrow$  page 115)
- Plug connectors AS.., AC.., AM.., AB.., AD.., AK.. ( $\rightarrow$  page 116)
- Encoders and pre-fabricated cables for encoder connection ( $\rightarrow$  page 117)
- Encoder mounting adapter ( $\rightarrow$  page 120)
- Forced cooling fan VR/VS/V ( $\rightarrow$  page 125)
- Backstop RS ( $\rightarrow$  page 126)
- Additional flywheel mass Z (flywheel fan) ( $\rightarrow$  page 126)
- Protection canopy C ( $\rightarrow$  page 127)
- MOVIMOT® integrated frequency inverter ( $\rightarrow$  page 128)
- Integrated motor circuit breaker/motor protection MOVI-SWITCH® ( $\rightarrow$  page 137)
- Smooth pole-changing unit WPU ( $\rightarrow$  page 141)

#### Technical data and dimension drawings



The technical data and dimension drawings for the motor options are listed in the catalogue "Gearmotors."



## 7.2 Standards and regulations (→ GM)

**Conformance to standards** AC motors and AC brake motors from SEW-EURODRIVE conform to the relevant standards and regulations, in particular:

- IEC 60034-1, EN 60034-1  
Rotating electrical machinery, rating and performance.
- EN 60529  
IP degrees of protection provided by enclosures of electrical equipment.
- IEC 60072  
Dimensions and performance of rotating electrical machinery.
- EN 50262  
Metric threads of cable glands.
- EN 50347  
Standardized dimensions and power ratings.

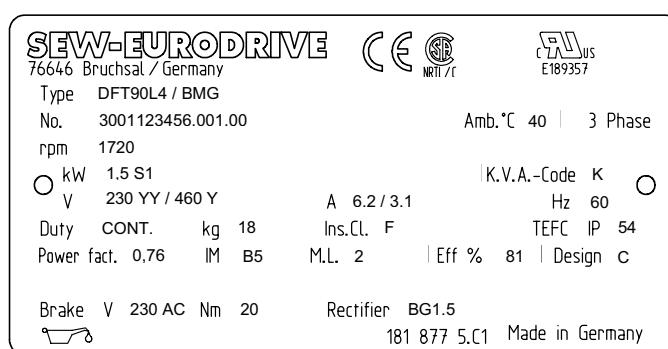
### Rated data



The specific data of an asynchronous AC motor (AC squirrel cage motor) are:

- Size
- Rated power
- Cyclic duration factor
- Rated speed
- Rated current
- Rated voltage
- Power factor  $\cos\phi$
- Enclosure
- Thermal classification

This data is given on the nameplate of the motor. In accordance with IEC 60034 (EN 60034), the nameplate data apply to a maximum ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F) and a maximum altitude of 1000 m (3300 ft) above sea level.



59773AXX

Figure 37: Motor nameplate



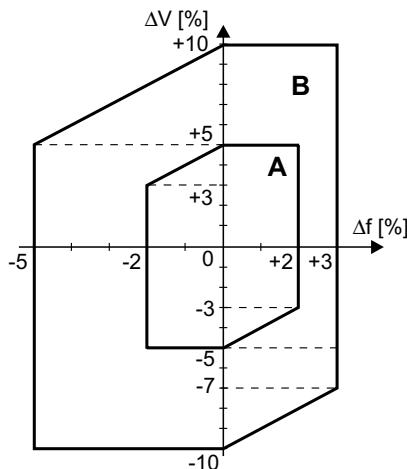
#### Tolerances

According to IEC 60034 (EN 60034), the following tolerances are permitted for electric motors (also applies to the rated voltage range):

Voltage and frequency		Tolerance A or tolerance B
Efficiency $\eta$	$P_N \leq 67 \text{ Hp}$ $P_N > 67 \text{ Hp}$	$-0,15 \bullet (1-\eta)$ $-0,1 \bullet (1-\eta)$
Power factor $\cos\varphi$		$- \frac{1 - \cos\varphi}{6}$
Slip	$P_N < 1,3 \text{ Hp}$ $P_N \geq 1,3 \text{ Hp}$	$\pm 30\%$ $\pm 20\%$
Starting current		+20%
Tightening torque		-15%...+25%
Breakdown torque		-10%
Mass moment of inertia		$\pm 10\%$

#### Tolerance A, tolerance B

Tolerances A and B describe the permitted range within which the frequency and voltage are allowed to deviate from their respective rated points. The origin identified with "0" indicates the respective rated points for frequency and voltage.



59771AXX

Figure 38: Tolerance ranges A and B

In the tolerance range A, the motor must be able to deliver the rated torque in continuous duty (S1). The other characteristic values and the increase in temperature may deviate slightly from the values for rated voltage and rated frequency.

In the tolerance range B, the motor must be able to deliver the rated torque but not in continuous duty. The increase in temperature and deviations from the rated data are higher than in tolerance range A. Avoid frequent operation of the motor at the limits of tolerance range B.

#### Undervoltage

It is not possible to achieve the values in the catalogue such as power, torque and speed in the event of undervoltage due to weak supply systems or an insufficiently large motor cable. This applies in particular to the starting up phase of the motor during which the starting current amounts to a multiple of the rated current.



## 7.3 Circuit breakers and protective equipment

### EMC measures

AC motors, AC brake motors and MOVIMOT® drives from SEW-EURODRIVE are components for installation in machinery and systems. The designer of the machine or system is responsible for complying with the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC. Please refer to the publication "Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation, Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) in Drive Engineering" for detailed information about this topic. For specific information on MOVIMOT® drives, refer to the "Drive System for Decentralized Installation" system manual.

### Line voltage operation, MOVIMOT® drives

SEW-EURODRIVE AC (brake) motors satisfy the EMC generic standards EN 50081 and EN 50082 when used in accordance with their designated use in continuous line voltage operation. Interference suppression measures are not necessary. MOVIMOT® drives also satisfy the EMC generic standards EN 50081 and EN 50082 when operated in accordance with their designated use.

### Switching operation

For switching operation of the motor, take suitable measures for suppressing interference from the switchgear.

### Inverter operation

Regarding inverter operation, please refer to the installation and EMC instructions provided by the inverter manufacturer. Also note the following points:

### Brake motors on the inverter

Install the brake cables of brake motors separately from the other power cables, maintaining a distance of at least 200 mm (7.87 in). Joint installation is only permitted if either the brake cable or the power cable is shielded.

### Tachometer connection on the inverter

Observe the following instructions when connecting the tachometer:

- Use a shielded cable with twisted pair conductors only.
- Connect the shield to the PE potential on both ends over a large surface area.
- Install signal cables separately from power cables or brake cables (min. distance of 200 mm or 7.87 in).

### Positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistor TF connection on the inverter

Install the connecting lead of the positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistor TF separately from other power cables, maintaining a distance of at least 200 mm (7.87 in). Collective installation is only permitted if either the TF cable or the power cable is shielded.



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Circuit breakers and protective equipment

#### **Motor protection**

Selecting the correct protection device is a significant factor in determining the operational reliability of the motor. We distinguish between protection devices that are current-dependent and those that depend on the motor temperature. Current-dependent protection devices include fuses or motor circuit breakers. Temperature dependent protection devices are PTC thermistors or bimetallic switches (thermostats) in the winding. PTC thermistors or bimetallic switches respond when the maximum permitted winding temperature is reached. Their advantage is that temperatures are measured right where they occur.

#### **Motor circuit breakers**

Motor circuit breakers offer adequate protection against overload in standard operation with a low starting frequency, brief start-ups and starting currents that are not excessive. The motor circuit breaker is set to the rated motor current.

Motor circuit breakers are not adequate as the sole means of protection given switching operation with a high starting frequency ( $> 60 \text{ 1/h}$ ) and for high inertia starting. In these cases, we recommend you use positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistors TF in addition.

#### **PTC thermistor**

Three positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistors **TF** (PTC, characteristic curve according to DIN 44080) are connected in series in the motor and connected from the terminal box to the TF/TH input of the inverter or to a trip switch in the control cabinet. Motor protection with positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistors TF provide comprehensive protection against thermal overload. Motors protected in this way can be used for high inertia starting, switching and braking operation as well as with fluctuating mains power supply. A motor circuit breaker is usually installed in addition to the TF. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends always using motors equipped with TF for inverter operation.

#### **Bimetallic switch**

Three bimetallic switches **TH**, connected in series in the motor, are looped directly into the motor monitoring circuit from the terminal box.

#### **Fuses**

Fuses do not protect the motor from overload. Their only purpose is short-circuit protection.

The following table provides an overview of the various protection devices used for various causes.

<input type="circle"/> = no protection <input checked="" type="circle"/> = limited protection <input checked="" type="circle"/> = comprehensive protection	Current dependent protection device		Temperature dependent protection device	
	Fuse	Protective circuit breaker	PTC thermistor (TF)	Bimetallic switch (TH)
Over-currents up to 200 % $I_N$	<input type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>
High inertia starting, reversal	<input type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>
Switching operation up to $Z = 30 \text{ 1/h}$	<input type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>
Stalling	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>
Single phasing	<input type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>
Voltage deviation	<input type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>
Frequency deviation	<input type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>
Insufficient motor cooling	<input type="circle"/>	<input type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>	<input checked="" type="circle"/>

#### **MOVIMOT® protection devices**

- MOVIMOT® integrate protective equipment to prevent thermal damage.
- No other external devices are required for motor protection.



**Secure switching  
of inductances** Note the following notes for switching of inductances:

- Switching of low-speed motor windings.

If the cable is installed unfavorably, switching of low-speed motor windings can generate voltage peaks. Voltage peaks can damage windings and contacts. Install varistors in the incoming cable to avoid such problems.

- Switching of brake coils.

Varistors must be used to avoid harmful switching overvoltages caused by switching operations in the DC circuit of disk brakes.

Brake control systems from SEW-EURODRIVE are equipped with varistors as standard. Use contactors with contacts in utilization category AC3 or better to EN 60947-4-1 for switching of brake coils.

- Suppressor circuit on the switching devices.

According to EN 60204 (Electrical Equipment of Machines), motor windings must be equipped with interference suppression to protect the numerical or programmable logic controllers. Because problems are primarily caused by switching operations, we recommend installing suppressor circuits on the switching devices.



## 7.4 Electrical characteristics (→ GM, → MM)

**Suitability for use with an inverter** AC (brake) motors can be operated on inverters, for example SEW-EURODRIVE MOVIDRIVE®, MOVITRAC® and MOVIMOT®, thanks to the high quality of insulation (including phase separator) with which they are equipped as standard.

The winding option "reinforced insulation" is available for voltages higher than AC 500V. The SEW unit designation for this option is "/RI".

**Frequency** SEW-EURODRIVE AC motors are designed for a system frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz on request. As standard, the technical data for AC motors refer to a 50 Hz supply frequency.

**Motor voltage** AC motors are available for rated voltages from 220 to 690 V. Pole-changing motors in sizes 63 ... 90 are available for rated voltages from 220 ... 500 V only. Motor sizes 71 to 132S are usually supplied in a version for the voltage range 220 ... 240/380 × 415 V<sub>AC</sub>, 50 Hz. The jumpers for setting the star or delta connection are supplied with the motor in a bag inside the terminal box. For motor sizes >132S, the standard design is 380 ... 415/660 ... 690 V<sub>AC</sub>, 50 Hz. The star or delta jumpers are mounted on the terminal board.

**For 50 Hz power supply**

The **standards voltages** are:

Motors	Motor size	
	56 (4-pole only)	63...90
Motor voltage		
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	220...240 V <sub>AC</sub> 380...415 V <sub>AC</sub>	220...240/380...415 V <sub>AC</sub>
Single-speed	-	230/400 V <sub>AC</sub> 290/500 V <sub>AC</sub>
Multi-speed, Dahlander	-	400 V <sub>AC</sub>
Multi-speed, separate winding	-	400 V <sub>AC</sub>
Brake voltage		
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	220...240 V <sub>AC</sub> 380...415 V <sub>AC</sub>	220...240 V <sub>AC</sub> 380...415 V <sub>AC</sub>
Standard voltages	24 V <sub>DC</sub> / 230 V <sub>AC</sub> / 400 V <sub>AC</sub>	
Forced cooling fan voltage		
Standard voltage VR	-	24 V <sub>DC</sub> <sup>1)</sup>
Voltage range VS	-	1 × 220...266 V <sub>AC</sub> <sup>1)</sup> 1 × 115 V

1) not applicable for motor size 63

Motors	Motor size		
	100...132S	132M...225	225...280
Motor voltage			
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	220...240/ 380...415 V <sub>AC</sub>	220...240/380...415 V <sub>AC</sub> 380...415/660...690 V <sub>AC</sub>	
Single-speed		230/400 V <sub>AC</sub> 290/500 V <sub>AC</sub> 400/690 V <sub>AC</sub> 500 V <sub>AC</sub>	
Multi-speed, Dahlander		400 V <sub>AC</sub>	
Multi-speed, separate winding		400 V <sub>AC</sub>	
Brake voltage			
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range		220...240 V <sub>AC</sub> 380...415 V <sub>AC</sub>	
Standard voltages	24 V <sub>DC</sub> / 230 V <sub>AC</sub> / 400 V <sub>AC</sub>		
Forced cooling fan voltage			
Standard voltage VR	24 V <sub>DC</sub>	-	-
Voltage range VS	1 × 220...266 V <sub>AC</sub> 1 × 115 V	-	-



Motors	Motor size		
	100...132S	132M...225	225...280
<b>Voltage range V</b>	-	3 $\times$ 380...415 V <sub>AC</sub> 3 $\times$ 230 V <sub>AC</sub> 3 $\times$ 460 V <sub>AC</sub>	3 $\times$ 346...500 V <sub>AC</sub>

Motors and brakes for 230/400 V<sub>AC</sub> and motors for 690 V<sub>AC</sub> may also be operated on supply systems with a rated voltage of 220/380 V<sub>AC</sub> or 660 V<sub>AC</sub> respectively. The voltage dependent data will slightly change in this case.

*Standard connections 50 Hz motors*

No. of poles	Synchronous speed n <sub>syn</sub> at 50 Hz [1/min]	Connection
2	3000	$\bigtriangleup/\Delta$
4	1500	$\bigtriangleup; \bigtriangleup/\Delta$
6	1000	$\bigtriangleup/\Delta$
8	750	$\bigtriangleup/\Delta$
8/4	750/1500	$\Delta/\bigtriangleup\bigtriangleup$ Dahlander
8/2	750/3000	$\bigtriangleup/\bigtriangleup$ separate winding

*50 Hz motor on 60 Hz supply system*

The rated data of motors designed for 50 Hz supply systems are slightly different when the motors are operated on 60 Hz supply systems.

Motor voltage at 50 Hz	Motor connection	U [V] at 60 Hz	Changed rated data			
			n <sub>N</sub>	P <sub>N</sub>	T <sub>N</sub>	T <sub>A/T<sub>N</sub></sub>
230/400 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup$	$\Delta$	230	+20%	0%	-17%	-17%
230/400 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup$	$\bigtriangleup$	460	+20%	+20%	0%	0%
400/690 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup$	$\Delta$					

*For 60 Hz power supply*

The **standard voltages** are indicated in bold:

Motors	Motor size		
	56	63	71...90
<b>Motor voltage</b>			
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	240...266 V <sub>AC</sub> <b>415...460 V<sub>AC</sub></b>	<b>240...266/415...460 V<sub>AC</sub></b> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup$	266/460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup$ 220/380 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup$ <b>330/575 V<sub>AC</sub></b> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup$ 200/400 V <sub>AC</sub> $\bigtriangleup\bigtriangleup/\bigtriangleup$ 220/440 V <sub>AC</sub> $\bigtriangleup\bigtriangleup/\bigtriangleup$ <b>230/460 V<sub>AC</sub></b> $\bigtriangleup\bigtriangleup/\bigtriangleup$
<b>Single-speed</b>			
Multi-speed, Dahlander	-	460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\bigtriangleup\bigtriangleup$	
Multi-speed, separate winding	-	-	460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\bigtriangleup/\bigtriangleup$
<b>Brake voltage</b>			
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	240...266 V <sub>AC</sub> <b>415...460 V<sub>AC</sub></b>	240...266 V <sub>AC</sub> <b>415...460 V<sub>AC</sub></b>	
Standard voltages	24 V <sub>DC</sub> / 110 V <sub>AC</sub> / 230 V <sub>AC</sub> / 460 V <sub>AC</sub>		
<b>Forced cooling fan voltage</b>			
Standard voltage VR	-	-	24 V <sub>DC</sub>
Voltage range VS	-	-	1 $\times$ 220...266 V <sub>AC</sub> 1 $\times$ 115 V



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Electrical characteristics ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM)

Motors	100...132S	Motor size 132M...225      250...280						
<b>Motor voltage</b>								
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	240...266/ 415...460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\square$	240...266/415...460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\square$ 415...460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta$						
<b>Single-speed</b>								
266/460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\square$ 220/380 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\square$ <b>330/575 V<sub>AC</sub> <math>\Delta/\square</math></b> 200/400 V <sub>AC</sub> $\square/\square/\square$ 220/440 V <sub>AC</sub> $\square/\square/\square$ <b>230/460 V<sub>AC</sub> <math>\square/\square/\square</math></b>								
<b>Multi-speed, Dahlander</b>								
460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\Delta/\square/\square$								
<b>Multi-speed, separate winding</b>								
460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\square/\square$								
<b>Brake voltage</b>								
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	240...266 V <sub>AC</sub> 415...460 V <sub>AC</sub>							
<b>Standard voltages</b>								
24 V <sub>DC</sub> / 110 V <sub>AC</sub> / 230 V <sub>AC</sub> / 460 V <sub>AC</sub>								
<b>Forced cooling fan voltage</b>								
24 V <sub>DC</sub>								
1 $\times$ 220...266 V <sub>AC</sub> 1 $\times$ 115 V								
<b>Voltage range V</b>								
-		3 $\times$ 380...415 V <sub>AC</sub> 3 $\times$ 230 V <sub>AC</sub> 3 $\times$ 460 V <sub>AC</sub>	3 $\times$ 346...500 V <sub>AC</sub>					

**Standard connections 60 Hz motors**

No. of poles	Synchronous speed $n_{\text{syn}}$ at 60 Hz [1/min]	Connection
2	3600	$\Delta/\square; \square/\square/\square$
4	1800	$\Delta/\square; \square/\square/\square$
6	1200	$\Delta/\square; \square/\square/\square$
8/4	900/1800	$\Delta/\square/\square$ Dahlander
8/2	900/3600	$\square/\square$ separate winding

**60 Hz motor on 50 Hz supply system**

The rated data of motors designed for 60 Hz supply systems are slightly different when these motors are operated on 50 Hz supply systems.

**Example:** NEMA C-motor, designed for the USA, operation on a 50 Hz supply system:

Motor voltage at 60 Hz (USA)	Motor connection	U [V] at 50 Hz	Changed rated data			
			$n_N$	$P_N$	$T_N$	$T_A/T_N$
230/460 V <sub>AC</sub> $\square/\square/\square$	$\square$	400	-17%	-17%	0%	0%

**Motors for USA and Canada**

Motors for USA and Canada are designed according to NEMA or CSA regulations. Single-speed motors in NEMA or CSA design are registered with Underwriters Laboratories (UL). The following voltage assignments (60 Hz) are customary in the USA and Canada:

	Rated voltage of the supply power	Rated voltage of the motor
USA	208 V	200 V
	240 V	230 V
	480 V	460 V
Canada	600 V	575 V

The motor voltage may deviate up to  $\pm 10\%$  from the rated voltage. This deviation corresponds to tolerance B ( $\rightarrow$  page 86).

In the USA, 230/460 V<sub>AC</sub> / 60 Hz motors are usually used ( $\rightarrow$  Sec. International and national markets on page 101).



## 7.5 Thermal characteristics ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM)

**Thermal classes according to IEC**

**60034-1 (EN  
60034-1)**



AC motors, AC brake motors and MOVIMOT® drives are available in the following thermal classes:

- The standard design for all single-speed AC motors/AC brake motors and Dahlander motors is thermal class B. Thermal classes F or H are available on request.
- The standard design for all multi-speed AC motors/AC brake motors with separate winding is thermal class F. Thermal class H is available on request.
- Standard design for all MOVIMOT® drives is thermal class F. Other thermal classes are not possible for MOVIMOT® drives.



The table below lists the overtemperatures to IEC 60034-1 (EN 60034-1).

Thermal class		Overtemperature limit [K]
Old	New	
B	130 °C	80 K
F	155 °C	105 K
H	180 °C	125 K

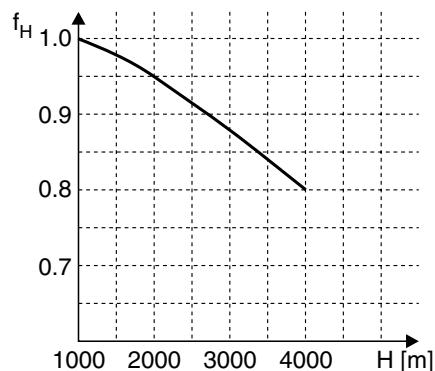
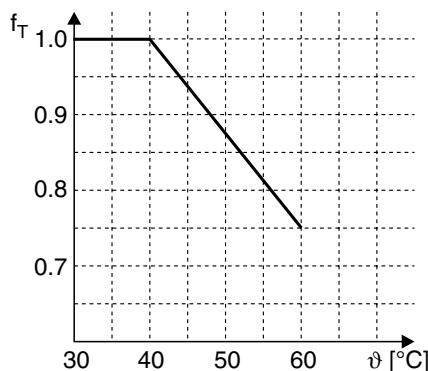
### Power reduction

The rated power  $P_N$  of a motor depends on the ambient temperature and the altitude. The rated power stated on the nameplate applies to an ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F) and a maximum altitude of 1,000 m (3300 ft) above sea level. The rated power must be reduced according to the following formula in the case of higher ambient temperatures or altitudes:

$$P_{N\text{red}} = P_N \cdot f_T \cdot f_H$$

### AC motors

For AC motors, the factors  $f_T$  and  $f_H$  are listed in the following diagram:



00627BXX

Figure 39: Power reduction dependent on ambient temperature and altitude

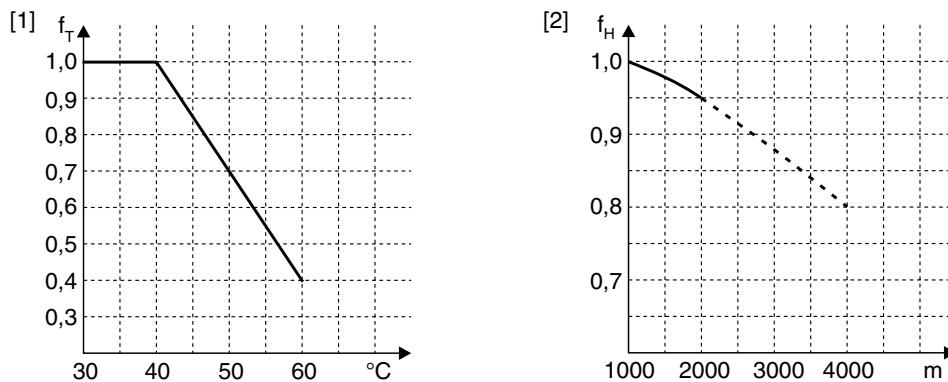
$\vartheta$  = Ambient temperature  
H = Altitude above sea level



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Thermal characteristics ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM)

**MOVIMOT® drives** For MOVIMOT® drives, the factors  $f_T$  und  $f_H$  are given in the following diagrams:



04051BUS

Figure 40: Power reduction dependent on ambient temperature and altitude

[1] Ambient temperature

[2] Altitude above sea level (**Altitudes of more than 2000 m subject to limitations. Observe the installation notes in the "MOVIMOT® MM03C"MM03C-MM3XC operating instructions.**

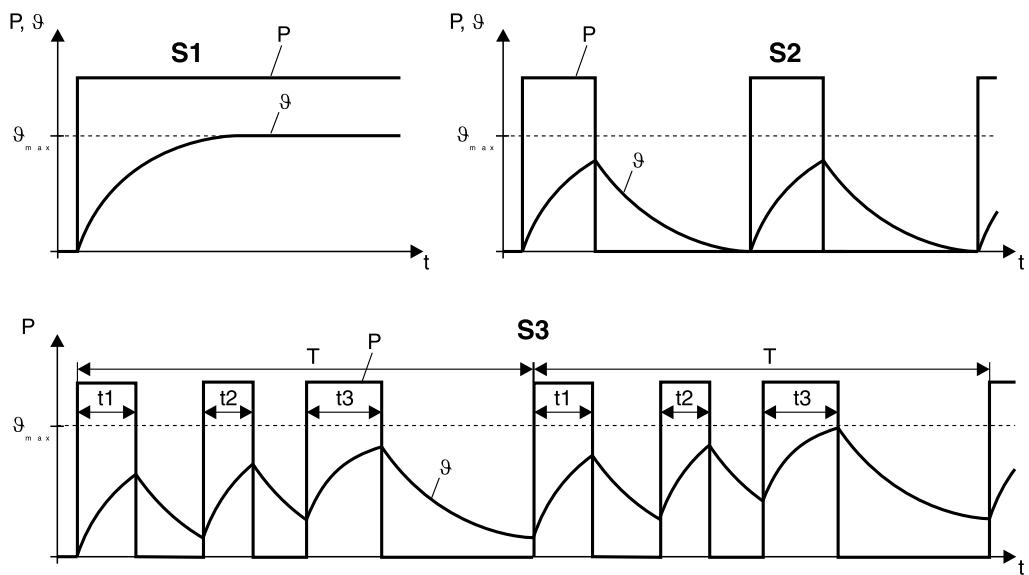
### Duty types

The following duty types are defined in IEC 60034-1 (EN 60034-1):

Duty type	Explanation
<b>S1</b>	<b>Continuous duty:</b> Operation at a constant load; the motor reaches thermal equilibrium.
<b>S2</b>	<b>Short-time duty:</b> Operation at constant load for a given time followed by a time at rest. The motor returns to ambient temperature during the rest period.
<b>S3</b>	<b>Intermittent periodic duty:</b> The starting current does not significantly affect the temperature rise. Characterized by a sequence of identical duty cycles, each including a time of operation at constant load and a time at rest. Described by the "cyclic duration factor (cdf)" in %.
<b>S4...S10</b>	<b>Intermittent periodic duty:</b> The starting current affecting the temperature rise. Characterized by a sequence of identical duty cycles, each including a time of operation at constant load and a time at rest. Described by the "cyclic duration factor (cdf)" in % and the number of cycles per hour.



For inverter operation, S1 continuous duty is usually assumed. For a great number of cycles per hour, it may be necessary to assume S9 intermittent periodic duty.



03135AXX

Figure 41: Duty types S1, S2 and S3

#### Cyclic duration factor (cdf)

The cyclic duration factor (cdf) is the ratio between the period of loading and the duration of the duty cycle. The duration of the duty cycle is the sum of times of operation and times at rest and de-energized. A typical value for the duration of the duty cycle is ten minutes.

$$cdf = \frac{\text{total on-times } (t_1 + t_2 + t_3)}{\text{cycle duration } (T)} \cdot 100 [\%]$$

#### Power increasing factor K

Unless specified otherwise, the rated power of the motor refers to duty type S1 (100 % cdf) according to IEC 60034 (EN 60034). If a motor designed for S1 and 100 % cdf is operated in mode S2 "short-time duty" or S3 "intermittent periodic duty", the rated power can be multiplied by the power increasing factor K specified on the nameplate.

Duty type			Power increasing factor K
<b>S2</b>	Period of operation	60 min 30 min 10 min	1.1 1.2 1.4
<b>S3</b>	Cyclic duration factor (cdf)	60% 40% 25% 15%	1.1 1.15 1.3 1.4
<b>S4...S10</b>	The following information must be specified to determine the rated power and the duty type: number and type of cycles per hour, starting time, time at load, braking type, braking time, idle time, cycle duration, period at rest and power demand.		On request

In the case of extremely high counter torques and high mass moments of inertia (high inertia starting), please contact SEW-EURODRIVE and provide the exact technical data.



### 7.6 Starting frequency ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM)

A motor is usually rated according to its thermal loading. In many applications the motor is started only once ( $S_1$  = continuous running duty = 100 % cdf). The power demand calculated from the load torque of the driven machine is the same as the rated motor power.

#### **High starting frequency**

Many applications call for a high starting frequency at low counter-torque, such as in travel drives. In this case, it is not the power demand that is the decisive factor in determining the size of the motor, but rather the number of times the motor has to start up. Frequent starting means the high starting current flows every time, leading to disproportionate heating of the motor. The windings become overheated if the heat absorbed is greater than the heat dissipated by the motor ventilation system. The thermal load capacity of the motor can be increased by selecting a suitable thermal classification or by means of forced cooling ( $\rightarrow$  Sec. "Thermal characteristics" on page 93).

#### **No-load starting frequency $Z_0$**

SEW-EURODRIVE specifies the permitted starting frequency of a motor as the no-load starting frequency  $Z_0$  at 50 % cdf. This value indicates the number of times per hour that the motor can accelerate the mass moment of inertia of its rotor up to speed without counter-torque at 50 % cdf. If an additional mass moment of inertia has to be accelerated or if an additional load torque occurs, the starting time of the motor will increase. Increased current flows during this acceleration time. This means the motor is subjected to increased thermal load and the permitted starting frequency is reduced.

#### **Permitted starting frequency of the motor**

You can determine the permitted starting frequency  $Z$  of the motor in cycles/hour [1/h] using the following formula:

$$Z = Z_0 \cdot K_J \cdot K_M \cdot K_P$$

You can determine the factors  $K_J$ ,  $K_M$  and  $K_P$  using the following diagrams:

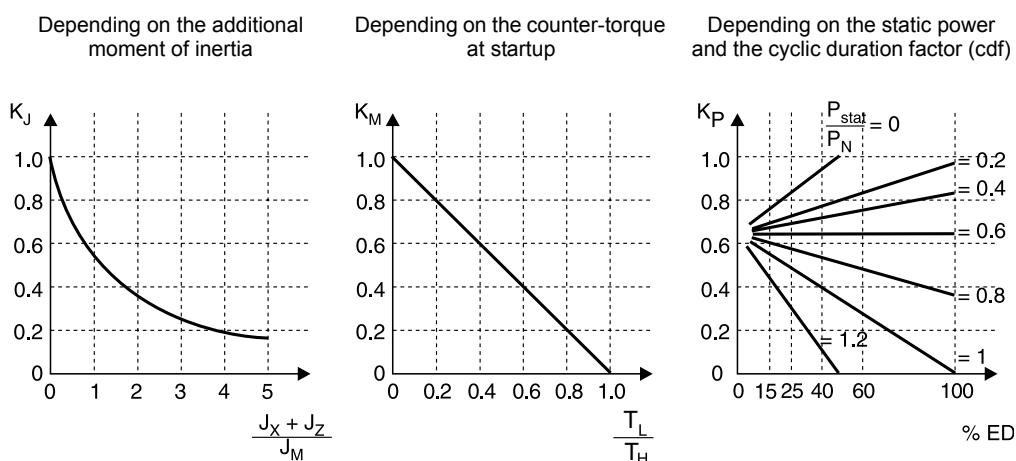


Figure 42: Dependency of the starting frequency

00628BUS

$J_X$  = Total of all external mass moments of inertia in relation to the motor axis

$T_H$  = Acceleration torque motor

$J_Z$  = Mass moment of inertia flywheel fan

$P_{stat}$  = Power requirement after start-up (static power)

$J_M$  = Mass moment of inertia of the motor

$P_N$  = Rated motor power

$T_L$  = Load-torque during startup

%cdf = cyclic duration factor



*Example*

Motor: DT80N4/BMG ( $\rightarrow$  Sec. "Technical data of AC motors")  
No-load starting frequency  $Z_0 = 14000 \text{ 1/h}$

1.  $(J_X + J_Z) / J_M = 3.5$   $\rightarrow K_J = 0.2$
2.  $T_L / T_H = 0.6$   $\rightarrow K_M = 0.4$
3.  $P_{\text{stat}} / P_N = 0.6$  and 60% cdf  $\rightarrow K_P = 0.65$

$$Z = Z_0 \cdot K_J \cdot K_M \cdot K_P = 14000 \text{ c/h} \cdot 0.2 \cdot 0.4 \cdot 0.65 = 728 \text{ c/h}$$

The cycle duration is 5 s, the operating time 3 s.

**Permitted work  
done by the brake**

If you are using a brake motor, you have to check whether the brake is approved for use with the required starting frequency Z. Refer to the information in Sec. "Permitted work done by the brake" on page 105.



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Mechanical characteristics (→ GM, → MM)

#### 7.7 Mechanical characteristics (→ GM, → MM)

**Degrees of protection according to EN 60034  
(IEC 60034-5)**



The standard degree of protection for AC motors, AC brake motors and MOVIMOT® drives is IP54. Enclosures IP55, IP56, IP65 or IP66 are available upon request.

IP	1st digit		2nd digit Protection against water
	Touch guard	Protection against foreign objects	
0	No protection	No protection	No protection
1	Protected against access to hazardous parts with the back of your hand	Protection against solid foreign objects Ø50 mm and larger	Protection against dripping water
2	Protected against access to hazardous parts with a finger	Protection against solid foreign objects Ø12 mm and larger	Protection against dripping water when tilted up to 15°
3	Protected against access to hazardous parts with a tool	Protection against solid foreign objects Ø2.5 mm and larger	Protection against spraying water
4	Protected against access to hazardous parts with a wire	Protection against solid foreign objects Ø1 mm and larger	Protection against splashing water
5		Protection against dust	Protection against water jets
6		Dust-proof	Protection against powerful water jets
7	-	-	Protection against temporary immersion in water
8	-	-	Protection against permanent immersion in water

#### Other options

Increased corrosion protection for metal parts and additional impregnation of the winding (protection against moisture and acid) is available as is the supply of explosion-proof motors and brake motors with EExe enclosure (increased safety), EExed (increased safety motor, flameproof brake) and EExd (flameproof). Refer to the information in Sec. "Product Description and Overview of Types/General information" in this regard. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE for availability.

#### Vibration properties of motors

The rotors of AC motors are dynamically balanced with a half key. Motors according to vibration severity grade "N" according to DIN ISO 2373 (EN60034-14:1997) or vibration grade "A" according to IEC 60034-14:2003. In the case of specific requirements on the mechanical running smoothness, single-speed motors without brake, forced cooling fan, encoder, etc. are available in low-vibration design vibration class "R" according to DIN ISO 2373 or vibration grade "B" according to IEC 60034-14:2003.



## 7.8 Overhung loads ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM)

Refer to the section "Project Planning for Gear Units" Overhung loads and axial forces/ for general information about overhung loads. The following table lists the permitted overhung loads (top value) and axial forces (bottom value) of AC motors:

Mounting position	[rpm] No. of poles	Permitted overhung load $F_R$ [lb]													
		Permitted axial load $F_A$ [lb]; $F_{A\_tension} = F_{A\_pressure}$													
		Size													
		63	71	80	90	100	112	132S	132ML 132M	160M	160L	180	200	225	250 280
Foot mounted motor	900 8	- -	156 45	205 54	288 72	380 90	395 108	425 126	585 144	810 215	850 215	1260 288	1350 450	- -	- -
	1200 6	- -	144 36	189 45	270 54	340 72	360 90	395 108	540 126	740 180	765 180	1120 250	1240 425	- -	1800 560
	1800 4	- -	126 27	162 36	235 47	290 61	315 61	335 61	450 90	585 144	695 144	1010 210	1060 540	1570 540	1800 560
	3600 2	- -	90 18	117 22	162 33	215 43	220 45	245 47	325 72	450 108	515 108	775 180	830 415	- -	- -
Flange-mounted motor	900 8	- -	191 56	260 67	360 90	470 112	495 135	540 157	720 180	1030 270	1080 270	1570 360	1690 560	- -	- -
	1200 6	135 34	180 45	235 56	335 67	425 90	450 112	495 135	650 157	920 225	970 225	1420 315	1530 540	- -	2470 675
	1800 4	112 25	157 31	200 45	290 56	370 79	395 79	425 79	560 112	720 180	880 180	1260 270	1330 675	1960 675	2020 585
	3600 2	90 16	112 22	146 29	200 40	270 54	270 56	290 58	405 90	560 135	650 135	970 225	1030 515	- -	- -

### Overhung load conversion for off-center force application

The permitted overhung loads must be calculated using the following formulae in the event that force is not applied at the center of the shaft end. The smaller of the two values  $F_{xL}$  (according to bearing service life) and  $F_{xW}$  (according to shaft strength) is the permitted value for the overhung load at point x. Note that the calculations apply to  $M_N$ .

### $F_{xL}$ based on bearing life

$$F_{xL} = F_R \cdot \frac{a}{b + x} \text{ [lb]}$$

### $F_{xW}$ from the shaft strength

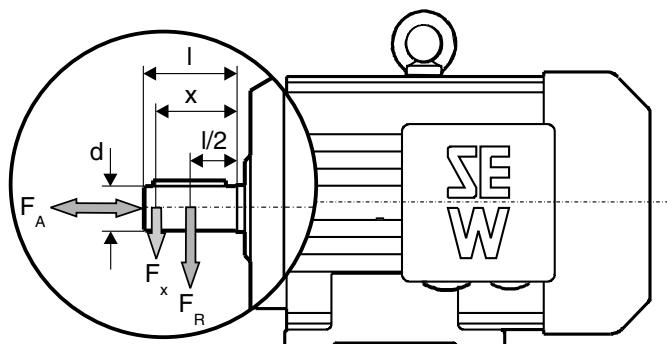
$$F_{xW} = \frac{c \cdot 10^3}{f + x} \text{ [lb]}$$

- $F_R$  = Permitted overhung load ( $x = l/2$ ) [lb]
- $x$  = Distance from the shaft shoulder to the force application point [in]
- $a, b, f$  = Motor constant for overhung load conversion [in]
- $c$  = Motor constant for overhung load conversion [in]



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Overhung loads ( $\rightarrow$ GM, $\rightarrow$ MM)



03074AXX

Figure 43: Overhung load  $F_x$  for off-center force application

#### Motor constants for overhung load conversion

Size	a [in]	b [in]	2-pole [lb-in]	4-pole [lb-in]	6-pole [lb-in]	8-pole [lb-in]	f [in]	d [mm]	l [in]
63	6.34	5.75	0.10	0.15	0.17	-	0.51	14	1.18
71	6.24	5.66	0.10	0.14	0.16	0.17	0.54	14	1.18
80	8.42	7.63	0.15	0.21	0.25	0.27	0.54	19	1.57
90	8.97	7.98	0.24	0.35	0.40	0.43	0.52	24	1.97
DT100	10.66	9.48	0.37	0.51	0.59	0.66	0.56	28	2.36
DV100	10.66	9.48	0.37	0.51	0.59	0.66	0.56	28	2.36
112M	11.29	10.11	0.47	0.67	0.77	0.84	0.95	28	2.36
132S	13.46	11.88	0.62	0.85	0.99	1.08	0.95	38	3.15
132M	13.56	11.99	0.77	1.06	1.27	1.38	0.79	38	3.15
132ML	15.93	14.35	1.06	1.38	1.75	1.92	0.79	38	3.15
160M	16.52	14.35	1.33	1.73	2.19	2.39	0.79	42	4.33
160L	17.15	14.98	1.57	2.12	2.32	2.59	0.87	42	4.33
180	19.98	17.81	2.35	3.07	3.42	3.82	0.87	48	4.33
200	21.16	19.00	1.80	2.29	2.68	2.92	0	55	4.33
225	24.67	21.91	-	4.34	-	-	0	60	5.51
250	25.91	23.15	-	5.58	-	-	0	65	5.51
280	25.91	23.15	-	5.58	-	-	0	75	5.51

2nd motor shaft

Contact SEW-EURODRIVE regarding permitted load for 2nd motor shaft end.

**Motor bearings used**

The following table shows which bearings are used in SEW-EURODRIVE AC (brake) motors:

Motor type	Drive-end bearing			Non drive-end bearing	
	Flange-mounted motor	Gearmotor	Foot mounted motor	without brake	with brake
56	-	6302-Z	-	6001-2RS-J	
63	6203-2Z-J	6303-2Z-J	-	6202-2Z-J	6202-2RS-J-C3
71 ... 80	6204-2RS-J-C3	6303-2RS-J-C3	6204-2RS-J-C3	6203-2RS-J-C3	6203-2RS-J-C3
90 ... 100	6306-2RS-J-C3			6205-2RS-J-C3	6205-2RS-J-C3
112 ... 132S	6208-2RS-J-C3	6307-2RS-J-C3	6208-2RS-J-C3	6207-2RS-J-C3	6207-2RS-J-C3
132M ... 160M	6309-2Z-J-C3			6209-2Z-J-C3	
160L ... 180L	63122Z-J-C3			6213-2Z-J-C3	
200 ... 225	6314-2Z-J-C3			6314-2Z-J-C3	
250 ... 280	6316-2Z-J-C3			6315-2Z-J-C3	



## 7.9 North American market (→ GM, → MM)

### CSA/NEMA/UL-R



SEW-EURODRIVE offers the NEMA MG1 version or the "CSA/UL-R" option for drives delivered to North America (→ "Motors for the USA and Canada" on page 92). These versions have the following characteristic features:

- Terminal designation T1, T2, etc. in addition to U1, V1, etc.
- In MOVIMOT® drives additional earth terminal via an external terminal.
- Some terminal boxes are made of gray-cast iron and others of aluminum:



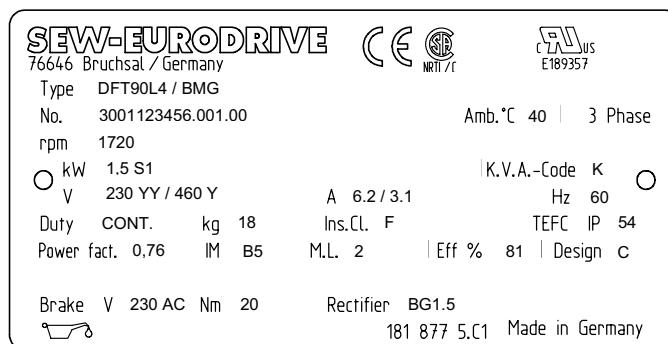
Motor size	Terminal box material
<b>DT56/DR63</b>	Aluminium (part of the motor housing)
<b>DT71 ... DV132S</b>	Gray-cast iron, aluminium as option
<b>DT71 ... DV132S / BM(G) with BSR/BUR</b>	Gray-cast iron
<b>DV132M ... DV280</b>	Always gray cast iron

- Cable entry in the terminal box compliant with ANSI / ASME B1.20.1.-1983 with NPT threads (conical inch threads). The following table shows the number of cable entries and NPT sizes for the respective motor sizes.

Motor size	Number and type of threads
<b>DT56</b>	1 × 1/2" NPT + 1 × 3/8" NPT (with adapter)
<b>DR63</b>	2 × 1/2" NPT (with adapter)
<b>DT71 ... DT90</b>	2 × 1/2" NPT
<b>DV100 ... DV132S</b>	1 × 3/4" NPT + 1 × 1/2" NPT
<b>DV132M ... DV160M</b>	1 × 1 1/4" NPT + 1 × 1/2" NPT
<b>DV160L ... DV225</b>	2 × 1 1/2" NPT + 1 × 1/2" NPT
<b>DV250M ... DV280S</b>	2 × 2 1/2" NPT + 2 × 1/2" NPT

The NPT openings are sealed with plugs for transportation and storage.

- For AC motors/AC brake motors modified nameplate with the following information: TEFC, K.V.A. code and design. With CSA/UL-R option also CSA and UR mark (UL registration no. E189357).



59773AXX

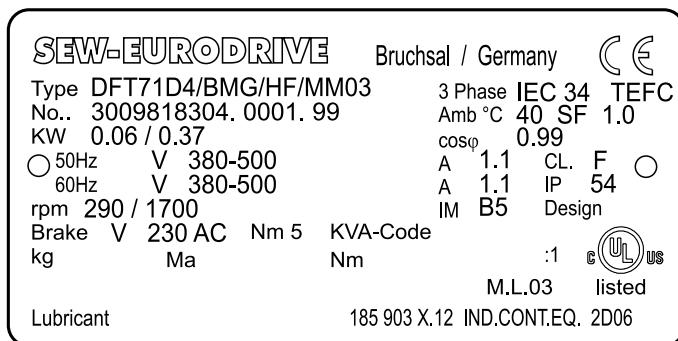
Figure 44: Motor nameplate for the CSA/UL-R version



## Project Planning for AC Motors

North American market (→ GM, → MM)

- For MOVIMOT® drives modified nameplate with the following information: TEFC, UL identification character (UL registration no. 2D06).



06703AXX

Figure 45: Motor nameplate



## 7.10 Brakes (→ GM)

### General

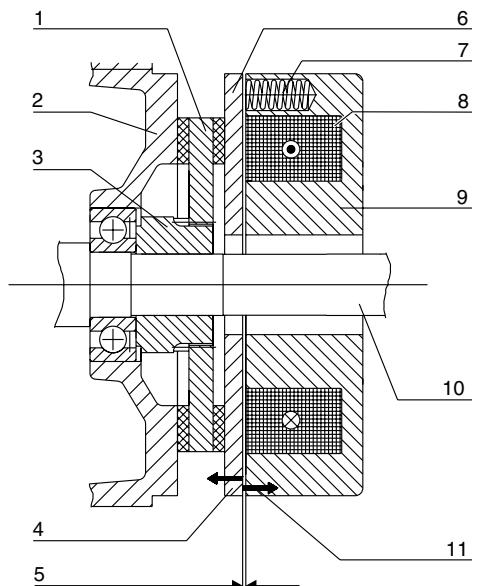


On request, SEW-EURODRIVE motors and gearmotors can be supplied with an integrated mechanical brake. The brake is a DC-operated electromagnetic disc brake that is released electrically and applied using spring force. The brake is applied in case of a power failure. It meets the basic safety requirements. The brake can also be released mechanically if equipped with a manual brake release. You will receive a manual lever with automatic reset. The brake is controlled by a control module that is either installed in the motor conduit box or the control cabinet. For detailed information on brakes from SEW-EURODRIVE, refer to the publication "Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation – SEW Disc Brake."

A main advantage of brakes from SEW-EURODRIVE is their very short length. The brake bearing end shield is an integral part of both the motor and the brake. The integrated construction of the brake motor permits particularly compact and sturdy solutions.

### Basic structure

The illustration below shows the basic structure of the brake.



00871BXX

Figure 46: Basic structure of the brake

- |                   |                   |                          |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Brake disc      | 5 Working air gap | 9 Brake coil body        |
| 2 Brake endshield | 6 Pressure plate  | 10 Motor shaft           |
| 3 Driver          | 7 of brake spring | 11 Electromagnetic force |
| 4 Spring force    | 8 Brake coil      |                          |



## Project Planning for AC Motors Brakes (→ GM)

### *Short response times*

A primary feature of the brake is the patented two-coil system. This system consists of the accelerator coil (BS) and the holding coil (TS). The special SEW-EURODRIVE brake control system ensures that, when the brake is released, the accelerator coil is switched on first with a high current inrush, after which the holding coil is switched on. The result is a particularly short response time when releasing the brake.

The principle of the two coil system also reduces back EMF so that the brake is applied more rapidly. The result is a reduced stopping distance. The brake can be switched off in the DC and AC circuit to achieve particularly short response times when applying the brake, for example in hoists.



**Permitted work done by the brake**

If you are using a brake motor, you have to check whether the brake is approved for use with the required starting frequency Z. The following diagrams show the permitted work done  $W_{\max}$  per cycle for different brakes and rated speeds. The values are given with reference to the required starting frequency Z in cycles/hour (1/h).

**Example:** The rated speed is 1800 rpm and the brake BM 32 is used. At 200 cycles per hour, the permitted work done per cycle is 9000 J (→ Figure 48).

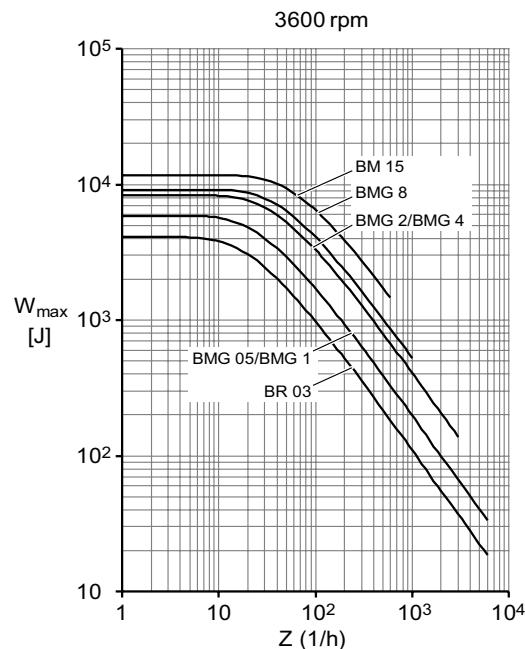


Figure 47: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 3600 rpm  
60653AXX

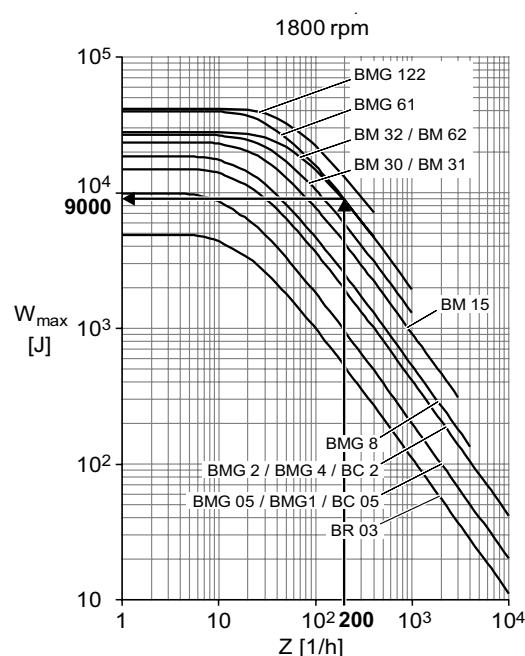
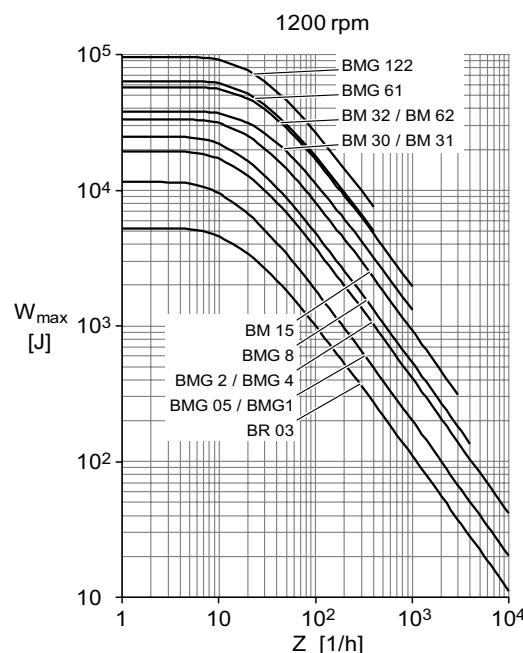


Figure 48: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 1800 rpm  
60661AXX

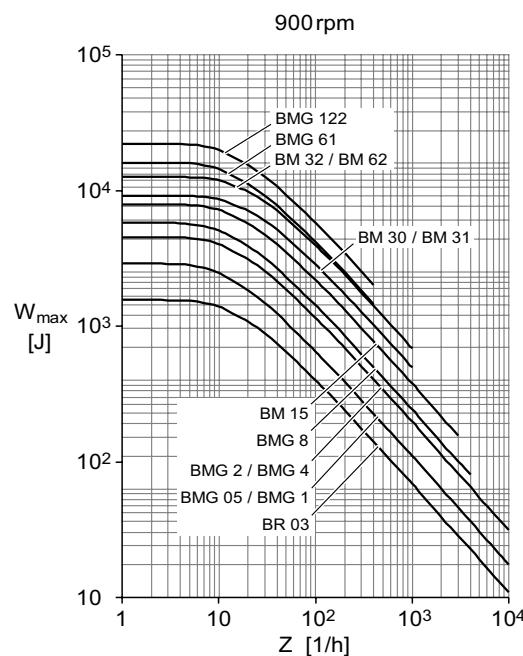


## Project Planning for AC Motors Brakes ( $\rightarrow$ GM)



60662AXX

Figure 49: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 1200 rpm



60663AXX

Figure 50: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 1200 rpm



**Emergency stop features**

In hoist applications it is mandatory that the limits of the permitted maximum work done (maximum work done see diagrams on page 105) are not exceeded even in the event of an emergency stop. In other applications, such as travel drives with reduced braking torques, much higher values can be permitted based on the type of application. Please consult SEW-EURODRIVE if you need values for increased brake work for emergency stops.

**Brake control system**

Various brake control systems are available for controlling disc brakes with a DC coil, depending on the requirements and the operating conditions. All brake control systems are fitted as standard with varistors to protect against overvoltage. Refer to the "Brakes and Accessories" manual for detailed information about SEW-EURODRIVE brakes.

The brake control systems are either installed directly in the motor conduit box or in the control cabinet. In case of motors of thermal class H and explosion-proof motors (eDT..BC), the control system must be installed in the control cabinet.

**Standard version**

As standard, DT/DV...BM(G) AC brake motors are delivered with integrated brake control system BG/BGE for AC connection or an installed control unit BS/BSG for DC 24 V connection. The motors are delivered completely ready for connection.

Motor type	AC connection	DC 24 V connection
<b>DT56./BMG02, DR63./BR</b>	BG	without control unit <sup>1)</sup>
<b>DT71../BMG - DV100../BMG</b>	BG	BS
<b>DV112../BMG - DV225../BM</b>	BGE	BSG
<b>DV250../BMG - DV280../BMG</b>	BGE	-

1) The overvoltage protection must be implemented by the customer, for example using varistors.

**Brake control system in the motor conduit box**

The supply voltage for brakes with an AC connection is either supplied separately or tapped from the supply system to the motor in the conduit box. Only motors with a single speed can be supplied from the motor supply voltage. With pole-changing motors and for operation on an inverter, the supply voltage for the brake must be supplied separately.

It is important to take into consideration the brake reaction is delayed by the residual voltage of the motor in case the brake is powered by the motor supply voltage. The brake reaction time  $t_{2I}$  stated in the technical data for cut-off in the AC circuit applies to a separate supply only.

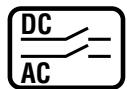


### 7.11 Block diagrams of brake control systems ( $\rightarrow$ GM)

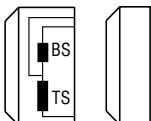
#### Key



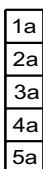
Cut-off in the AC circuit  
(standard brake application)



Cut-off in the DC and AC circuits  
(rapid brake application)



Brake  
BS = Accelerator coil  
TS = Coil section



Auxiliary terminal strip in terminal box



Motor with delta connection



Motor with star connection

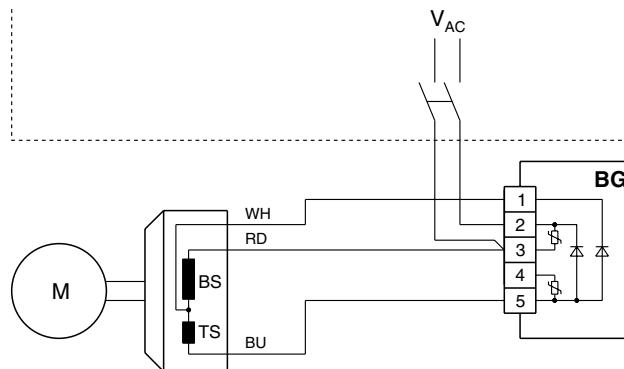
#### Color coding according to IEC 757:

<b>WH</b>	White
<b>RD</b>	Red
<b>BU</b>	Blue
<b>BN</b>	Brown
<b>BK</b>	Black

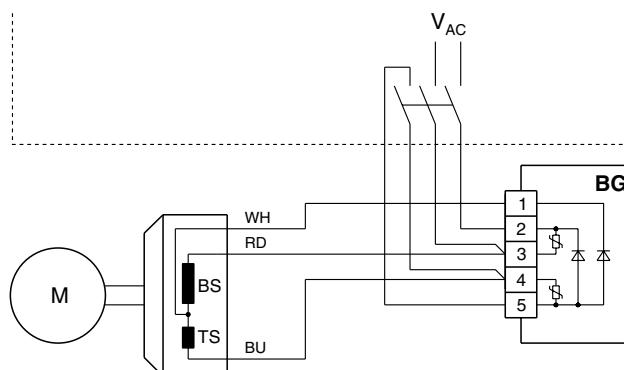


Control cabinet limit

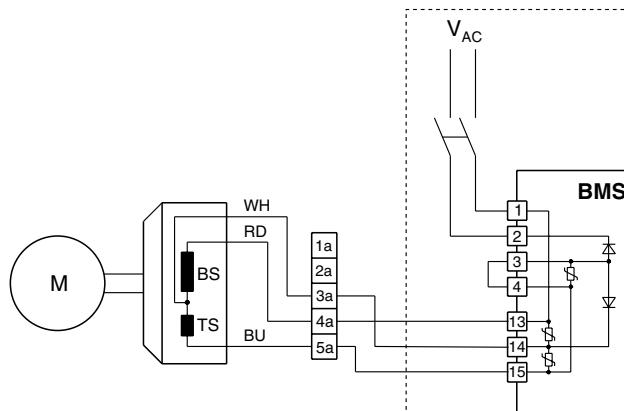
**BG, BMS**



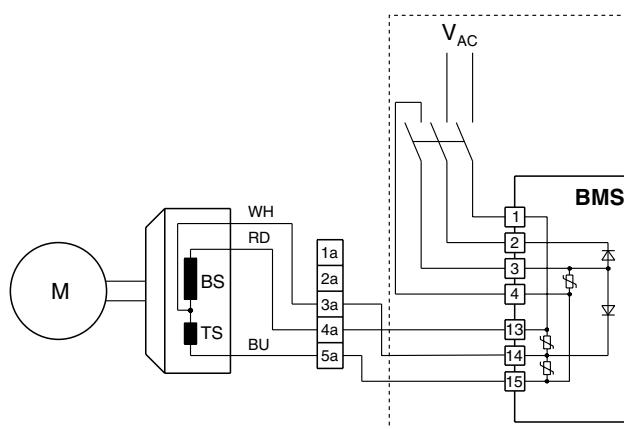
01524BXX



01525BXX



01526BXX



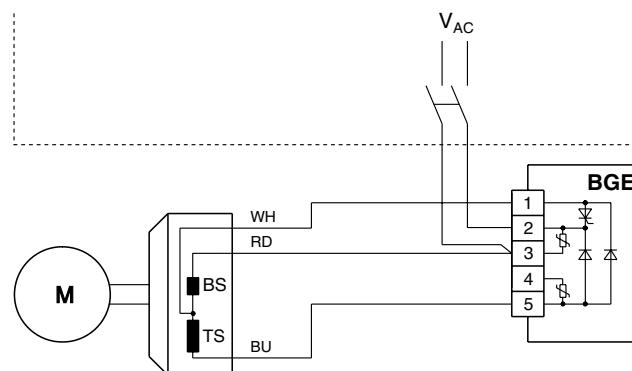
01527BXX



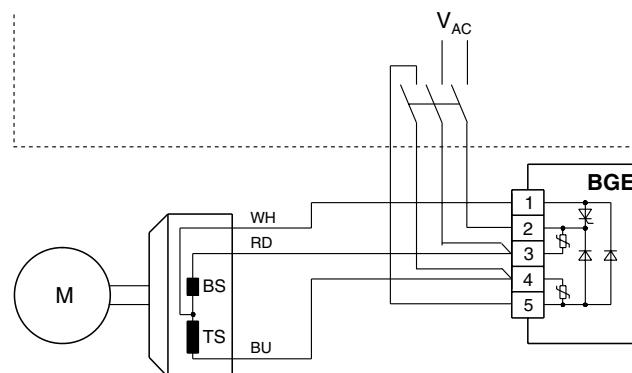
## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Block diagrams of brake control systems (→ GM)

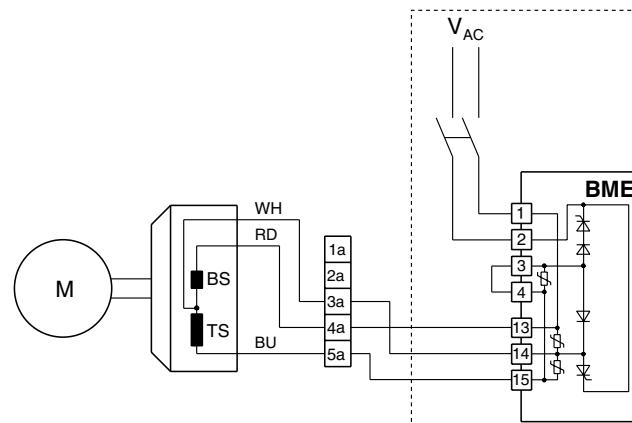
**BGE, BME**



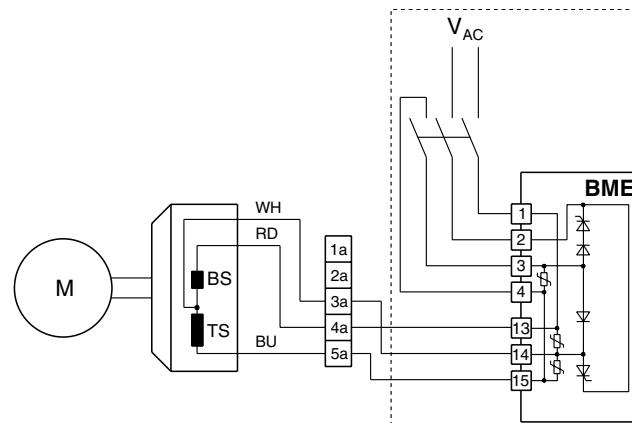
01533BXX



01534BXX

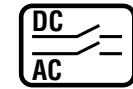
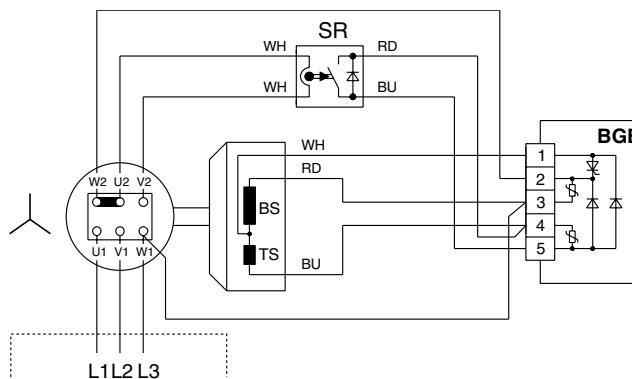


01535BXX

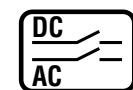
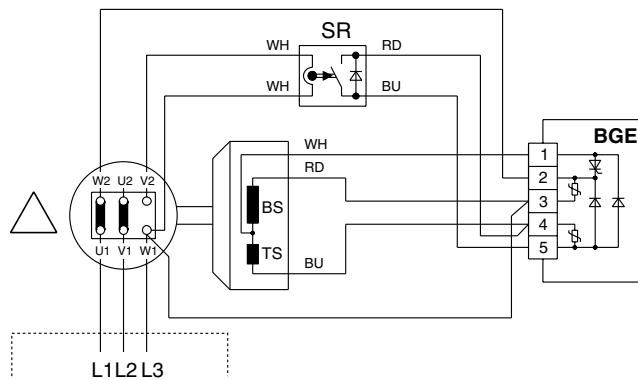


01536BXX

**BSR**

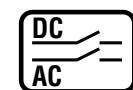
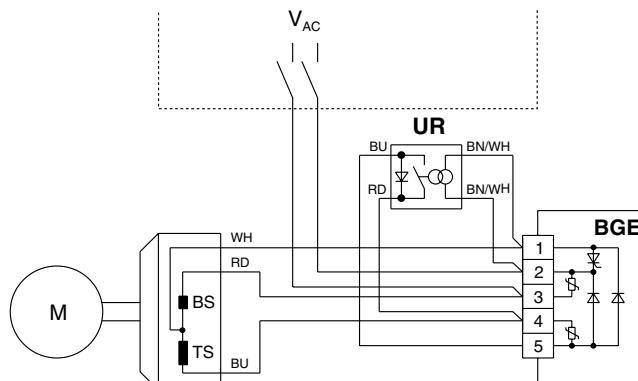


01537BXX



01538BXX

**BUR**

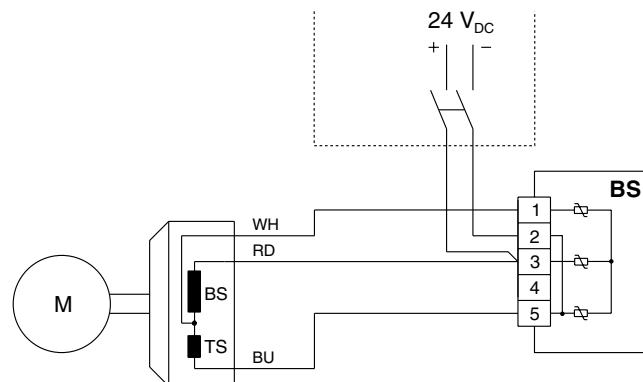


01634BXX

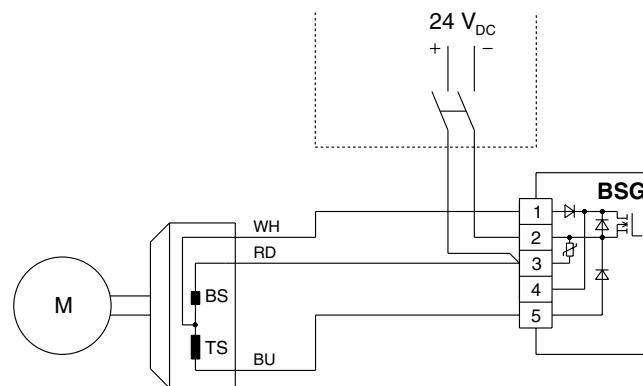


## Project Planning for AC Motors

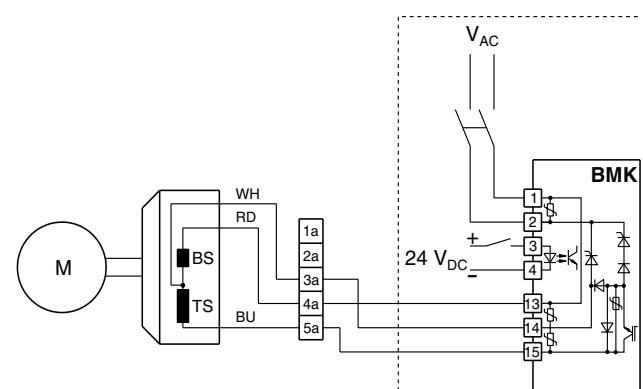
### Block diagrams of brake control systems (→ GM)

**BS**

03271AXX

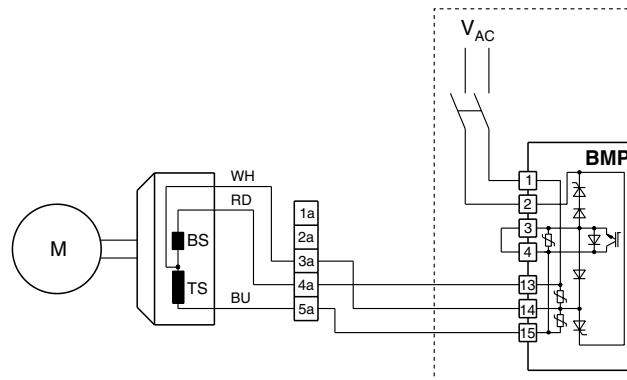
**BSG**

01539BXX

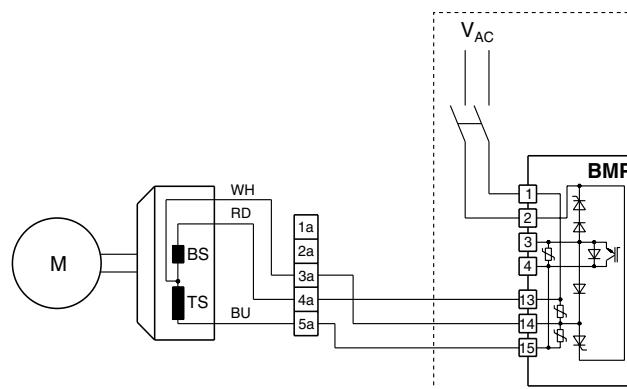
**BMK**

03252AXX

**BMP, BMH**

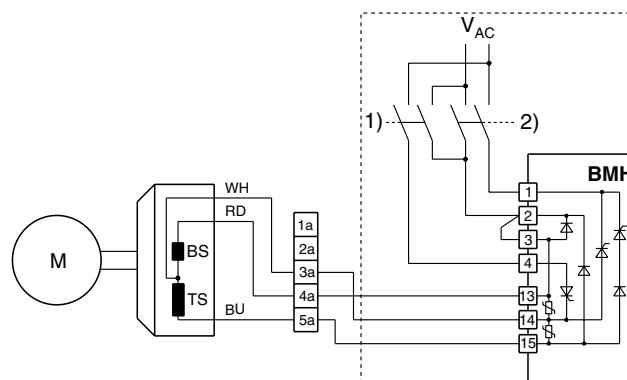


01540BXX



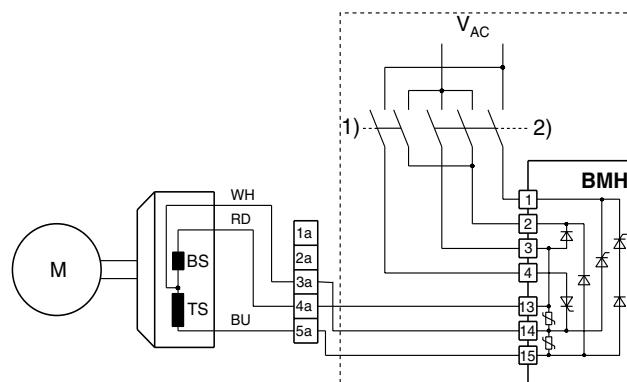
01541BXX

1) Heating  
2) Releasing



01542BXX

1) Heating  
2) Releasing



01543BXX

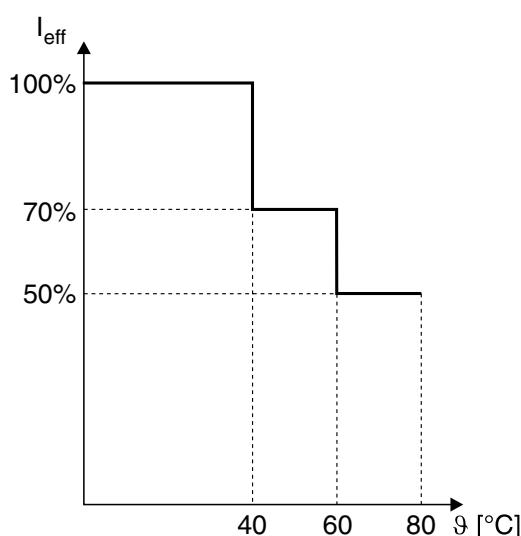


### 7.12 Plug connectors ( $\rightarrow$ GM)

**Contact rating  
depending on the  
temperature**



The "Technical data" tables for plug connectors ( $\rightarrow$  "Gearmotors" catalogue) lists electrical current values for the maximum permitted contact load (= max. contact load) of the plug connectors. These current values are valid for ambient temperatures of up to max. 40 °C (104 °F). Higher ambient temperatures apply for reduced current values. The following illustration shows the permitted contact load as a function of the ambient temperature.



06443AXX

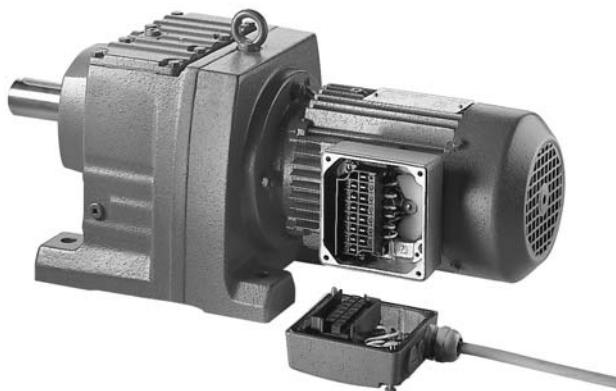
Figure 51: Permitted contact load as a function of the ambient temperature

$I_{\text{eff}}$  = Current value of the maximum permitted contact load, 100% = value as listed in the "Technical data" table ( $\rightarrow$  "Gearmotors" catalogue).

$\vartheta$  = Ambient temperature



**IS integrated plug connector**



03075AXX

Figure 52: AC gearmotor with IS integrated plug connector

On request, AC (brake) motors DR63 and DT71 ... DV132S.. can be supplied with the integrated, 12-pole IS plug connector instead of the standard terminal box. The upper section of the IS plug connector (mating connector) is included in the scope of delivery. The IS plug connector is particularly compact and offers the following connection options:

- Motor, single-speed or two-speed pole changing
- Brake
- Temperature monitoring (TF or TH)

As with the terminal box, the cable run with the IS integrated plug connector can be from four different directions offset at 90°.



- IS requires a clearance of 30 mm (1.18 in) for removing the connector.
- **For DR63 brake motors with IS size 1 only:** Only brake control systems BG1.2, BG2.4, BSR and BUR can be accommodated in the IS plug connector. Other brake control systems must be installed in the control cabinet.



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Plug connectors (→ GM)

**Plug connectors**  
AS.., AC.., AM..,  
AB.., AD.., AK..



05664AXX

Figure 53: AC motor with ASE.. plug connector

The plug connector systems AS.., AC.., AM.., AB.., AD.. and AK.. are based on plug connector systems from Harting.

- AS.., AC.. → Han 10E / 10ES
- AM.., AB.., AD.., AK.. → Han Modular®

The plug connectors are located at the side of the terminal box. They are locked either using two clamps or one clamp on the terminal box.

UL approval has been granted for the plug connectors.

**The mating connector (sleeve housing) with socket contacts is not included in the scope of delivery.**

AS.., AC..

The ten contacts of the AS.. and AC.. plug connector systems connect the motor winding (6 contacts), the brake (2 contacts) and the thermal motor protection (2 contacts) of single speed motors.

Types AS.. and AC.. differ as follows:

- AS = Spring cages
- AC = Crimp contacts and shortened contacts for thermal motor protection

#### Applies to AS.1 and AC.1:

For brakemotors, you can select the version with brake control in the terminal box only. In this case, the disconnection in the DC circuit has to take place electronically using BSR or BUR.



The ASE.. type with single clip longitudinal closure correspond to the DESINA regulation issued by the Association of German Machine Tool Manufacturers (VDW).



#### Note the following point:

- Cable entry in position 1 is not available for motor sizes DT71... DV132S.

AM.., AB.., AD..,  
AK..

Plug connectors AM.., AB.., AD.. and AK.. can be used for connecting single speed motors.

With brake motors, the brake control system can be either located in the terminal box or in the control cabinet. All versions of the brake control system are possible.

**Some plug connectors may require longer delivery times.**



## 7.13 Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM)

### Tachometer



Various types of tachometers are available for installation on DT.. DV.. AC motors as standard depending on the application and motor size. With rare exceptions, the encoders can be combined with other optional components installed in the motor, such as brakes and forced cooling fans.

### Overview of encoders

Name	For motor	Encoder type	Shaft	Specification	Power supply	Signal				
EH1T	DR63	Encoders	Hollow shaft	1024 pulses/revolution	DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422				
EH1S					9 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 26 V <sub>DC</sub>	1 V <sub>SS</sub> sin/cos				
EH1R						TTL/RS-422				
ES1T					DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422				
ES1S					9 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 26 V <sub>DC</sub>	1 V <sub>SS</sub> sin/cos				
ES1R			Spreadshaft			TTL/RS-422				
ES2T	DV112...DV132S				DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422				
ES2S					9 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 26 V <sub>DC</sub>	1 V <sub>SS</sub> sin/cos				
ES2R						TTL/RS-422				
EV1T	DT71...DV280	Solid shaft			DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422				
EV1S					10 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 30 V <sub>DC</sub>	1 V <sub>SS</sub> sin/cos				
EV1R						TTL/RS-422				
ES12	DT71...DV100	Encoder	Spreadshaft	A+B tracks	9 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 26 V <sub>DC</sub>	Either 1 or 2 pulses/revolution				
ES22	DV112...DV132S					6 pulses/revolution				
ES16	DT71...DV100				10 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 30 V <sub>DC</sub>	1 pulse/revolution, normally open contact				
ES26	DV112...DV132S					2 pulses/revolution, normally open contact				
NV11	DT71...DV100	Proximity sensor	Solid shaft			6 pulses/revolution, normally open contact				
NV21										
NV12										
NV22										
NV16										
NV26										
AV1Y	DT71...DV280	Multi-turn-absolute encoder	Solid shaft	-	10 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 30 V <sub>DC</sub>	MSSI interface and 1 V <sub>SS</sub> sin/cos				
ES3H	DT71...DV100	Single-turn HIPERFACE® encoder	Spreadshaft	-	7 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 12 V <sub>DC</sub>	RS-485 interface and 1 V <sub>SS</sub> sin/cos				
ES4H	DV112...DV132S									
AS3H	DT71...DV100									
AS4H	DV112...DV132S									
AV1H <sup>1)</sup>	DT71...DV280	Multi-turn HIPERFACE® encoder	Solid shaft	-	7 V <sub>DC</sub> ... 12 V <sub>DC</sub>	RS-485 interface and 1 V <sub>SS</sub> sin/cos				

1) recommended encoder for operation with MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with option DEH11B



#### Encoder connection

When connecting the encoders to the inverters, always follow the operating instructions for the relevant inverter and the wiring diagrams supplied with the encoders!

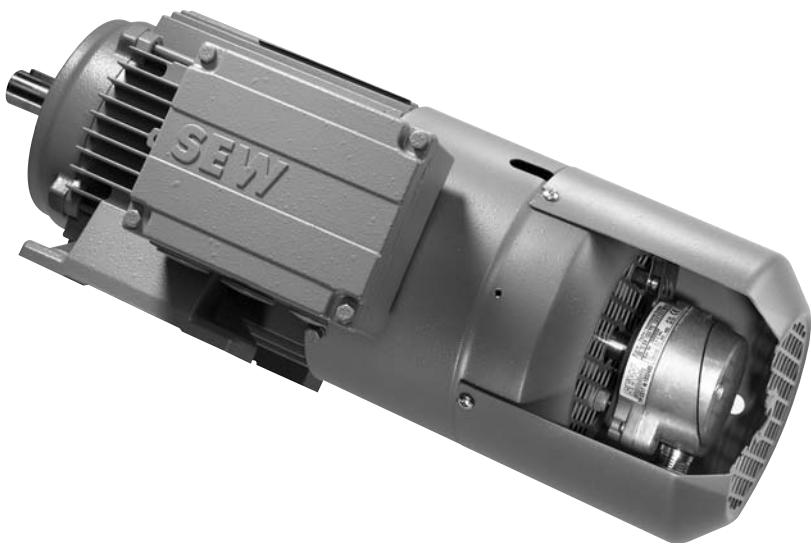
- Maximum line length (inverter – encoder): 100 m (330 ft) with a cable capacitance  $\leq$  120 nF/km
- Conductor cross section: 0.20 ... 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 20 - 24)
- Use shielded cable with twisted pair conductors and apply shield over large area on both ends :
  - At the encoder in the cable gland or in the encoder plug
  - To the inverter on the electronics shield clamp or to the housing of the sub D plug
- Install the encoder cables separately from the power cables, maintaining a distance of at least 200 mm (8 in).
- Encoder with cable gland: Observe the permitted diameter of the encoder cable to ensure that the cable gland functions correctly.



### Incremental encoder (Encoder)

The encoders from SEW-EURODRIVE are available as incremental encoders with 1024 signals/revolution or as encoder with 1, 2 or 6 pulses/revolution.

### Hollow shaft encoder and spreadshaft encoder



52115AXX

Figure 54: Encoder with spreadshaft

### Solid shaft encoder



01935CXX

Figure 55: AC motor with solid shaft encoder and forced cooling fan VR



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM)

#### **Encoder mounting adapter**

The motors can be equipped with various encoder mounting adapters for installing encoders from different manufacturers.



01949CXX

Figure 56: AC motor with encoder mounting adapter EV1A and forced cooling fan VR

The encoder is attached to the EV1A (synchro flange) using three encoder mounting clamps (bolts with eccentric discs) for 3 mm flange thickness.

#### **Absolute encoder**

The absolute encoders AV1Y from SEW-EURODRIVE are combination encoders. They contain a multi-turn absolute encoder and a high-resolution sinusoidal encoder.



03078BXX

Figure 57: AC motor with absolute encoder and forced cooling fan VR


**HIPERFACE®  
encoder**

HIPERFACE® encoders are available as single-turn or multi-turn combination encoder. They contain an absolute encoder and a high-resolution sinusoidal encoder.

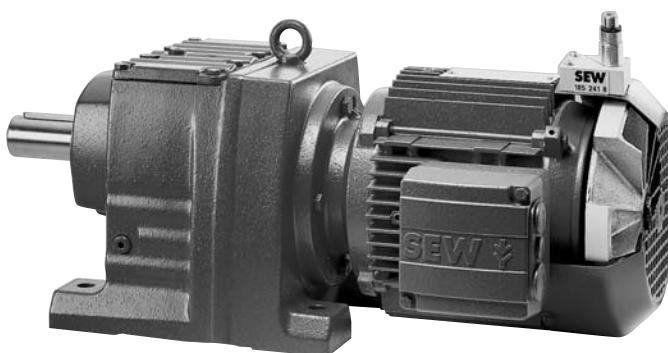


59810AXX

Figure 58: AC motor with HIPERFACE® encoder AS3H

**Proximity sensor**


The proximity sensors from SEW-EURODRIVE can be used to easily and inexpensively monitor whether the motor is turning. If a two-track proximity sensor is used, the direction of rotation of the motor can also be detected. Proximity sensors can either be installed on the side of the fan guard (motor maintains original length) or as spreadshaft encoder on the motor.



03242AXX

Figure 59: Proximity sensor NV..

The connection cable is not included in the scope of delivery. Contact your retailer to purchase the appropriate connection cable.



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM)

#### Prefabricated cables for encoder connection

SEW-EURODRIVE offers prefabricated cables for simple and reliable connection of encoder systems. It is necessary to differentiate between cables used for fixed installation or for use in cable carriers. Contact SEW-Eurodrive concerning availability and length.

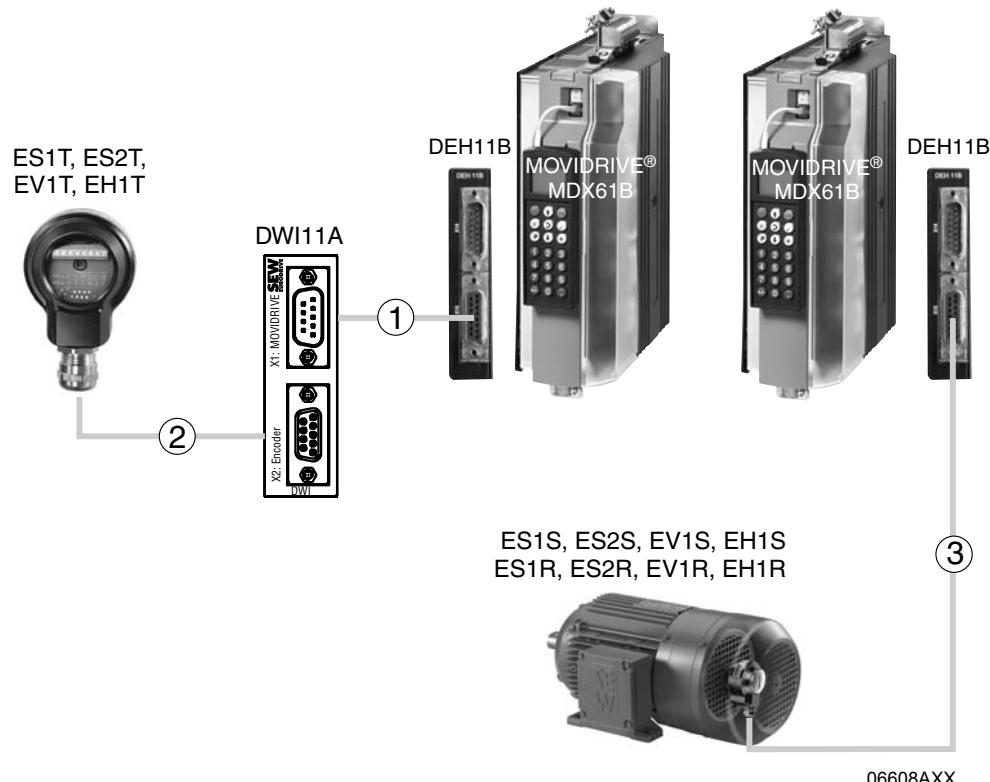


Figure 60: Prefabricated cables for encoder connection and encoder

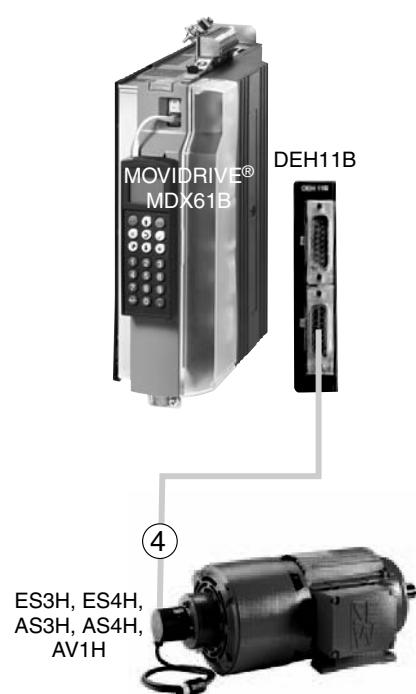


Figure 61: Prefabricated cables for HIPERFACE® encoders

06607BXX



1

Prefabricated cables for encoder connection:

<b>Part number</b>	817 957 3
<b>Installation</b>	Fixed installation
<b>for encoders with 5 V voltage supply</b>	ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EH1T
<b>Cable cross section</b>	4×2×0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG23) + 1×0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG23)
<b>Conductor colors</b>	A: Yellow (YE) A: Green (GN) B : Red (RD) B : Blue (BU) C : Pink (PK) C : Gray (GY) UB: White (WH) ⊥: Brown (BN) Sensor cable: Violet (VT)
<b>Manufacturer and type</b> Lapp Helukabel	Unitronic Li2YCY (TP) Paar-Tronic-CY
<b>For inverter</b>	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option
<b>Connection</b> on the DWI11A on the inverter	with 9-pin sub D socket with 15-pin sub D plug

2

Prefabricated cables for incremental TTL encoders with 5V voltage supply:

Part number	198 829 8	198 828 X
<b>Installation</b>	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation
<b>for encoder</b>	ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EH1T via DWI11A and cable 817 957 3	
<b>Cable cross section</b>	4×2×0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG23) + 1×0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG23)	
<b>Conductor colors</b>	A: Yellow (YE) A: Green (GN) B : Red (RD) B : Blue (BU) C : Pink (PK) C : Gray (GY) UB: White (WH) ⊥: Brown (BN) Sensor cable: Violet (VT)	
<b>Manufacturer and type</b> Lapp Helukabel	Unitronic Li2YCY (TP) Paar-Tronic-CY	Unitronic LiYCY Super-Paar-Tronic-C-PUR
<b>For inverter</b>	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option	
<b>Connection on encoder / motor</b>  DWI11A	with conductor end sleeves Connect the violet conductor (VT) with the encoder at UB.  with 9-pin sub D plug	



## Project Planning for AC Motors

### Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM)

(3)

Prefabricated cables for incremental TTL sensors and sin/cos encoders (TTL sensors and sin/cos encoders) with 24V voltage supply:

Part number	1332 459 4	1332 458 6
Installation	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation
for encoder	ES1S, ES2S, EV1S, EH1S, ES1R, ES2R, EV1R, EH1R	
Cable cross section	4×2×0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG23) + 1×0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG23)	
Conductor colors	A: Yellow (YE) A: Green (GN) B : Red (RD) B : Blue (BU) C : Pink (PK) C : Gray (GY) UB: White (WH) ⊥: Brown (BN) Sensor cable: Violet (VT)	
Manufacturer and type Lapp Helukabel	Unitronic Li2YCY (TP) Paar-Tronic-CY	Unitronic LiYCY Super-Paar-Tronic-C-PUR
For inverter	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option	
Connection on encoder / motor	with conductor end sleeves Cut off the violet conductor (VT) of the cable at the encoder end.	
Inverter	with 15-pin sub D plug	

(4)

Prefabricated cables for HIPERFACE® encoders:

Part number	1332 453 5	1332 455 1
Installation	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation
for encoder	ES3H, ES4H, AS3H, AS4H, AV1H	
Cable cross section	6 × 2 × 0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 23)	
Conductor colors	cos+: Red (RD) cos-: Blue (BU) sin+: Yellow (YE) sin-: Green (GN) D+: Black (BK) D-: Violet (VT) TF/TH/KTY+: Brown (BN) TF/TH/KTY-: White (WH) GND: Gray/pink + pink (GY-PK + PK) U <sub>S</sub> : Red/blue + gray (RD-BU + GY)	
Manufacturer and type	Lapp, PVC/C/PP 303 028 1	Nexans, 493 290 70
For inverter	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option	
Connection on encoder / motor	With 12-pin round connector plug (Intercontec, type ASTA021NN00 10 000 5 000) with 15-pin sub D plug	
Inverter		

Extension cables for HIPERFACE® cables

Part number	199 539 1	199 540 5
Installation	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation
Cable cross section	6 × 2 × 0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 23)	
Conductor colors	→ HIPERFACE® cable	
Manufacturer and type	Lapp, PVC/C/PP 303 028 1	Nexans, 493 290 70
Connection on encoder / motor	With 12-pin round connector plug (Intercontec, type ASTA021NN00 10 000 5 000) with 12-pin round connector plug (Intercontec, type AKUA20)	
HIPERFACE® cable		



## 7.14 Forced cooling fan

### Forced cooling fan VR, VS and V



The motors can be equipped with a forced cooling fan if required. A forced cooling fan is usually not required for mains operated motors in continuous duty. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends a forced cooling fan for the following applications:

- Drives with high starting frequency
- Drives with additional flywheel mass Z (flywheel fan)
- Inverter drives with a setting range  $\geq 1:20$
- Inverter drives that have to generate rated torque even at low speed or at standstill.

Following figure shows a typical speed-torque characteristic for a dynamic inverter drive, for example with MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option in CFC operating mode.

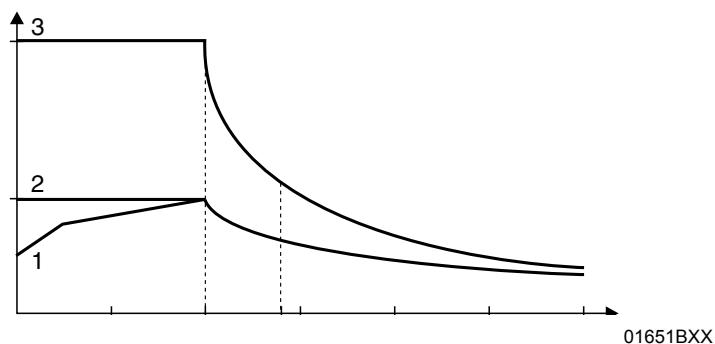


Figure 62: Speed/torque characteristic curve in CFC operating mode

$T_N$	= Rated torque of the motor	1	= With self-cooling
$T_{max}$	= Maximum torque of the motor	2	= With forced cooling
$n_{base}$	= Rated speed (transition speed) of the motor	3	= Maximum torque

A forced cooling fan must be used if the load torque in the  $0 \dots n_{base}$  is above curve 1. The motor becomes thermally overloaded without forced cooling.

### VR forced cooling fan

The VR forced cooling fan is supplied with a voltage of DC 24 V. For voltage supply with  $1 \times$  AC 110-240 V, SEW-EURODRIVE offers switched-mode power supply type UWU52A (part number 188 181 7).

Switched-mode power supply UWU52A is mounted on a support rail in the control cabinet.

### Combination with encoders

Forced cooling fans can be combined with the following motor encoders:

Motor encoder	For motor size	Forced cooling fan		
		VR	VS	V
ES1T, ES1R, ES1S, ES3H, AS3H	71 ... 100	•	-	-
ES2T, ES2R, ES2S, ES4H, AS4H	112 ... 132S	•	-	-
EV1T, EV1R, EV1S	71 ... 132S	•	•	-
EV1T, EV1R, EV1S	132M ... 280	-	-	•
AV1Y, AV1H	71 ... 132S	•	•	-
AV1Y, AV1H	132M ... 280	-	-	•

VR forced cooling fans can be combined with any encoder from SEW-EURODRIVE. Forced cooling fans VS and V can be combined with encoders with solid shaft only. In DV250M/DV280S motors, the motor encoder can only be installed in conjunction with a forced cooling fan.



#### 7.15 Additional flywheel mass Z, backstop RS and protection canopy C ( $\rightarrow$ GM)

##### Additional flywheel mass Z (high inertia fan)



The motor can be equipped with additional flywheel mass, the cast iron fan, to achieve smooth startup and braking behavior of mains operated motors. In this way, the motor obtains additional mass moment of inertia  $J_Z$ . The cast iron fan replaces a normal fan. The outer motor dimensions remain the same. It can be installed on motors with and without a brake. For technical data of the "cast iron fan Z" option, refer to the "Gearmotors" catalogue.



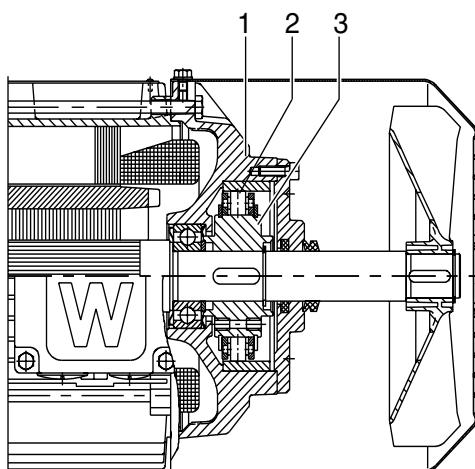
##### Note the following points:

- Check the starting frequency. Multiply the permitted no-load starting frequency  $Z_0$  with the factor 0.8 or use a forced cooling fan.
- Use the total mass moment of inertia  $J_{ges} = J_{mot} + J_Z$  at the motor end. You can find the values for the mass moments of inertia  $J_{Mot}$  and  $J_Z$  in the section "Technical data of additional flywheel mass Z and backstop RS."
- DC injection braking and moving against the RS backstop are not permitted.
- Not available in vibration grade R.
- Only for DT80..:** The cast iron fan for DT71.. (part number 182 232 2) is used in combination with a solid shaft encoder or a mounting device for a solid shaft encoder. In this case  $J_Z = 475 \cdot 10^{-4}$  lb $\cdot$ ft $^2$  must be used for configuration.

##### Backstop RS



The mechanical backstop RS is used for protecting equipment against reverse movement when the motor is switched off. For technical data of the "backstop Z" option, refer to the "Gearmotors" catalogue.



03077AXX

Figure 63: Design of the RS backstop

- 1 Non drive-end bearing shield
- 2 Wedge element train
- 3 Driver



Specify the direction of rotation for the motor or gearmotor when placing your order. CW rotation means the output shaft rotates clockwise as viewed onto its face end and is blocked to prevent it from turning counterclockwise. The vice versa principle applies to counterclockwise direction of rotation.



**Protection canopy C**



Liquids and/or solid foreign objects can penetrate the air outlet openings of motors in a vertical mounting position with their input shaft pointing downwards. SEW-EURODRIVE offers the motor option protection canopy C for this purpose.



05665AXX

Figure 64: AC motor with protection canopy C

## 7.16 Low-noise fan guard

The noise of the gearmotor is usually louder due to the fan guards of the drives.

SEW-EURODRIVE offers the "low-noise fan guard" option for motor sizes DT71D to DV132S. This guard can reduce the noise level by about 3 db(A) compared to the standard version.

This option is only available for motors and brake motors. The "low-noise fan guard" option cannot be combined with encoders or forced cooling fans. The option is indicated by the letters "LN" in the type designation.



## 7.17 MOVIMOT® (→ MM)

### General notes



Note the following points during project planning for MOVIMOT® AC motors:

- For detailed project planning notes, technical data and information on the communication of MOVIMOT® via fieldbus interfaces or RS-485, refer to the system folder "Decentralized Installation" (MOVIMOT®, MOVI-SWITCH®, Communication and Supply Interfaces).
- The use of MOVIMOT® for lift applications is limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE to inquire about suitable solutions with MOVITRAC® or MOVIDRIVE®.
- The suitable MOVIMOT® gearmotor is selected with regard to the speed, power, torque and spatial conditions of the application (see the selection tables in the "MOVIMOT® Gearmotors catalogue"). The options are then determined depending on the control type.

### Functional description

MOVIMOT® is the combination of an AC (brake) motor and a digital frequency inverter in the power range 0.5 ... 5 Hp. It is the perfect match for decentralized drive configurations.

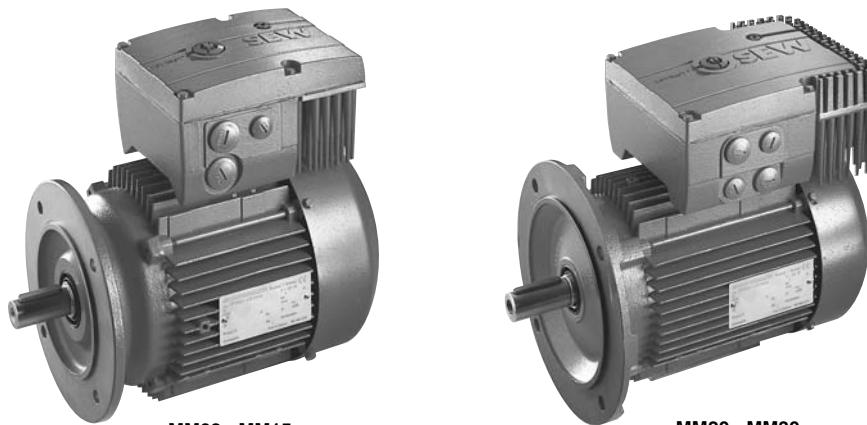


Figure 65: MOVIMOT® AC motor

04005AXX

### Features of MOVIMOT®

MOVIMOT® is the ideal solution for a variety of decentralized drive tasks. The following functional description provides an overview of the most important features:

- MOVIMOT® is a gearmotor with integrated digital frequency inverter in the power range from 0.5 ... 5 Hp and integrated brake management.
- MOVIMOT® is available for the supply voltages 3×200...240 V, 50/60 Hz and 3×380...500 V, 50/60Hz.
- MOVIMOT® is available for rated speeds of 1800 rpm and 3000 rpm.
- The brake coil is used as braking resistor in motors with mechanical brake; an internal braking resistor will be a standard component of MOVIMOT® units for motors without brake.
- MOVIMOT® is available in two designs:
  - MM..C-503-00: Standard version
  - MM..C-503-30: with integrated AS-interface



- Control takes place via binary signals, via the serial interface RS-485 or optionally via all commercial fieldbus interfaces (PROFIBUS, INTERBUS, DeviceNet, CANopen or AS-interface).
- Overview of MOVIMOT® functions (all versions):
  - Clockwise, counterclockwise operation
  - Changeover between two fixed setpoints
  - Setpoint f1 can be scaled
  - Ready signal to controller
  - Diagnostics of MOVIMOT® via status LED
  - Additional functions for specific applications
- Additional functions of version with integrated AS-interface
  - Addressing via M12 (AS-interface address 1-31)
  - Connection option for two external sensors
  - Additional LED for AS-interface status
  - Additional diagnostic interface via modular jack 4/4 plug connector
- MOVIMOT® is supplied with UL approval (UL listed) on request.

#### Advantages of MOVIMOT®

MOVIMOT® offers the following advantages:

- Compact design
- Interference-free connection between inverter and motor
- Closed design with integrated protection functions
- Inverter cooling independent of the motor speed
- No space required in the control cabinet
- Optimum presetting of all parameters for the expected application
- Compliance with EMC standards EN 50 081 (interference suppression level A) and EN 50 082
- Easy installation, startup and maintenance
- Easy to service for retrofitting and replacement

MOVIMOT® can be used to equip extensive systems or can be integrated into existing systems. MOVIMOT® is also the electronic replacement for multi-speed motors or mechanical variable speed drives.

MOVIMOT® is available as motor, brake motor, gearmotors or geared brake motor in many different standard versions and mounting positions.



### Connection technology MOVIMOT® standard design

#### Overview

MOVIMOT® MM..C-503-00 is supplied without plug connector if not specified otherwise in the order. The plug connectors listed in the following table are preferred components. For other types, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

Order designation	Function	Terminal box design	Manufacturer designation
<b>MM../AVT1</b>	RS-485	Standard	M12 x 1 round plug connector
<b>MM../RE.A/ASA3</b> RE1A = MM03-15 RE2A = MM22-3X	Power	Modular	Harting HAN® 10 ES pin element (built-on housing with two clips)
<b>MM../RE.A/ASA3/AVT1</b> RE1A = MM03-15 RE2A = MM22-3X	Power/RS-485	Modular	Harting HAN® 10 ES pin element (built-on housing with two clips) + M12 x 1 round plug connector
<b>MM../RE.A/AMA6</b> RE1A = MM03-15 RE2A = MM22-3X	Power/RS-485	Modular	Harting HAN® modular pin element (built-on housing with two clips)

#### Terminal box design:

The modular terminal box offers the following functions compared to the standard terminal box:

- The position of the cable entries/plug connectors can later be turned to the opposite side (see "MOVIMOT®" operating instructions).
- Integration of brake control systems (see Sec. "Options")

#### Possible plug connector positions

The following positions are possible for plug connectors:

Plug connector	Possible positions
<b>AVT1</b>	X (standard) 2
<b>RE.A/ASA3</b>	X (standard) 2
<b>RE.A/ASA3/AVT1</b>	ASA3 = X (standard) + AVT1 = X (standard) ASA3 = 2 + AVT1 = 2 ASA3 = X + AVT1 = 2 ASA3 = 2 + AVT1 = X
<b>RE.A/AMA6</b>	X (standard) 2

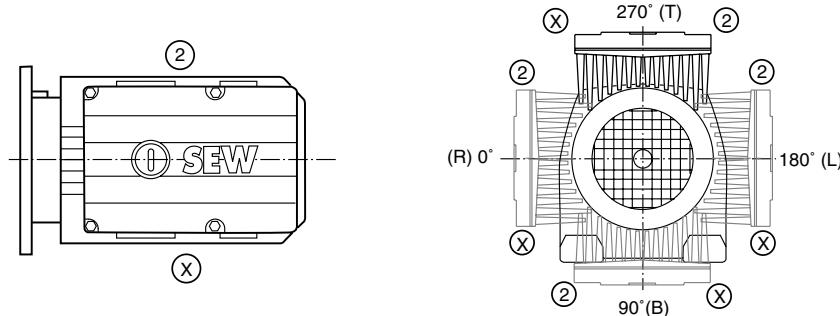


Figure 66: Possible plug connector positions

52532AXX



### MOVIMOT® operating modes

*4Q operation of  
motors with  
mechanical brake*

- The brake coil is used as braking resistor in 4Q operation.
- No external braking resistor may be connected.
- Brake voltage is generated internally within the unit, which means it is mains-independent.

### Resistance and assignment of the brake coil:

Motor	Brake	Resistance of the brake coil <sup>1)</sup>	
		MOVIMOT® with 380–500 V <sub>AC</sub> input voltage	MOVIMOT® with 200–240 V <sub>AC</sub> input voltage
<b>DT71</b>	<b>BMG05</b>	277 Ω(230 V)	69,6 Ω(110 V)
<b>DT80</b>	<b>BMG1</b>	248 Ω(230 V)	62,2 Ω(110 V)
<b>DT90</b>	<b>BMG2</b>	216 Ω (230 V) / 54.2 Ω (110 V)	54.2 Ω(110 V)
<b>DV100/DT100</b>	<b>BMG4</b>	43.5 Ω(110 V)	27.3 Ω (88 V)

1) Rated value measured between the red connection (terminal 13) and the blue connection (terminal 15) at 20°C, temperature-dependent fluctuations in the range -25% / +40 % are possible.

### Regenerative load capacity of the brake coil (MOVIMOT® with 380 – 500 V<sub>AC</sub> supply voltage)

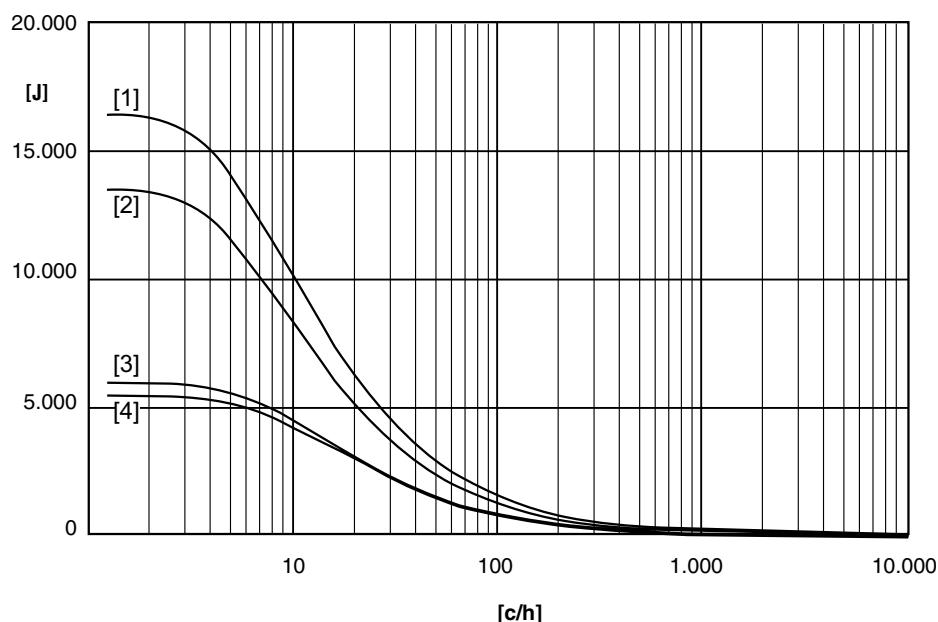


Figure 67: Regenerative load capacity

52711AXX

[c/h]	Cycles per hour
[1]	BMG2/BMG4 (110 V)
[2]	BMG2 (230 V)
[3]	BMG1 (230 V)
[4]	BMG05 (230 V)



**Regenerative load capacity of the brake coil (MOVIMOT® with 200...240 V<sub>AC</sub> supply voltage)**

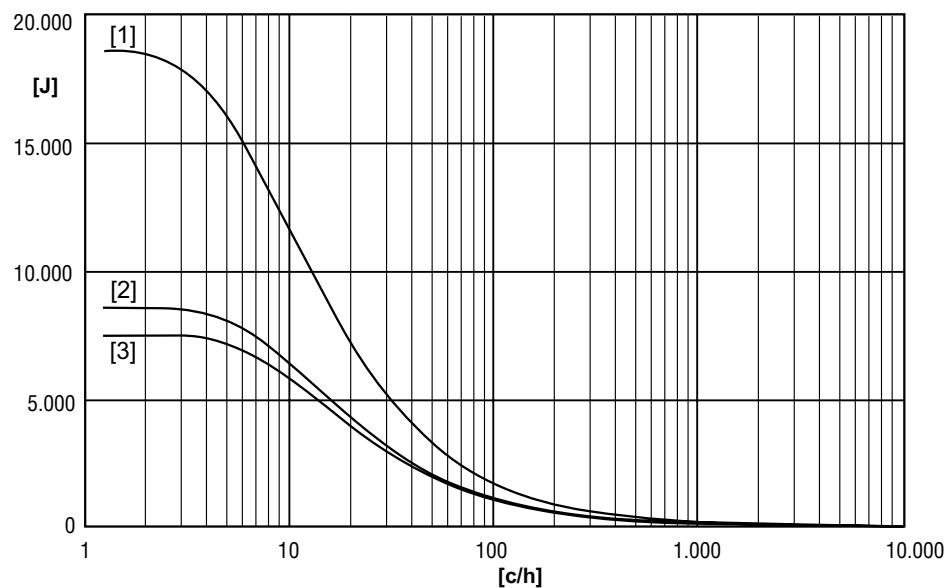


Figure 68: Regenerative load capacity

52712AXX

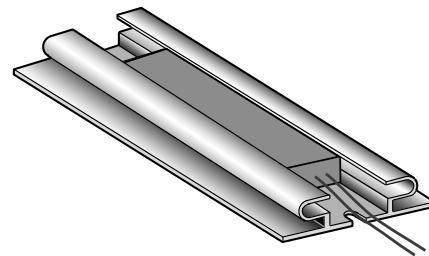
- [c/h] Cycles per hour  
[1] BMG2 (110 V), BMG4 (88 V)  
[2] BMG1 (110 V)  
[3] BMG05(110 V)



*4Q operation with integrated braking resistor BW..*

- The brake resistor is integrated in the terminal box of MOVIMOT® as standard in motors without mechanical brake.
- 4Q operation with integrated braking resistor is recommended for applications in which the level of regenerative energy is low.
- The resistor protects itself (reversible) against regenerative overload by changing abruptly to high resistance and no longer consuming any more energy. The inverter then switches off and signals an overvoltage error (error code 04).
- Field distributors or P2.A option for mounting the MOVIMOT® unit in close proximity to the motor, the braking resistor must be ordered separately.

**Assignment of internal braking resistors:**



52714AXX

Figure 69: Integrated BW.. braking resistor

MOVIMOT®	MOVIMOT® type	Braking resistor	Part number
with input voltage 380–500 V <sub>AC</sub>	MM03..MM15	BW1	822 897 3 <sup>1)</sup>
			800 621 0 <sup>2)</sup>
	MM22..MM3X	BW2	823 136 2 <sup>1)</sup>
			800 622 9 <sup>2)</sup>
with input voltage 200–240 V <sub>AC</sub>	MM03..MM07	BW3	823 598 8 <sup>2)</sup>
	MM11..MM22	BW4	823 599 6 <sup>2)</sup>

1) Two screws M4 x 8, included in delivery

2) Retaining screws not included in scope of delivery (not available in the US)



Regenerative load capacity of internal braking resistors:

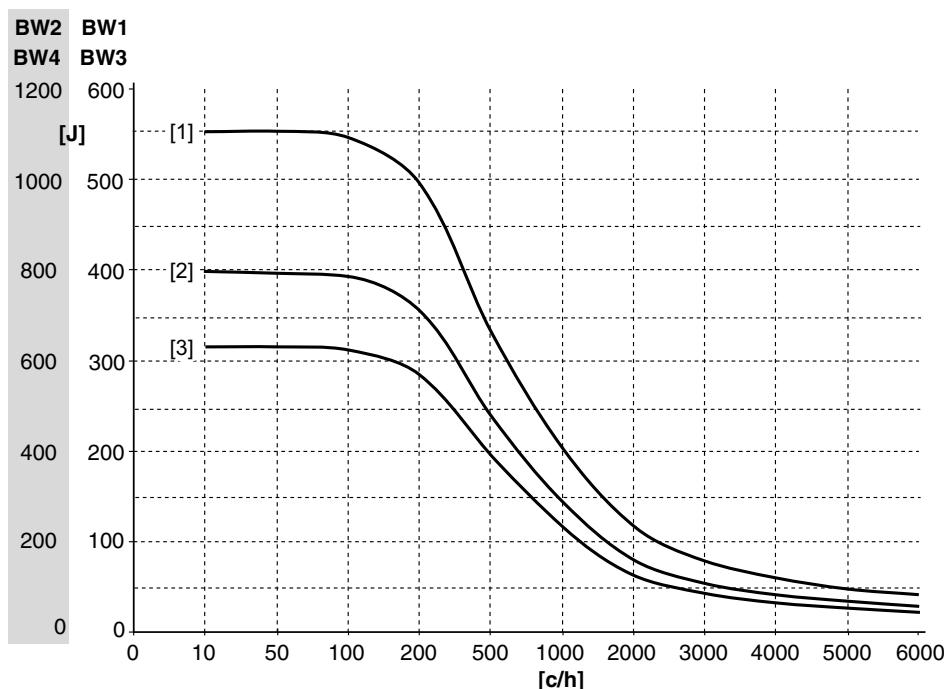


Figure 70: Regenerative load capacity

52713AXX

- [c/h] Cycles per hour  
[1] Brake ramp 10 s  
[2] Brake ramp 4 s  
[3] Brake ramp 0.2 s



*4Q operation with  
brake and external  
braking resistor*

- 4Q operation with external braking resistor is recommended for applications in which the level of regenerative energy is high.
- External braking resistors are only permitted with brake motors in combination with brake control BGM/BSM.
- When using external braking resistors and BGM/BSM brake control, MOVIMOT® special functions must be activated. Refer to the MOVIMOT® operating instructions for more information.

**Assignment of external braking resistors:**

MOVIMOT®	MOVIMOT® type	Braking resistor	Part number
with input voltage <b>380–500 V<sub>AC</sub></b>	MM03..MM15	BW200-300	826 267 5
		BW200-005	826 270 5
		BW200-003/K-1.5	828 291 9
		BW200-005/K-1.5	828 283 8
		BW150-010	802 285 2
	MM22..MM3X	BW100-003	826 266 7
		BW100-005	826 269 1
		BW100-003/K-1.5	828 293 5
		BW100-005/K-1.5	828 286 2
		BW068-010	802 287 9
		BW068-020	802 286 0

**Power diagrams of external braking resistors:**

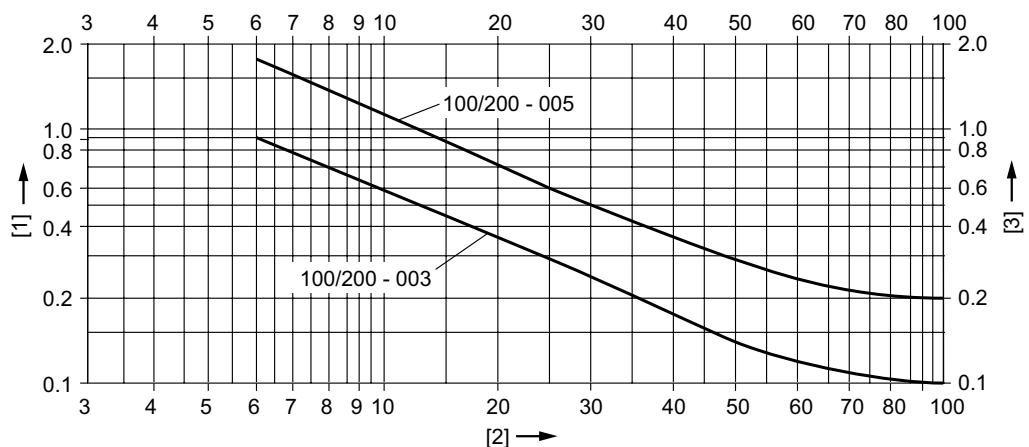


Figure 71: Power diagrams of braking resistors BW100-003, BW200-003, BW100-005 and BW200-005

- [1] Short-term power in kW  
[2] Cyclic duration factor cdf in %  
[3] Continuous power 100 % cdf in kW



## Project Planning for AC Motors MOVIMOT® (→ MM)

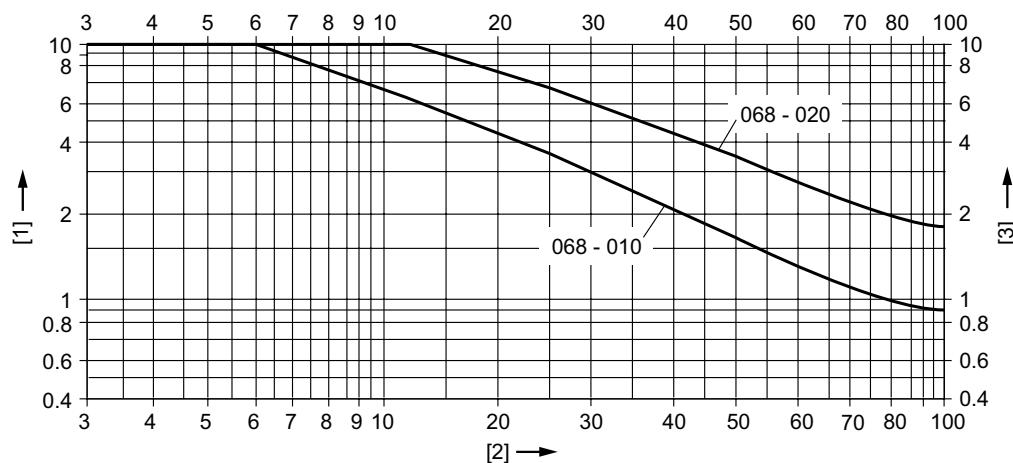


Figure 72: Power diagrams of braking resistors BW068-010 and BW068-020

59789AXX

- [1] Short-term power in KW
- [2] Cyclic duration factor cdf in %
- [3] Continuous power 100 % cdf in KW

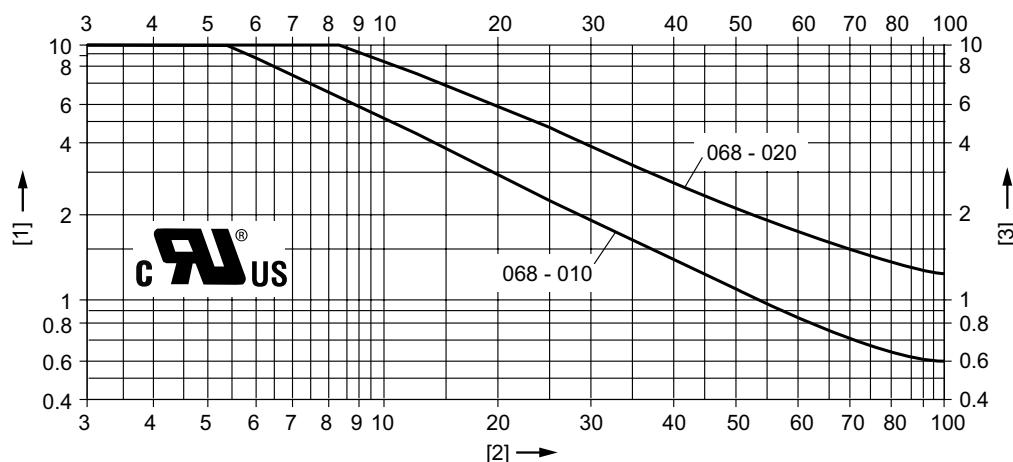


Figure 73: Power diagrams of braking resistors BW068-010 and BW068-020 according to UL approval

59795AXX

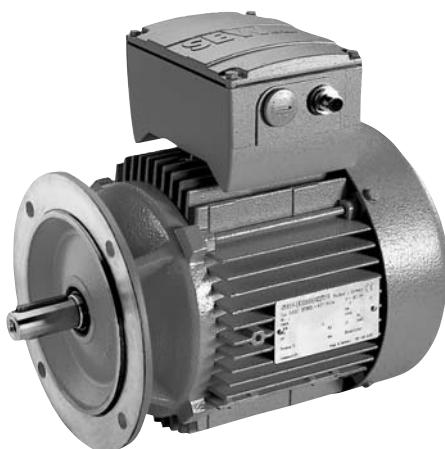
- [1] Short-term power in KW
- [2] Cyclic duration factor cdf in %
- [3] Continuous power 100 % cdf in KW

## 7.18 MOVI-SWITCH® (→ GM)

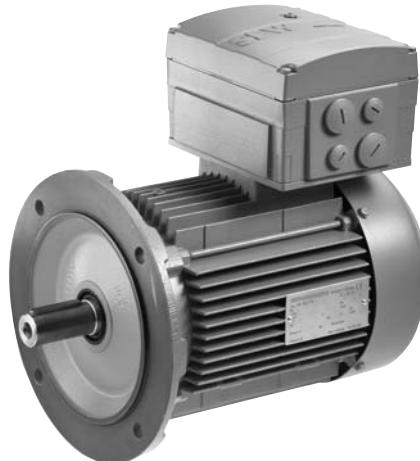


MOVI-SWITCH® is the gearmotor with integrated switching and protection function. Single speed AC (brake) motors in sizes DT71 to DV100 can be combined with all appropriate gear units in the modular concept as part of the MOVI-SWITCH® product range. For detailed information on MOVI-SWITCH®, refer to the system folder "Decentralized Installation" (MOVIMOT®, MOVI-SWITCH®, Communication and Supply Interfaces).

MSW-1E



MSW-2S



MSW1E\_MSW2S

Figure 74: Gearmotor with MOVI-SWITCH®

### Advantages of MOVI-SWITCH®

MOVI-SWITCH® offers the following advantages:

- The circuit breaker and protection functions are completely integrated, saving control cabinet space and cabling.
- Robust and compact, resulting in space-saving installation.
- Use MOVI-SWITCH® to operate motors in the voltage range 3 × 380 ... 500 V, 50 / 60 Hz.
- AC motors and AC brake motors with the same connection configuration, therefore simple installation.

### 2 versions

Two MOVI-SWITCH® versions are available: one for operation with one direction of rotation (MSW-1E); one for operation with direction of rotation reversal (MSW-2S).

The mains and control connections are the same for motors with or without brake.

#### MSW-1E

MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-1E is switched on and off without changing direction by means of a short circuit-proof star bridge switch. A thermal winding monitor (TF) is also integrated, which acts directly on the switch.

#### MSW-2S

The direction of rotation is reversed in MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S using a reversing relay combination with a long service life. Supply system monitoring, phase-sequence monitoring, brake control, circuit breaker and protection functions are grouped together in the controller. The various operating states are indicated by the diagnostic LED.

The pin assignment for clockwise direction of rotation (CW) is compatible with that of MSW-1E. The integrated AS-interface connection is compatible with MLK11A.



## Project Planning for AC Motors MOVI-SWITCH® (→ GM)

### Available combinations

The following MOVI-SWITCH® AC motors and AC brake motors can be combined with all suitable gear unit types, mounting positions and versions in accordance with the selection tables for gearmotors.

Motor size	Power [Hp] with pole number			
	2	4	6	8
DT71D.. (/BMG)/TF/MSW..	0.75	0.50	0.33	0.20
DT80K.. (/BMG)/TF/MSW..	1.0	0.75	0.50	-
DT80N.. (/BMG)/TF/MSW..	1.5	1.0	0.75	0.33
DT90S.. (/BMG)/TF/MSW..	2.0	1.5	1.0	0.50
DT90L.. (/BMG)/TF/MSW..	3.0	2.0	1.5	0.75
DV100M.. (/BMG)/TF/MSW..	4.0	3.0	2.0	1.0
DV100L.. (/BMG)/TF/MSW..	-	4.0	-	1.5

### Order information

Note the following points when ordering AC (brake) motors or gearmotors with MOVI-SWITCH®:

- Voltage for winding in  $\Delta$  connection only.
- Only two brake voltages are possible:
  - Motor voltage /  $\sqrt{3}$  or
  - motor voltage.
- Position of the terminal box preferably 270°. Please consult SEW-EURODRIVE for other positions.

### Block diagram

MSW-1E

Theory of operation of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-1E:

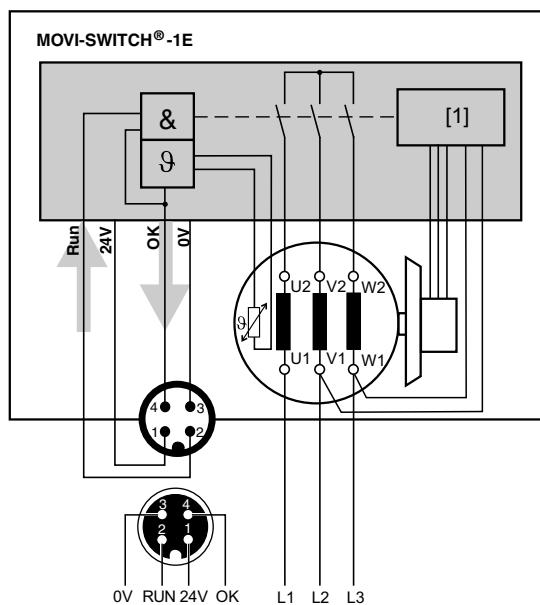


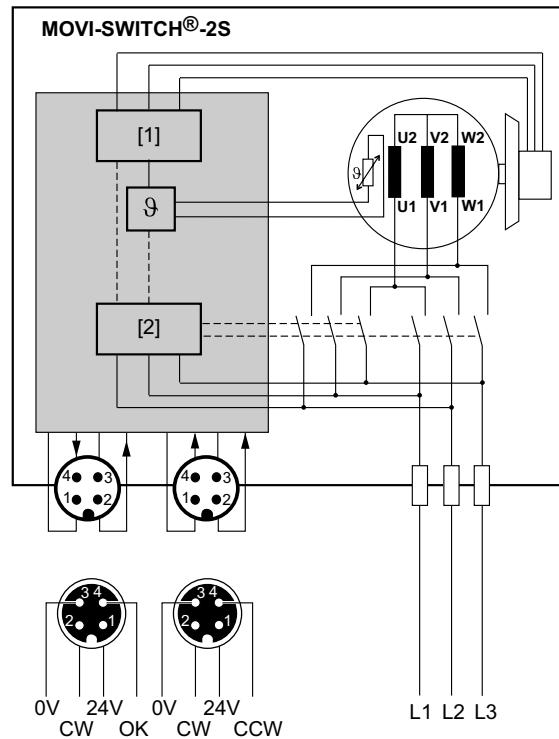
Figure 75: Block diagram MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-1E

51946AXX

[1] Brake control

MSW-2S with  
binary control

Theory of operation of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with binary control:



51945AXX

Figure 76: Block diagram MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with binary control

- [1] Brake control
- [2] Rotating field detection



## Project Planning for AC Motors MOVI-SWITCH® (→ GM)

MSW-2S with AS-interface control

Theory of operation of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with AS-interface control:

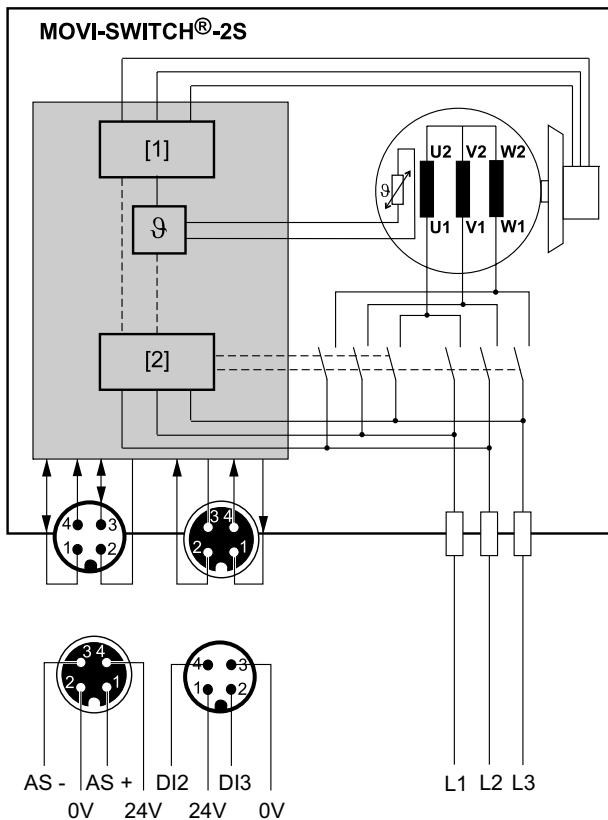


Figure 77: Block diagram of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with AS-interface control

06454AXX

- [1] Brake control
- [2] Rotating field detection
- AS AS-interface



## 7.19 WPU smooth multi-speed unit ( $\rightarrow$ GM)



Normal multi-speed motors cannot switch from high to low speed without jerks unless special measures are taken. In order to limit the occurring regenerative braking torque, either the voltage is reduced to a lower value at the moment of changeover through chokes, a transformer or dropping resistors, or only 2-phase switchover takes place. All mentioned measures involve additional installation effort and switchgear. A time relay causes the voltage to return to normal voltage conditions. The relay is adjustable. The WPU unit operates purely electronically.

### Function

The changeover command blocks a phase of the mains voltage using a triac and in this way reduces the shifting down torque to about a third. As soon as the synchronous speed of the high-pole winding is reached, the third phase is activated again in a current optimized manner.



03100AXX

Figure 78: Smooth pole-change unit WPU

### Advantages of WPU

- Load independent and wear-free
- No energy loss which means high efficiency
- No restriction on start-up and rated torque and no restriction on the motor starting frequency
- Minimum wiring
- Suitable for any standard motor

### Technical data

Type	WPU 1001	WPU 1003	WPU 1010	WPU 2030
Part number	825 742 6	825 743 4	825 744 2	825 745 0
For multi-speed motors with rated current at low speed in S1 continuous running duty	I <sub>N</sub> 0.2 ... 1 A <sub>AC</sub>	1 ... 3 A <sub>AC</sub>	3 ... 10 A <sub>AC</sub>	10 ... 30 A <sub>AC</sub>
For multi-speed motors with rated current at low speed in S3 intermittent periodic duty 40/60% cdf	I <sub>N</sub> 0.2 ... 1 A <sub>AC</sub>	1 ... 5 A <sub>AC</sub>	3 ... 15 A <sub>AC</sub>	10 ... 50 A <sub>AC</sub>
Rated supply voltage	U <sub>supply</sub> $2 \times 150 \dots 500$ V <sub>AC</sub>			
Supply frequency	f <sub>supply</sub> 50/60 Hz			
Rated current in S1 continuous running duty	I <sub>N</sub> 1 A <sub>AC</sub>	3 A <sub>AC</sub>	10 A <sub>AC</sub>	30 A <sub>AC</sub>
Ambient temperature	$\vartheta_{amb}$ -15 ... +45°C			
Enclosure		IP20		
Weight	0.66 lb	0.66 lb	1.32 lb	3.31 lb
Mechanical design	DIN rail housing with screw connections		Control cabinet rear panel	



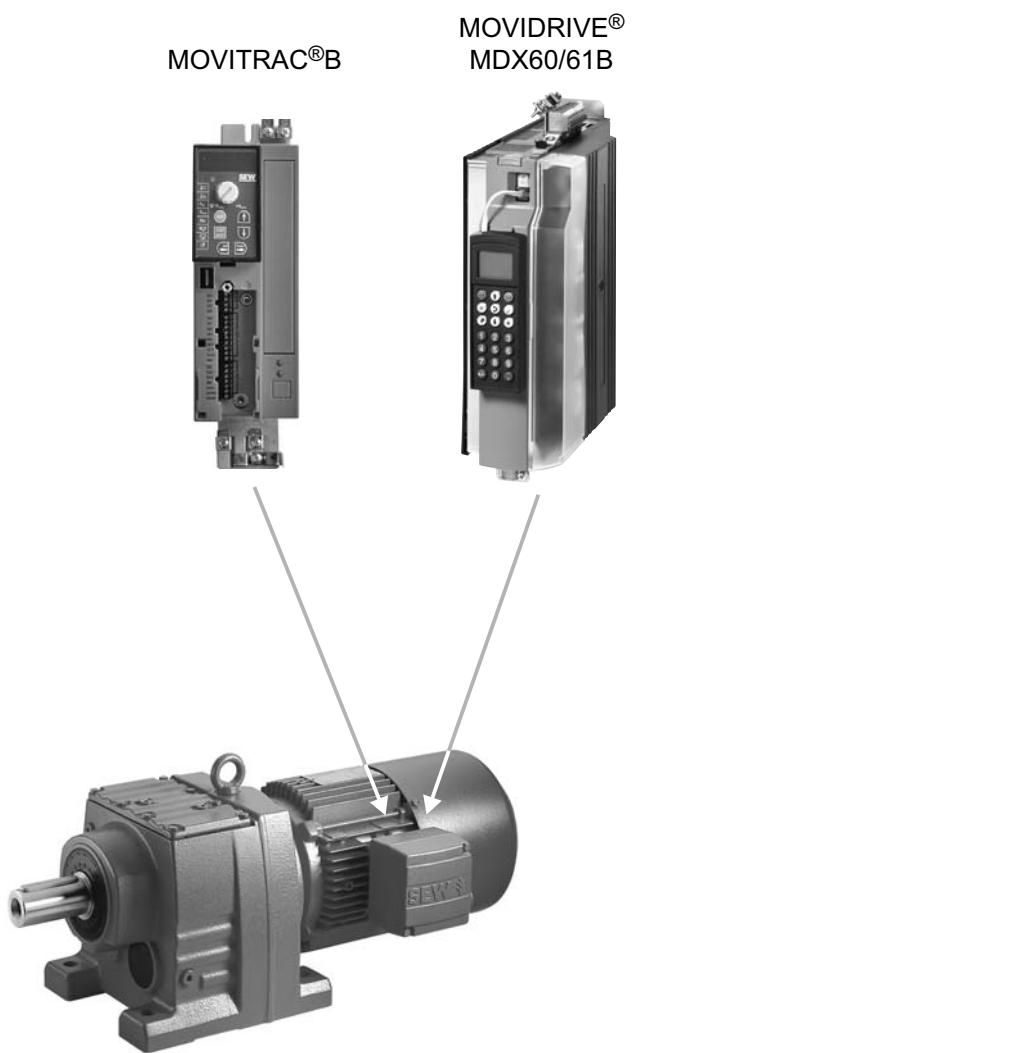
## 8 Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

### 8.1 Operation on inverter

#### Range of products

The extensive product range of SEW-EURODRIVE inverters is available for designing electronically controlled drives. SEW-EURODRIVE offers the following inverter series:

- **MOVITRAC® B:** Compact and inexpensive frequency inverter for the power range 0.3-175HP. Single-phase and three-phase supply connection for 230 V<sub>AC</sub> and three-phase supply connection for 460 V<sub>AC</sub>.
- **MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B:** High-performance drive inverter for dynamic drives in the power range 0.75-175HP. Great diversity of applications due to extensive-expansion options with technology and communication options. Three phase supply connection for 230 V<sub>AC</sub> and 460 V<sub>AC</sub>



59188AXX

Figure 79: Range of inverters for AC motors



**Product  
characteristics**

The following table lists the most important product characteristics for the various inverter series. The overview of product characteristics can help you to choose the suitable inverter series for your application.

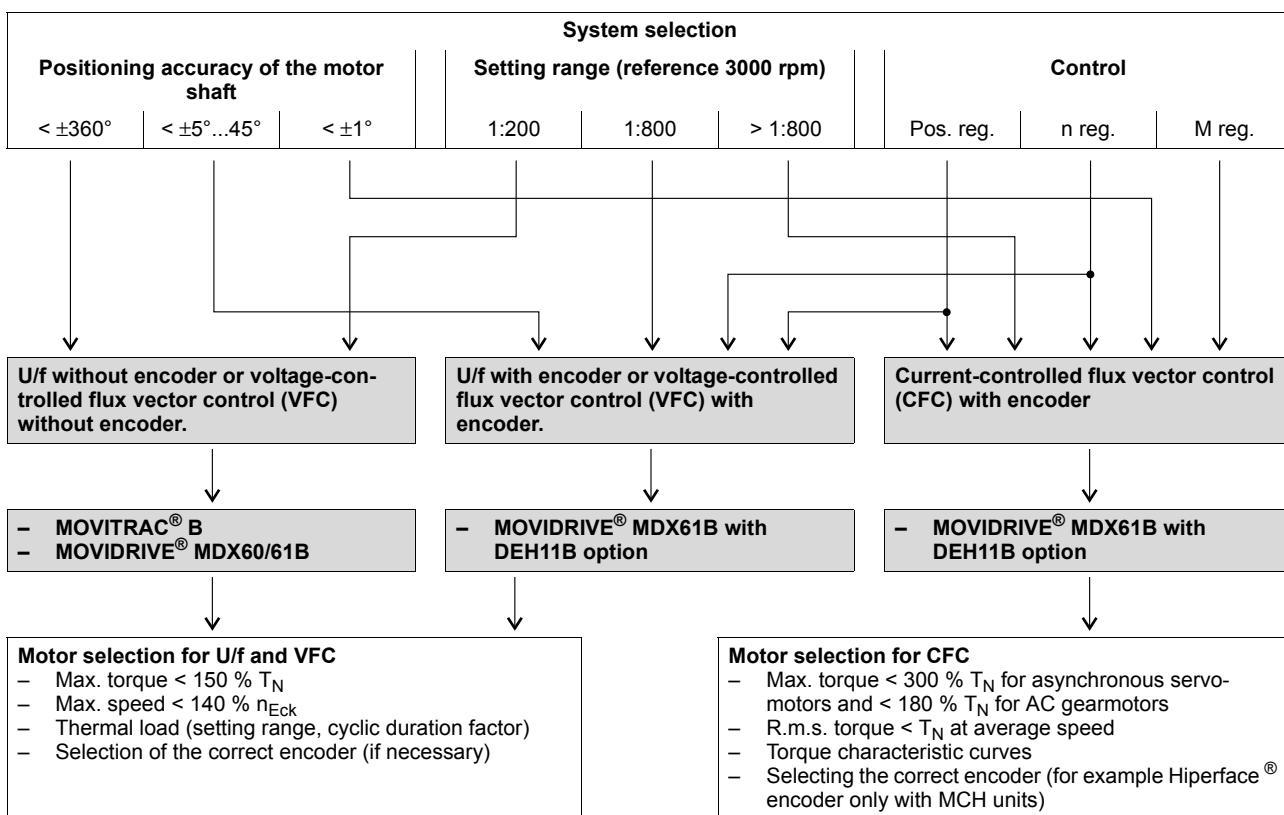
Product characteristics	MOVITRAC® B	MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B
<b>Voltage range</b>	1 × 200 ... 240 V <sub>AC</sub> (limited power range) 3 × 200 ... 240 V <sub>AC</sub> (limited power range) 3 × 380 ... 500 V <sub>AC</sub>	3 × 200 ... 240 V <sub>AC</sub> (limited power range) 3 × 380 ... 500 V <sub>AC</sub>
<b>Power range</b>	0.3-175 HP	0.75-175 HP
<b>Overload capacity</b>	150% I <sub>N</sub> <sup>1)</sup> briefly and 125% I <sub>N</sub> permanently during operation without overload	
<b>4Q capable</b>	Yes, with integrated brake chopper as standard.	
<b>Integrated line filter</b>	At 1 × 200 ... 240 V <sub>AC</sub> : according to class B limit At 3 × 200 ... 240 V <sub>AC</sub> and 3 × 380 ... 500 V <sub>AC</sub> : sizes 0, 1 and 2 according to class A limit	Sizes 0, 1 and 2 according to class A limit
<b>TF input</b>	Yes	
<b>Control mode</b>	U/f or voltage-controlled flux vector control (VFC)	U/f or voltage-controlled flux vector control (VFC), with speed feedback speed control and current-controlled flux vector control (CFC).
<b>Speed feedback</b>	No	Option
<b>Integrated positioning and sequence control system</b>	No	Standard
<b>Serial interfaces</b>	System bus (SBus) and RS-485	
<b>Fieldbus interfaces</b>	Optional via gateway PROFIBUS, INTERBUS, CANopen, DeviceNet, Ethernet	Optional PROFIBUS-DP, INTERBUS, INTERBUS LWL, CANopen, DeviceNet, Ethernet
<b>Technology options</b>	IEC 61131 control	Input/output card Synchronous operation Absolute encoder card IEC 61131 control
<b>Safe stop</b>	Yes	Yes
<b>Approvals</b>	UL and cUL approval, C-tick	

1) Only for MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B: The short-time overload capacity is 200% I<sub>N</sub> for units of size 0 (0005 ...0014).



### 8.2 Drive properties

The required drive properties are the main factors determining the selection of the inverter. The following illustration serves as assistance for inverter selection.



### Key

Pos. reg.	= Positioning control
n reg.	= Speed control
T reg.	= Torque control
VFC	= Voltage flux control
CFC	= Current flux control
T <sub>N</sub>	= Rated torque of the motor
n <sub>trans</sub>	= Rated speed (transition speed) of the motor



### 8.3 Selecting the inverter

#### Drive categories

The large number of different drive applications can be divided into five categories. The five categories are listed below together with the recommended inverter. The assignment is based on the required setting range and the resulting control process.



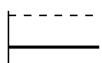
1. Drives with a base load and a speed dependent load, such as conveyor drives.

- Low requirements on the setting range.

- MOVITRAC® B
- MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B

- High requirements on the setting range (motor with encoder).

- MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



2. Dynamic load, e.g. trolleys; brief high torque demand for acceleration followed by low load.

- Low requirements on the setting range.

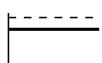
- MOVITRAC® B
- MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B

- High requirements on the setting range (motor with encoder).

- MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option

- High dynamic properties required (motor with encoder, preferably sin/cos encoder).

- MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



3. Static load, e.g. hoists; mainly steady high static load with overload peaks.

- Low requirements on the setting range.

- MOVITRAC® B
- MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B

- High requirements on the setting range (motor with encoder).

- MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



4. Load falling in inverse proportion to speed, e.g. winding or coil drives.

- Torque control (motor with encoder, preferably sin/cos encoder).

- MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



5. Variable torque load, e.g. fans and pumps.

- Low load at low speeds and no load peaks, 125% utilization ( $I_D = 125\% I_N$ ).

- MOVITRAC® B

- MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B



## Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

### Selecting the inverter

#### *Further selection criteria*

- Power range
- Communication options (serial interfaces, fieldbus)
- Expansion options (such as synchronous operation)
- PLC functionality (IPOS<sup>plus®</sup>, application modules)

#### **Additional documentation**

For detailed information and additional project planning instructions on the individual inverter series, refer to the manuals and catalogues of electronically controlled drives. The SEW-EURODRIVE homepage (<http://www.seweurodrive.com>) provides links to a wide selection of our documentation in various languages for download as PDF files.

#### *Electronics documentation*

Other documents that are of interest in terms of project planning are given below. You can order these publications from SEW-EURODRIVE.

- MOVITRAC<sup>®</sup> B system manual
- MOVIDRIVE<sup>®</sup> MDX60/61B system manual

#### **Motor selection**

Note the thermally approved torque when selecting the motor. Section 14.3 lists the torque limiting curves of 4-pole asynchronous AC motor DR, DT, DV. Use these limiting curves to determine the thermally approved torque.



## 8.4 Torque limit curves with inverter operation

### Thermally approved torque

Note thermally approved torque in project planning for operation of DR, DT, DV asynchronous AC motors with frequency inverter. The following factors determine the thermally permitted torque:

- Duty type
- Type of cooling: Self-ventilation or forced cooling
- Base frequency  $f_{\text{base}} = 60 \text{ Hz}$  ( $460 \text{ V } \text{~A}$ ) or  $f_{\text{base}} = 120 \text{ Hz}$  ( $230 \text{ V } \text{~A}$ )

Use the torque limit curves to determine the thermally permitted torque. The projected, effective torque has to be less than the limit curve value. The following illustration shows the limit curves for 4-pole DR, DT, DV asynchronous AC motors with  $f_{\text{base}} = 60 \text{ Hz}$  and  $f_{\text{base}} = 120 \text{ Hz}$ . The following peripheral conditions apply to the shown limit curves:

- Duty type S1
- Supply voltage of the inverter  $V_{\text{mains}} = 3 \times 460 \text{ V}_{\text{AC}}$
- Motor in thermal class F

$f_{\text{base}} = 60 \text{ Hz}$   
( $460 \text{ V } \text{~A}/60 \text{ Hz}$ )

The following diagram shows the limit curves for operation at  $f_{\text{base}} = 60 \text{ Hz}$ . The curves are different for those motors with self-ventilation and those with forced cooling (= optional forced cooling fan).

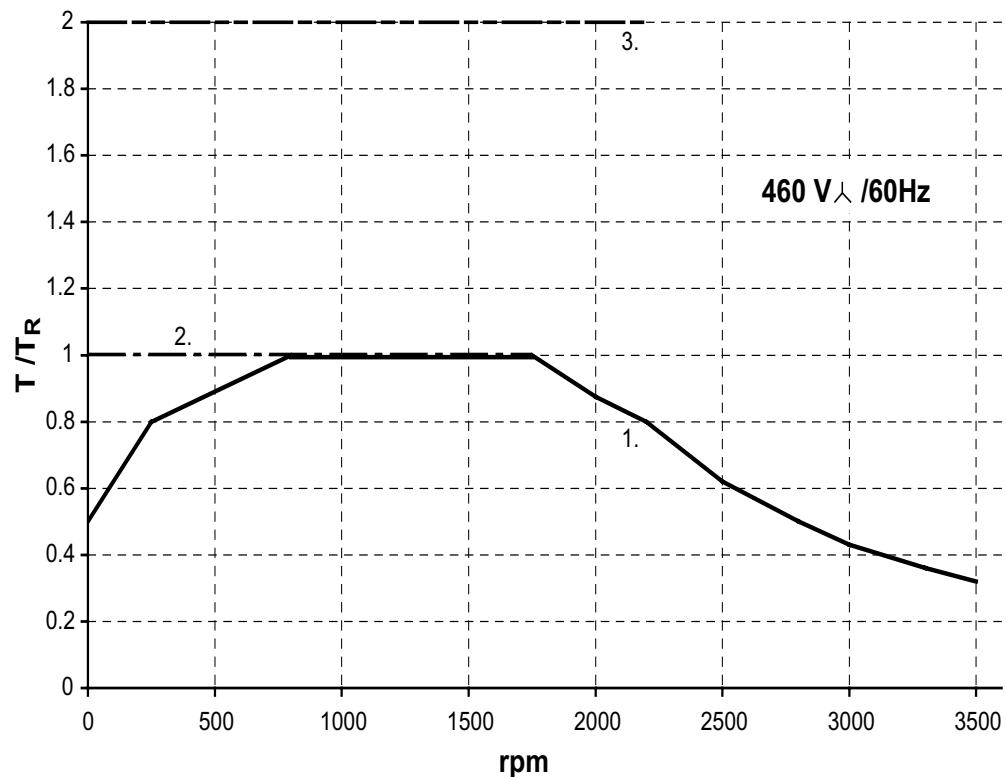


Figure 80: Torque limit curves for  $f_{\text{base}} = 60 \text{ Hz}$

60850AXX

1. S1 operation with self-ventilation (= without forced cooling fan)
2. S1 operation with forced cooling (= with forced cooling fan)
3. Mechanical limitations for gearmotors



## Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

### Torque limit curves with inverter operation

$f_{base} = 120 \text{ Hz}$   
( $230 \text{ V } \triangle / 60 \text{ Hz}$ )

The following diagram shows the limit curves for operation at  $f_{base} = 120 \text{ Hz}$ . The curves are different for those motors with self-ventilation and those with forced cooling (= optional forced cooling fan).

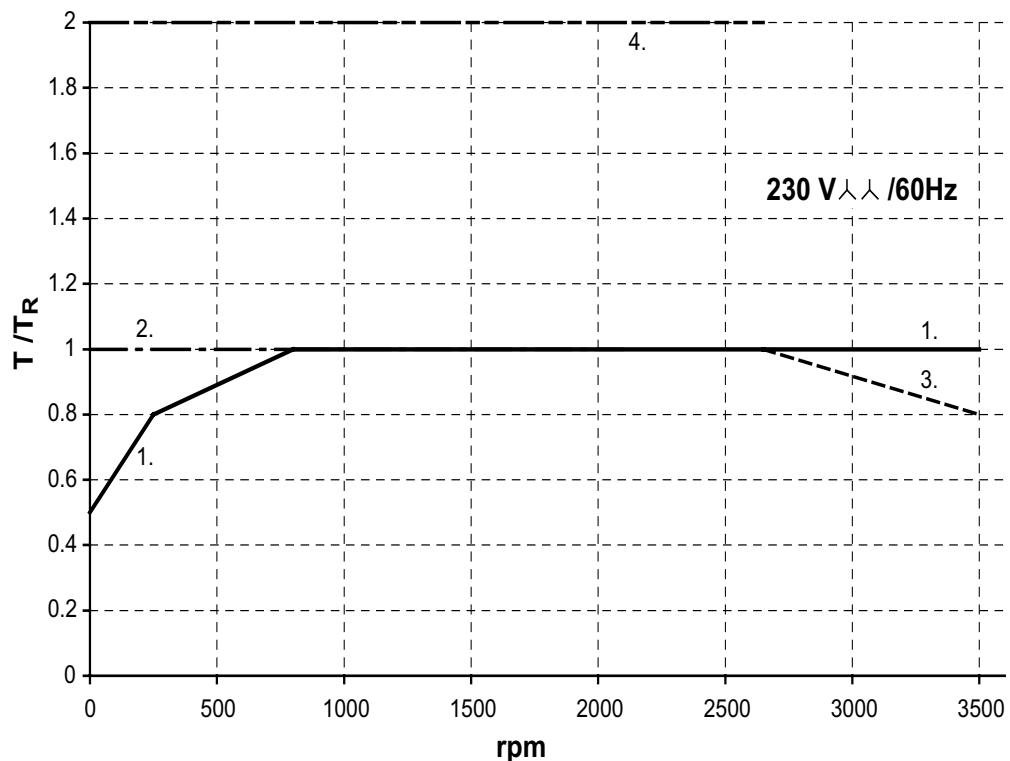


Figure 81: Torque limit curves for  $f_{base} = 120 \text{ Hz}$

60851AXX

1. S1 operation with self-ventilation (= without forced cooling fan)
2. S1 operation with forced cooling (= with forced cooling fan)
3. Deviating curve for motor size >160M
4. Mechanical limitations for gearmotors

## 9 Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### 9.1 General information on mounting positions

#### Mounting position designation

SEW-EURODRIVE differentiates between six mounting positions M1 ... M6 for gear units, gearmotors and MOVIMOT® gearmotors. The following figure shows the position of the gear unit in mounting positions M1 ... M6.

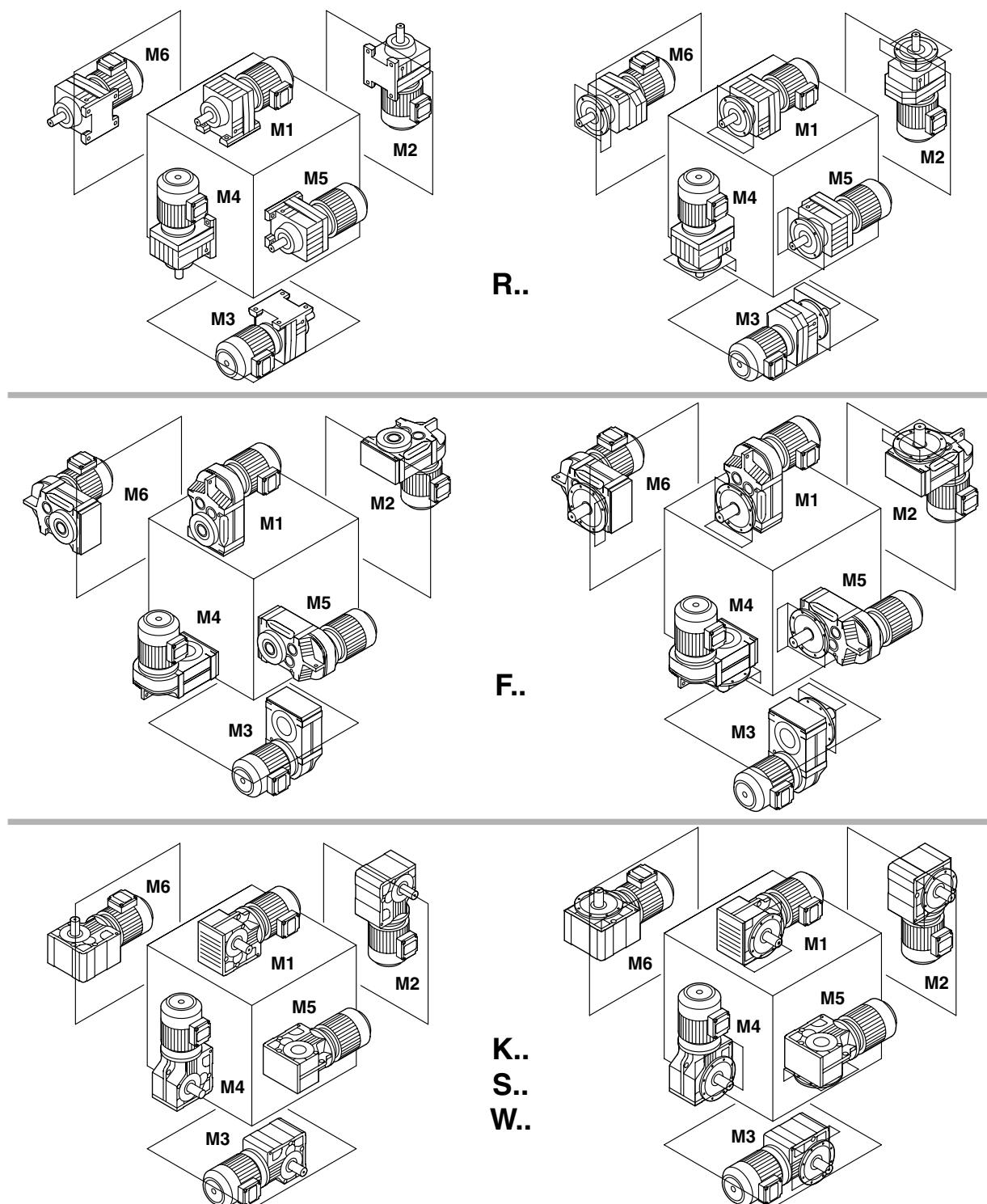


Figure 82: Depiction of mounting positions M1 ... M6

03203AXX

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Important order information

#### 9.2 Important order information



The following order information is required for R, F, K and S gear units and gearmotors in addition to the mounting position to exactly determine the design of the drive.

This information is also required for Spiroplan® gearmotors (W gearmotors) that do not depend on a particular mounting position.

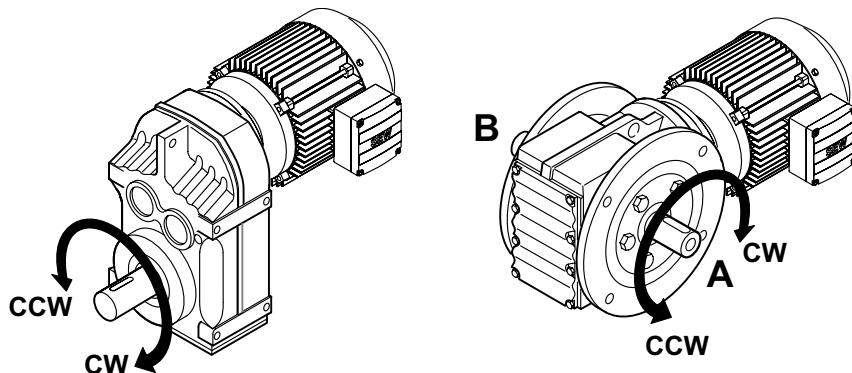
##### **The following applies to all gear units and gearmotors**

##### *Direction of rotation of the output with a backstop*

Observe the following notes for all gear units, gearmotors and MOVIMOT® gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE.

If the drive has a backstop RS, you have to indicate the direction of rotation of the output for the drive. The following definition applies:

As viewed at the output shaft:      Clockwise (CW) = Rotating clockwise  
    Counterclockwise (CCW)= Rotating counterclockwise



57504AXX

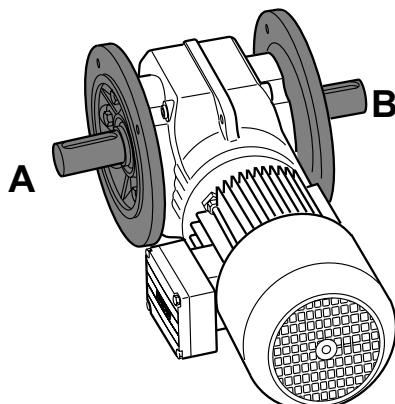
Figure 83: Direction of rotation of output

In right-angle gear units, you also have to indicate whether the direction of rotation is given looking onto the A or B end.

##### *Position of the output shaft and output flange*

In right-angle gear units, you also have to indicate the position of the output shaft and the output flange:

- A or B or AB (→ Figure 84)



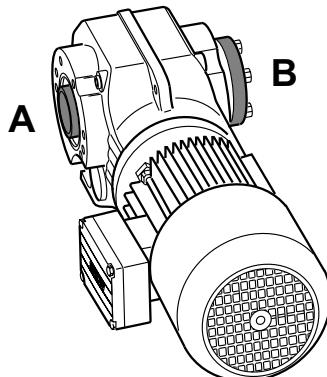
57505AXX

Figure 84: Position of the output shaft and the output flange

*Position of output end in right-angle gear units*

In shaft mounted right-angle gear units with a shrink disc, you also have to indicate whether the A or B end is the output end. In Figure 85, the A end is the output end. The shrink disc is located opposite the output end.

In shaft mounted right-angle gear units, the "output end" is equivalent to the "shaft position" of right-angle gear units with solid shaft.



57506AXX

Figure 85: Position of the output end



You will find the permitted mounting surfaces (= hatched area) in the mounting position sheets (page 156 and the following pages).

**Example:** Only the mounting surface at the bottom is possible with helical-bevel gear units K167/K187 in mounting positions M5 and M6.

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Important order information

#### For all gearmotors

Observe the following notes for all gearmotors and MOVIMOT gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE.

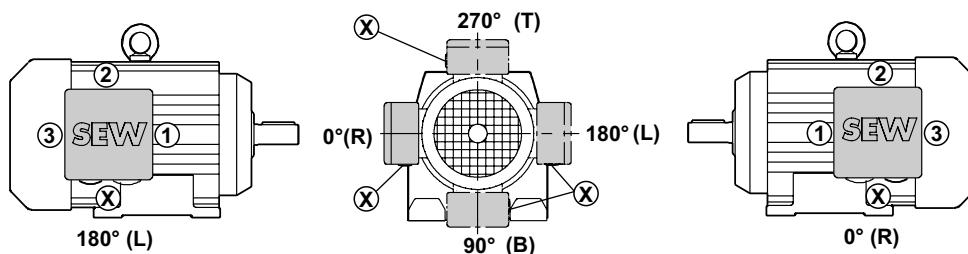
#### Position terminal box and cable entry

The position of the motor terminal box has so far been specified indicated with 0°, 90°, 180° or 270° as viewed onto the fan guard = B-end (→ Figure 86). A change in the product standard EN 60034 specifies that the following designations will have to be used for terminal box positions for foot-mounted motors in the future:

- As viewed onto the output shaft = A-end
- Designation as R (right), B (bottom), L (left) and T (top)

This new designation applies to foot-mounted motors without a gear unit in mounting position B3 (= M1). The previous designation is retained for gearmotors. Figure 86 shows both designations. Where the mounting position of the motor changes, R, B, L and T are rotated accordingly. In motor mounting position B8 (= M3), T is at the bottom.

The position of the cable entry can be selected as well. The positions are "X" (= standard position), "1", "2" or "3" (→ Figure 86).



51302AUS07

Figure 86: Position of terminal box and cable entry

Unless indicated otherwise, you will receive the terminal box type 0° (R) with cable entry "X". We recommend selecting cable entry "2" with mounting position M3.



- When the terminal box is in the 90° (B) position, check to see if the gearmotor has to be supported.
- Only cable entries "X" and "2" are possible for DT56 and DR63 motors. **Exception: Cable entry "3" is also possible for DR63 with IS plug connector.**
- The following cable entries are possible in the DT71..BMG motor with gear unit flange diameters 160 mm and 200 mm:

Terminal box position	0° (R)	90° (B)	180° (L)	270° (T)
Possible cable entries	"X", "3"	"X", "1", "3"	"1", "2"	"X", "1", "3"

**Applies to all  
MOVIMOT®  
gearmotors**

The following information applies to MOVIMOT® gearmotors in addition to the gearmotors.

**Position terminal  
box and cable  
entry**

**Position of the terminal box (MOVIMOT® inverter):**

Not all positions are possible with MOVIMOT® gearmotors. Note the information in section "Position of the terminal box (MOVIMOT® inverter)" on page 180.

**Position of the cable entry:**

You do not have to select the position of the cable entry for MOVIMOT® gearmotors. Positions "X" (= standard position) and position "2" are always possible (see Figure 87).

**Position of plug connectors options:**

You will have to select the position for MOVIMOT® optional plug connectors (e.g. ASA3) (see Figure 87).

Not all position are possible. See the notes in the section "Mounting Positions, Technical Data and Dimension Sheets MOVIMOT®".

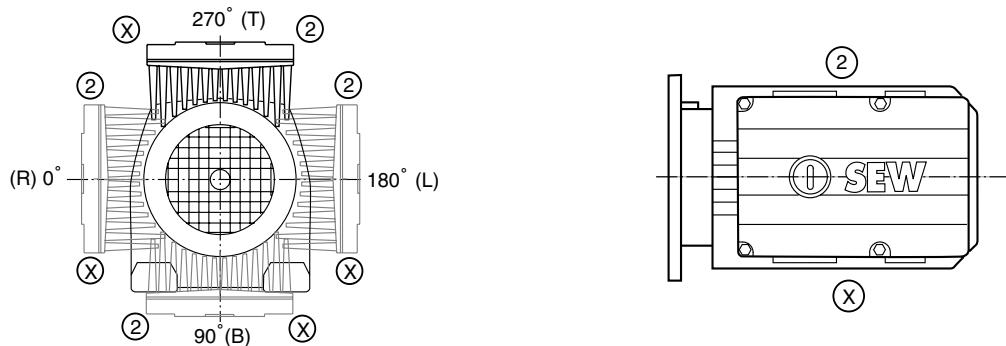


Figure 87: Position terminal box and cable entry, plug connectors

50947AXX

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Important order information

#### Sample orders

Type (Examples)	Mounting position	Shaft position	Flange position	Terminal box position	Position of cable entry	Direction of rotation of output
<b>K47../RS</b>	M2	A	-	0°	"X"	CW
<b>SF77DV100L4</b>	M6	AB	AB	90°	"3"	-
<b>KA97DV132M4</b>	M4	B	-	270°	"2"	-
<b>KH107DV160L4</b>	M1	A	-	180°	"3"	-
<b>WF20DT71D4</b>	-	A	A	0°	"X"	-
<b>KAF67A</b>	M3	A	B	-	-	-

#### Change in mounting position

Make sure to read the following information when you operate the gearmotor in a mounting position other than the one indicated in the order:

- Adjust lubricant fill quantity to match the new mounting position
- Adjust position of breather valve
- For helical-bevel gearmotors: Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE customer service prior to changing to mounting position M5 or M6 and when changing from M5 to M6 or vice versa.
- For helical-worm gearmotors: Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE customer service when changing to mounting position M2.

### 9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets



Spiroplan® gearmotors do not depend on any particular mounting position. However, mounting positions M1 to M6 are also shown for SPIROPLAN® gearmotors to assist you in working with this documentation.

**Important:** Spiroplan® gearmotors cannot be equipped with breather valves, oil level plugs or drain plugs.

#### Symbols used

The following table shows the symbols used in the mounting position sheets and their meaning:

Symbol	Meaning
	Breather valve
	Oil level plug
	Oil drain plug

#### Churning losses

\* → page XX

Churning losses may occur in some mounting positions. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in case of the following combinations:

Mounting position	Gear unit type	Gear unit size	Input speed [1/min]
M2, M4	R	97 ... 107	> 2500
		> 107	> 1500
M2, M3, M4, M5, M6	F	97 ... 107	> 2500
		> 107	> 1500
	K	77 ... 107	> 2500
		> 107	> 1500
	S	77 ... 97	> 2500

#### Displayed shaft

Note the following information regarding display of shafts in the mounting position sheets:



- For gear units with solid shaft:** The displayed shaft is always on the A end.
- For shaft mounted gear units:** The shaft with dashed lines represents the customer shaft. The output end ( $\triangle$  shaft position) is always shown on the A end.

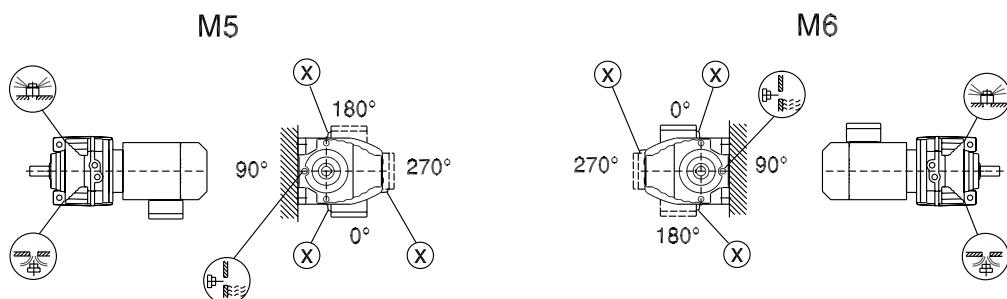
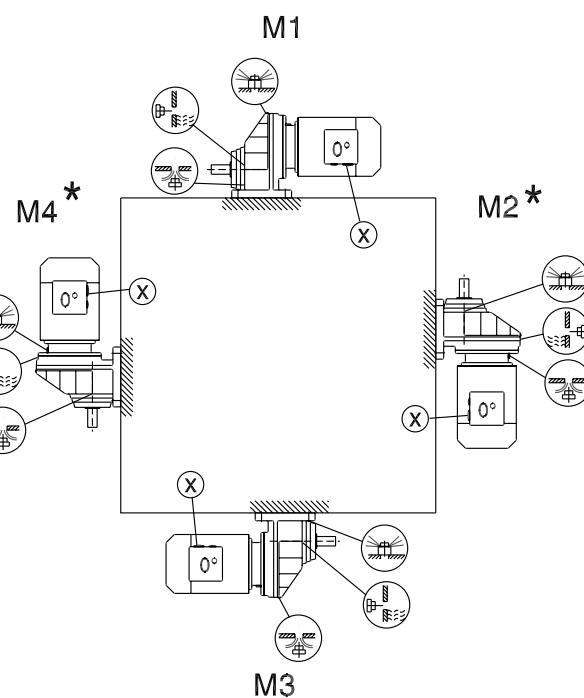
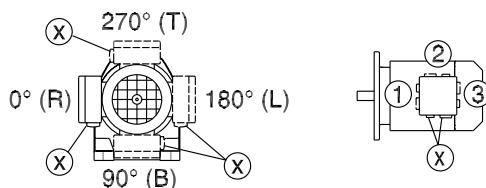
## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

#### 9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

RX57-RX107

04 043 02 00



\* → page 155

# Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

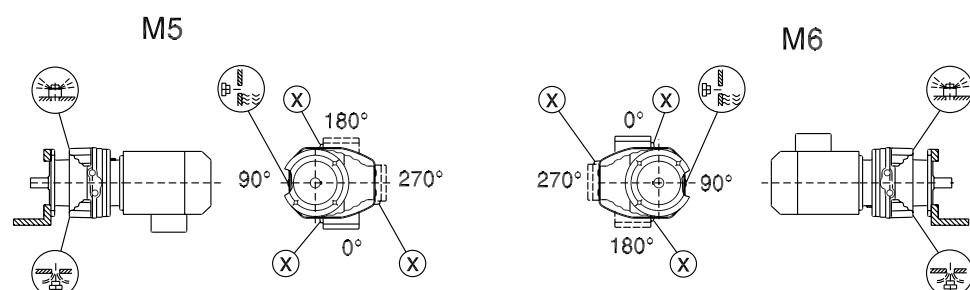
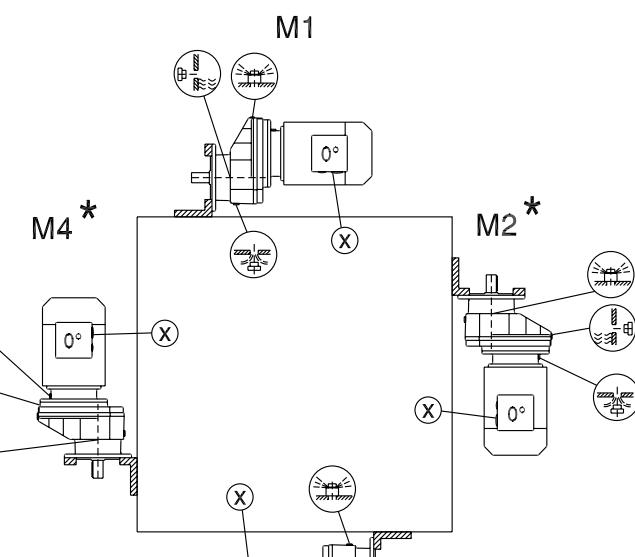
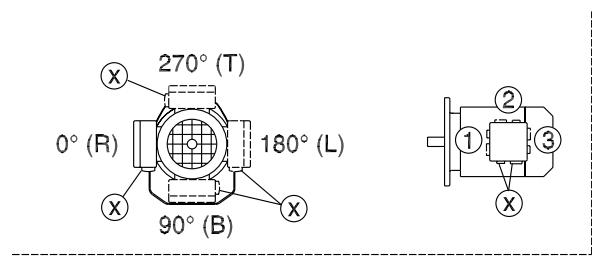
## Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

M1 ... M6

9

**RXF57-RXF107**

**04 044 02 00**



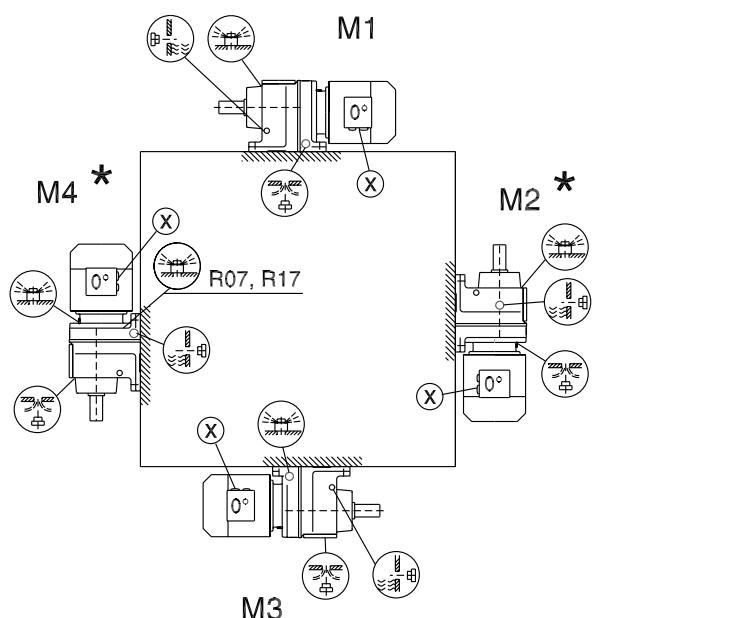
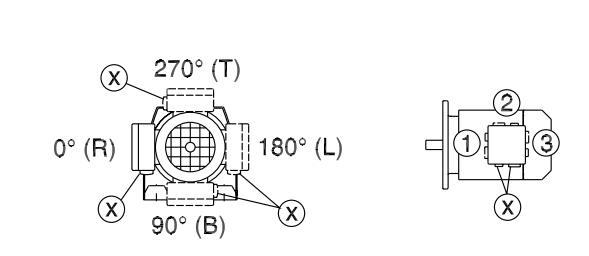
\* → page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

R07-R167

04 040 03 00



R07		M1, M2 , M3 , M5 , M6
R17, R27		M1, M3 , M5 , M6
R07, R17, R27		
R47, R57		M5

\* → page 155

# Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

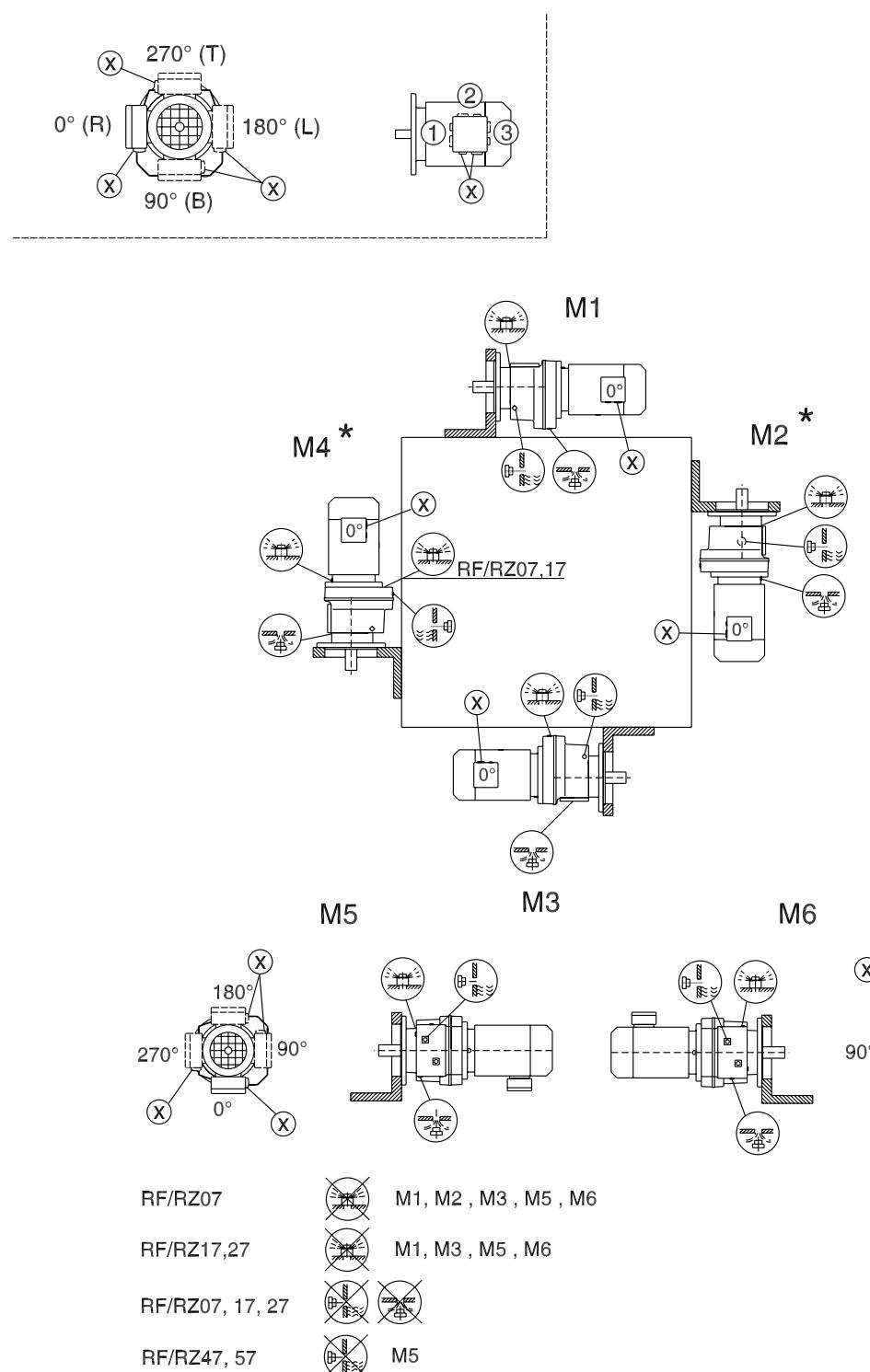
## Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

M1 ... M6

9

**RF07-RF167, RZ07-RZ87**

**04 041 03 00**



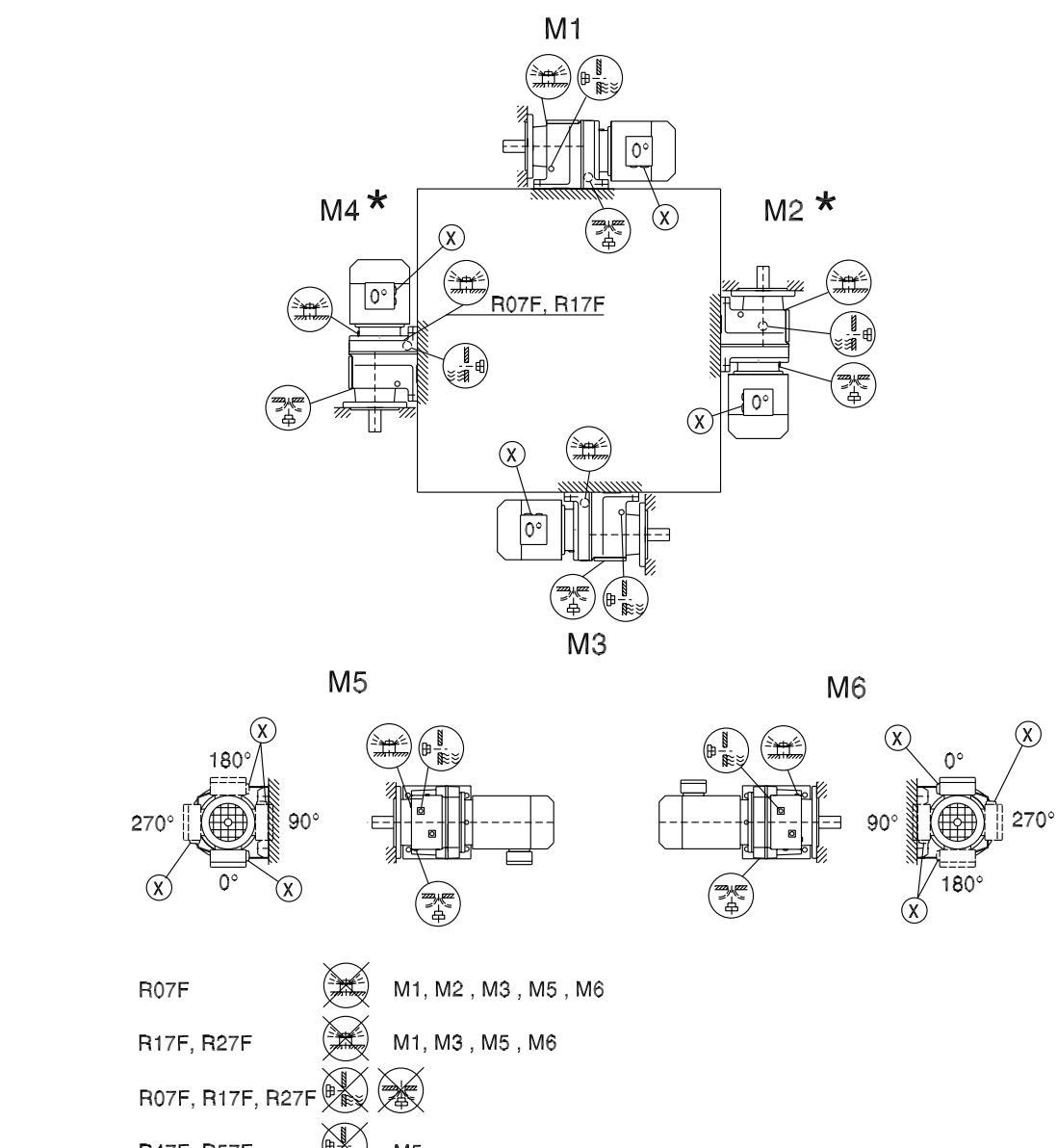
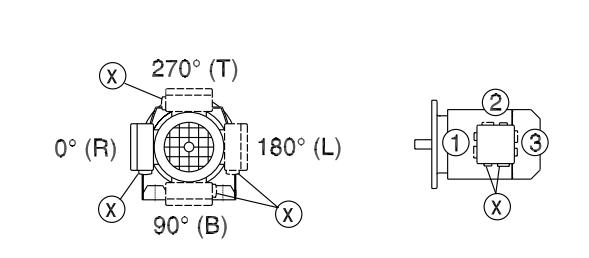
\* → page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

R07F-R87F

04 042 03 00

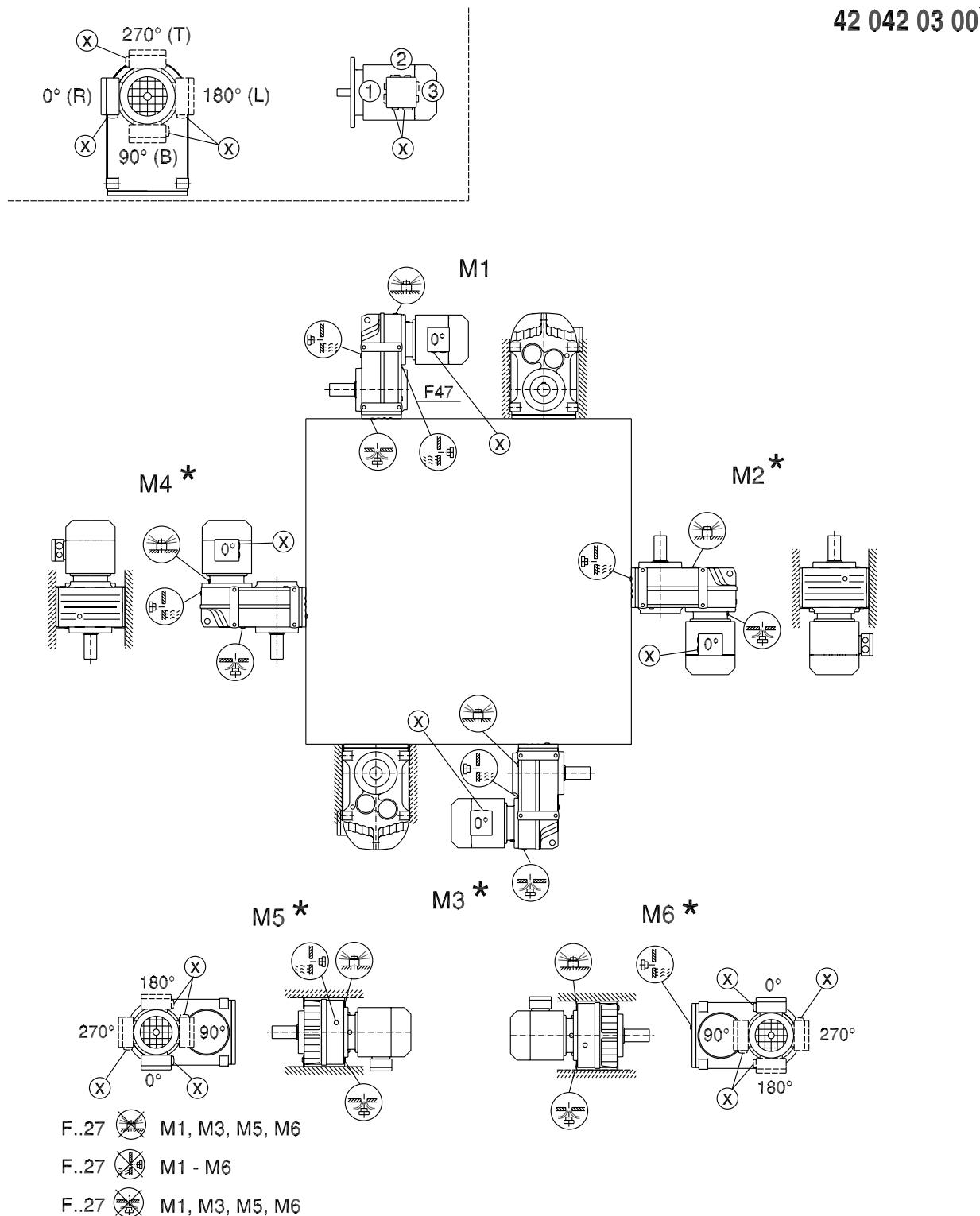


\* → page 155

**Important:** See the information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

## 9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors

F/FA..B/FH27B-157B, FV27B-107B



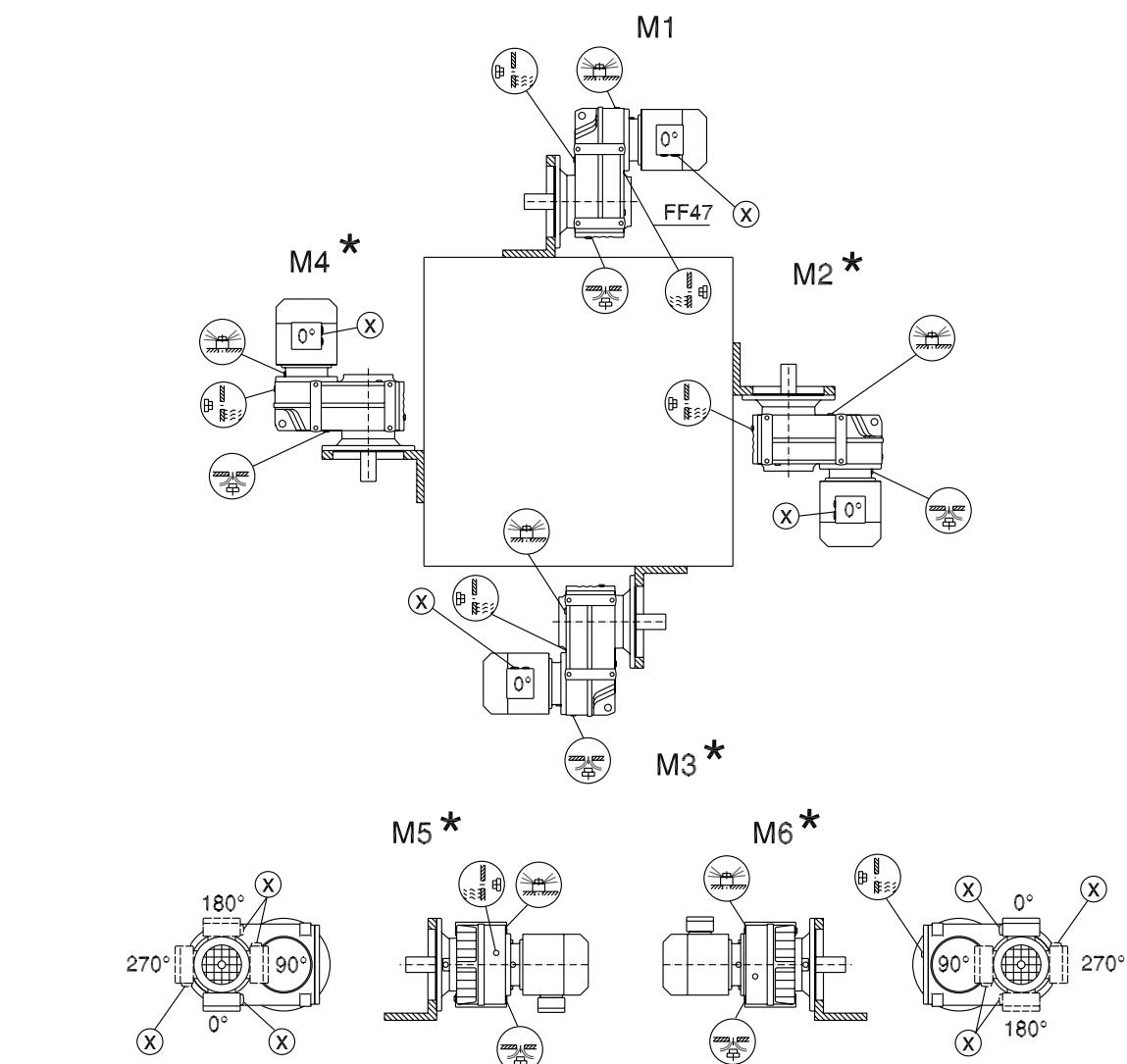
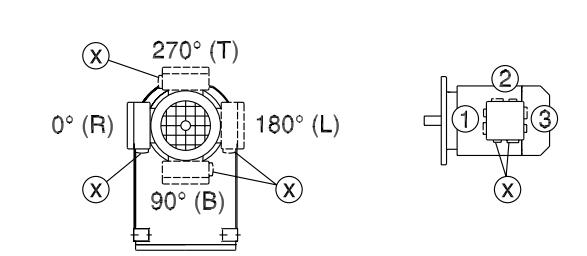
\* → page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Parallel shaft helical gearmotors

**FF/FAF/FHF/FAZ/FHZ27-157, FVF/FVZ27-107**

**42 043 03 00**



F..27 M1, M3, M5, M6

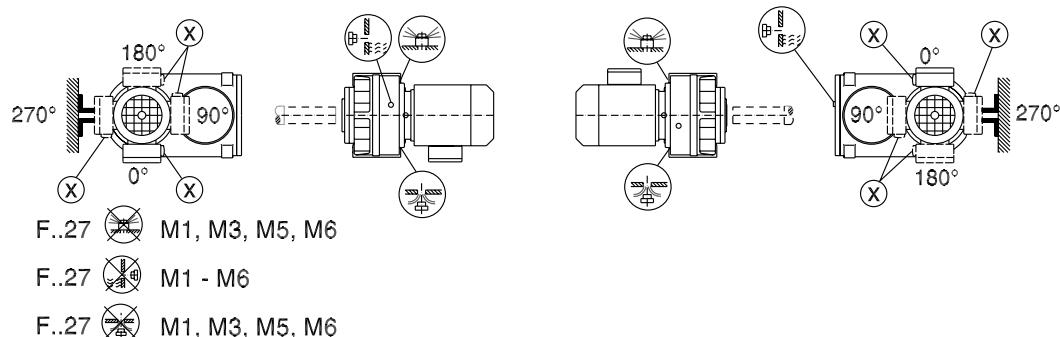
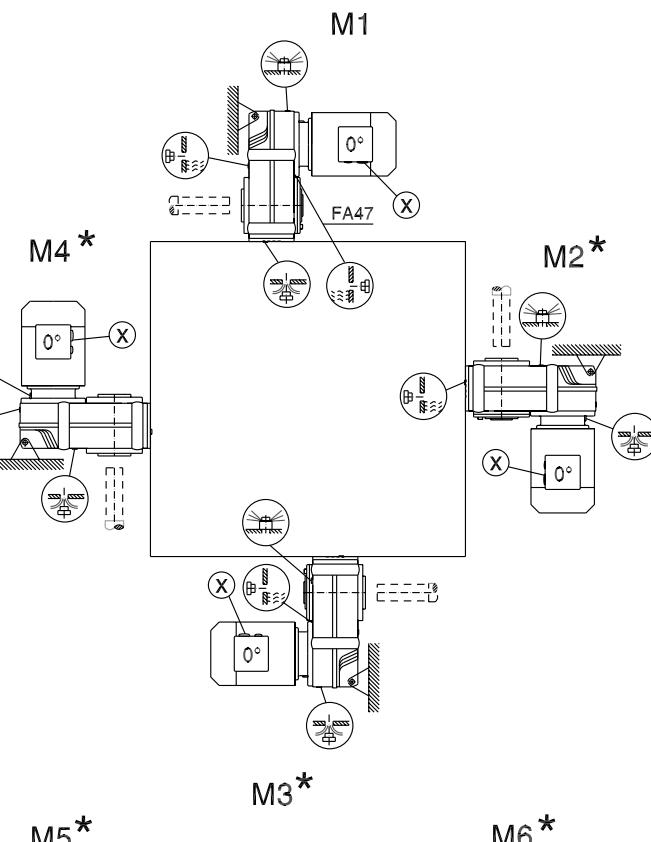
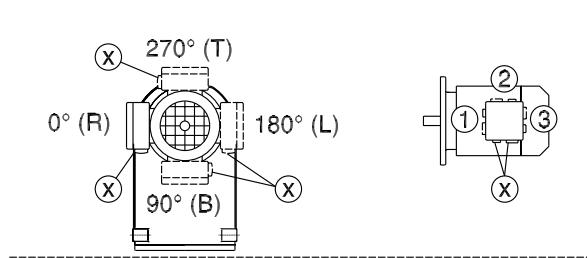
F..27 M1 - M6

F..27 M1, M3, M5, M6

\* → page 155

**FA/FH27-157, FV27-107, FT37-97**

**42 044 03 00**



\* → page 155

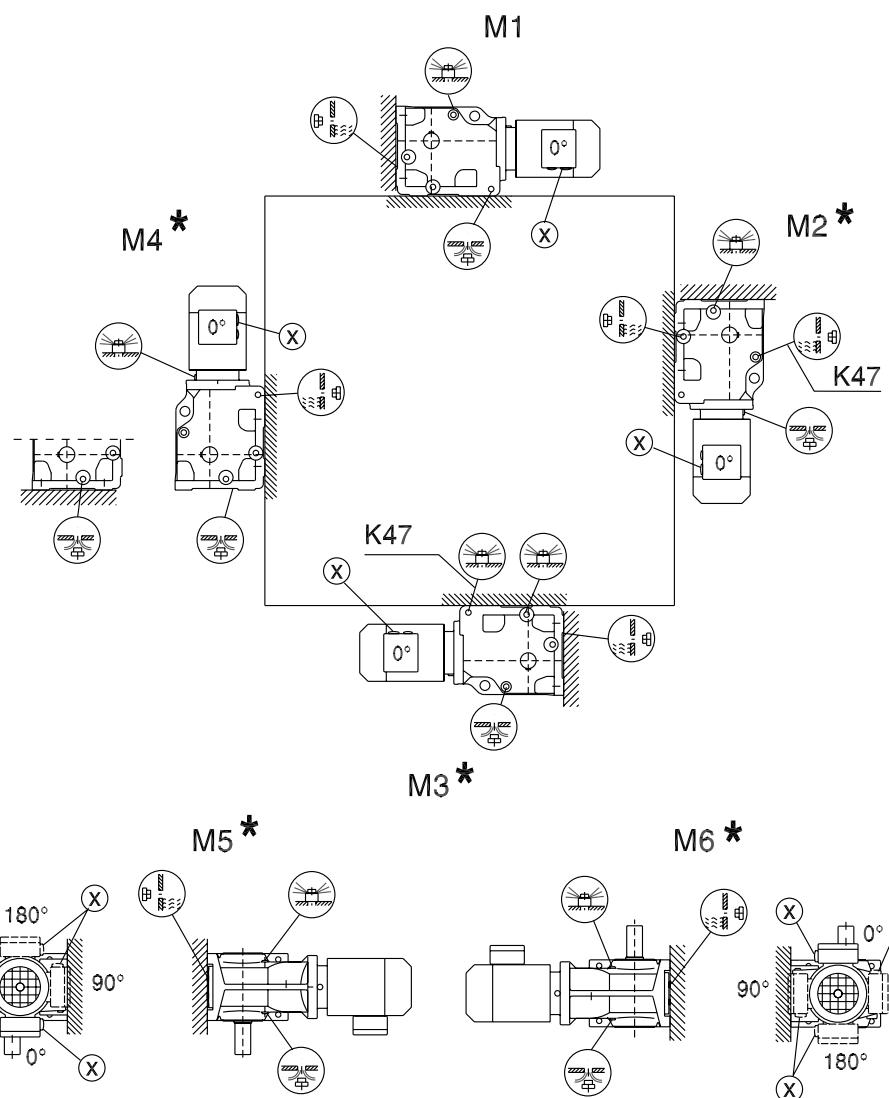
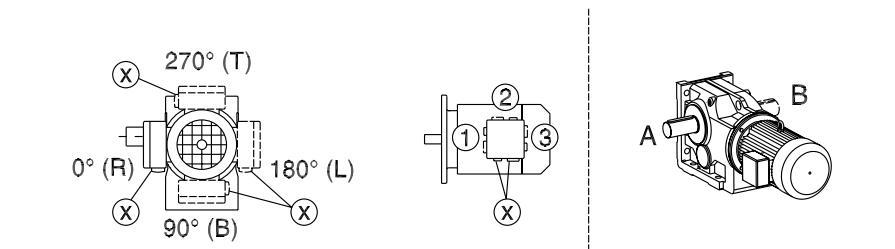
## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors

### 9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors

K/KA..B/KH37B-157B, KV37B-107B

34 025 03 00

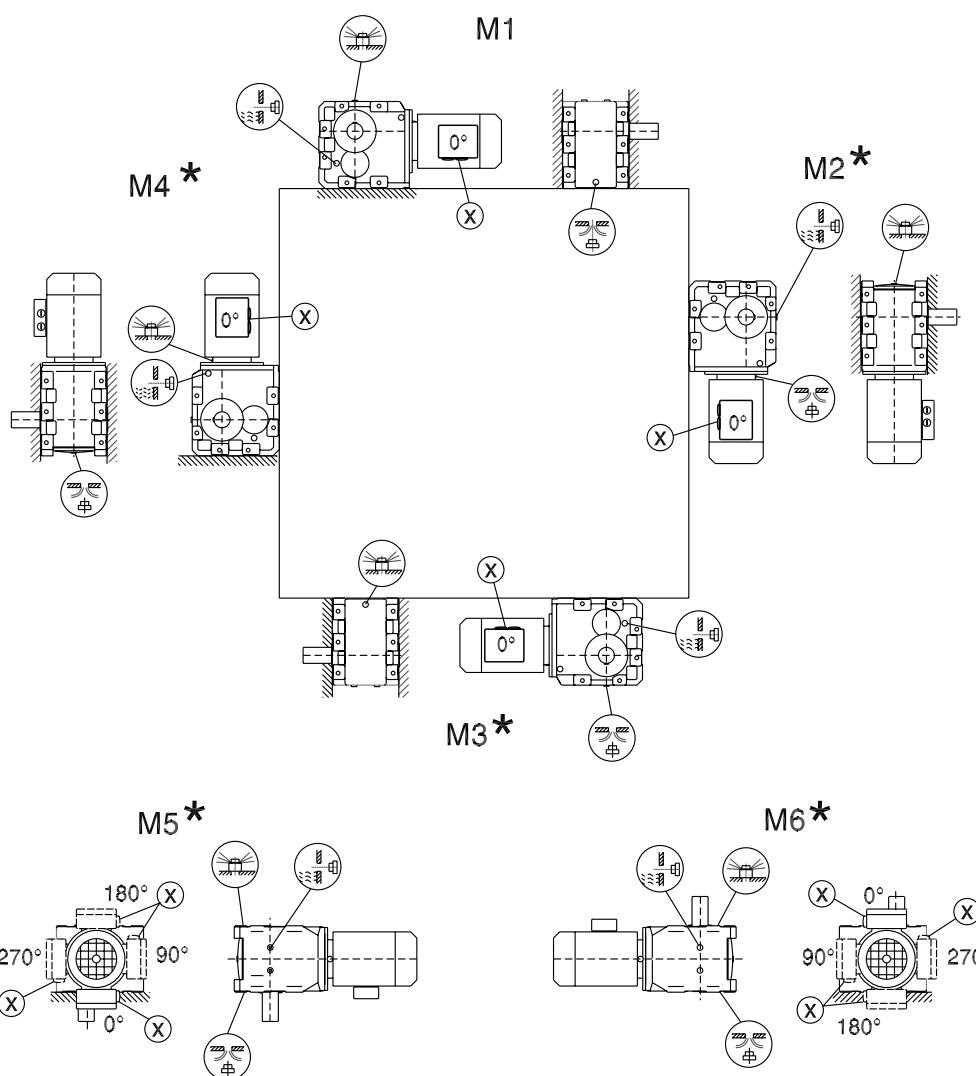
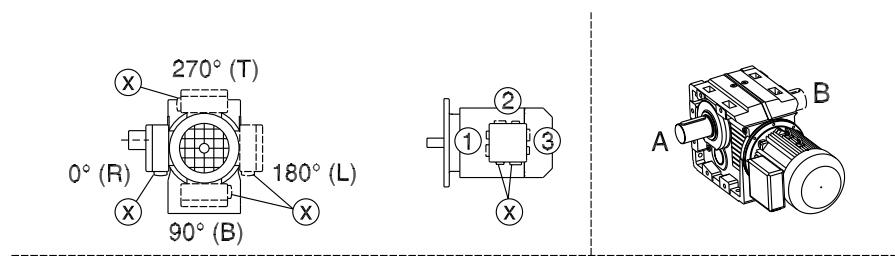


\* → page 155

**Important:** See the information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

K167-187, KH167B-187B

34 026 03 00



\* → page 155

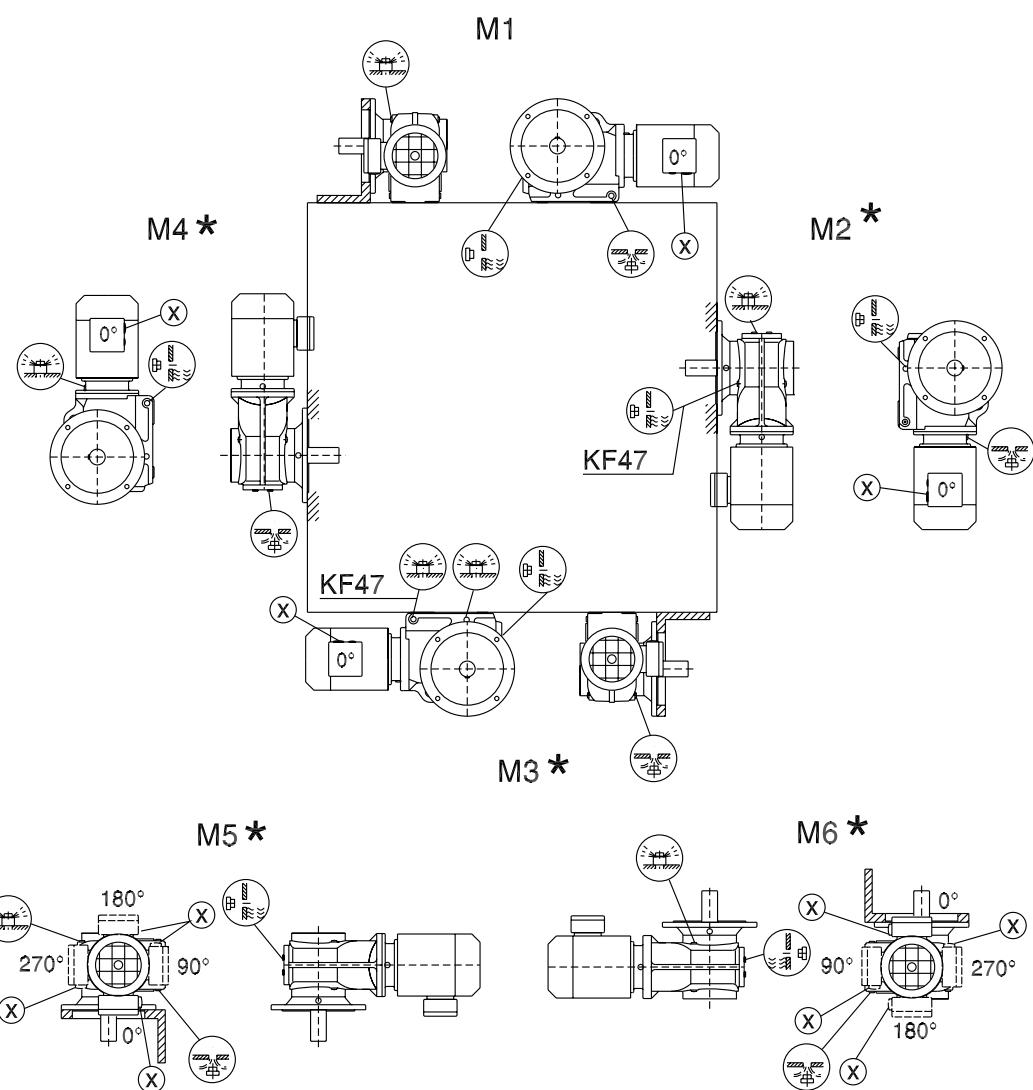
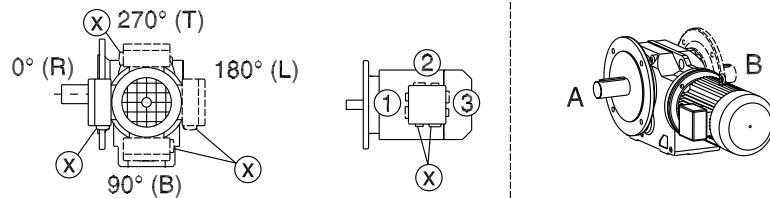
**Important:** See the information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors

**KF/KAF/KHF/KAZ/KHZ37-157, KVF/KVZ37-107**

**34 027 03 00**



\* → page 155

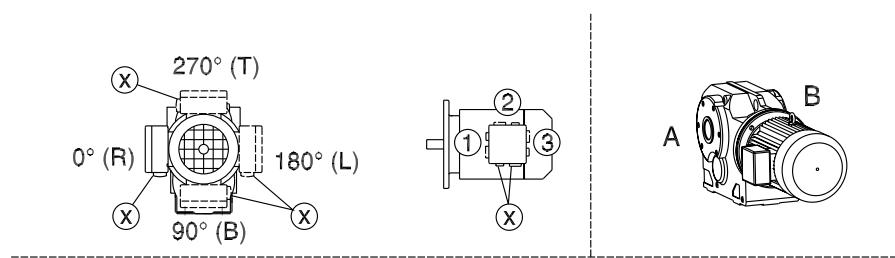
**Mounting Positions and Important Order Information**  
Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors

M1 ... M6

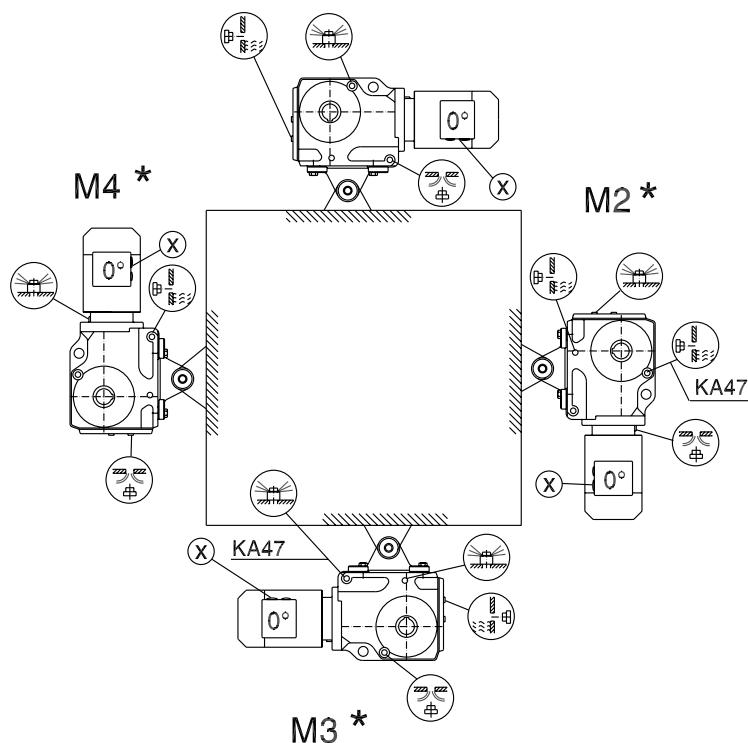
9

**KA/KH37-157, KV37-107, KT37-97**

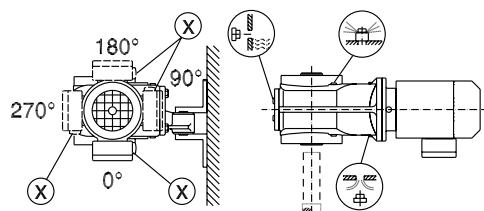
39 025 04 00



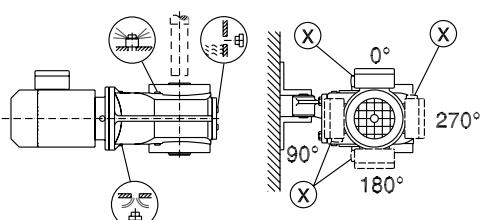
**M1**



**M5 \***



**M6 \***



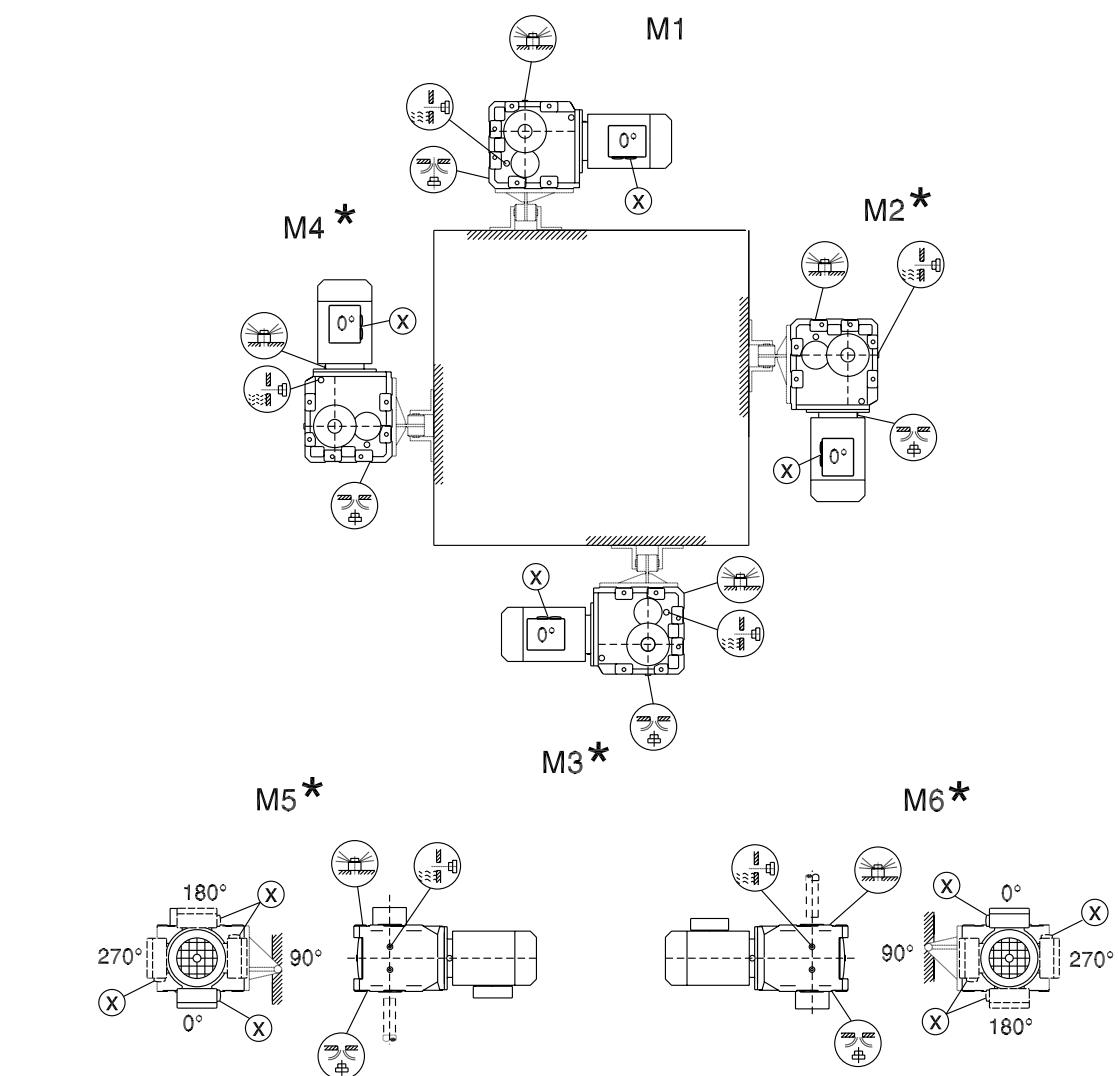
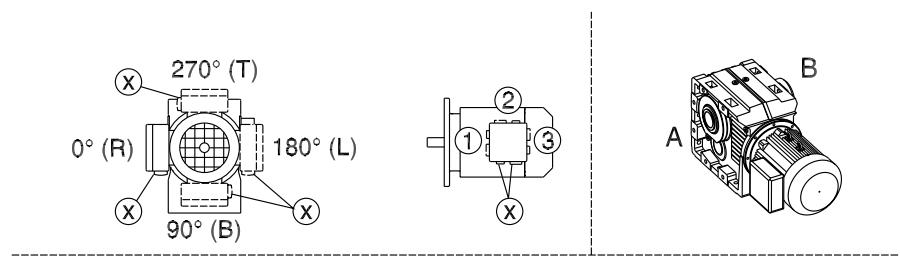
\* → page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors

KH167-187

39 026 04 00

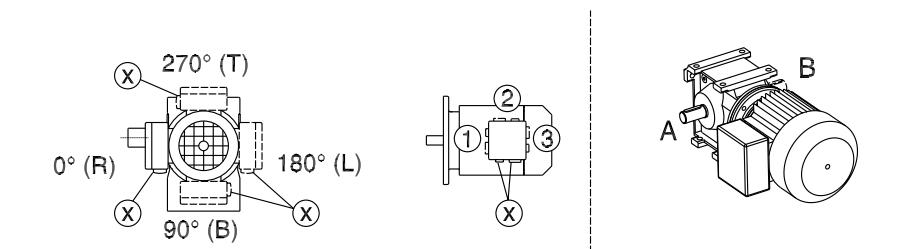


\* → page 155

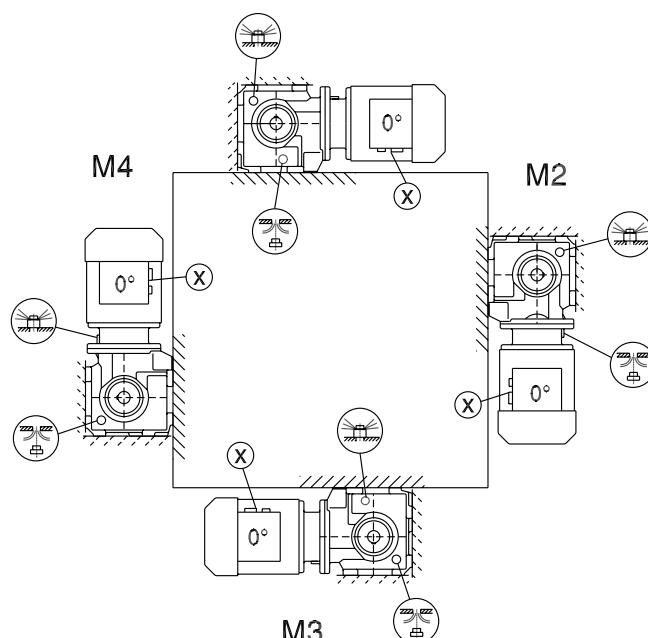
## 9.7 Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

S37

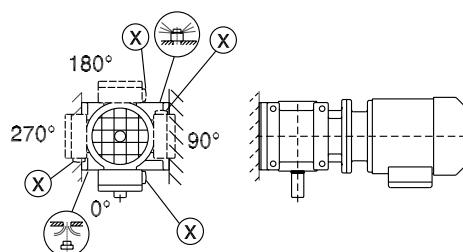
05 025 03 00



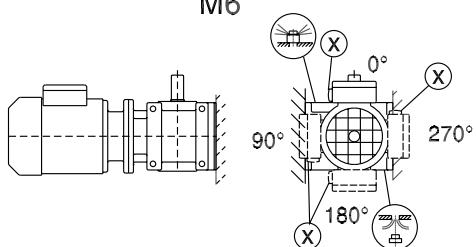
M1



M5



M6



\* → page 155

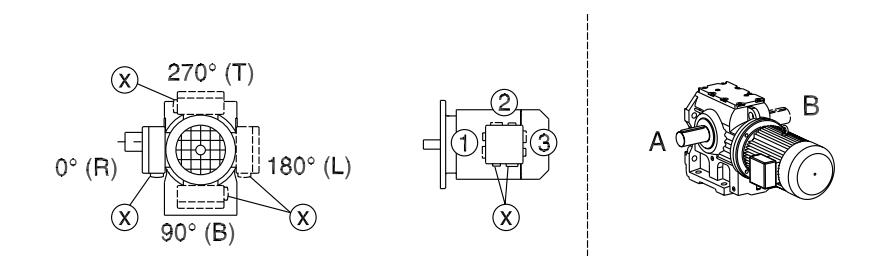
**Important:** See the information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

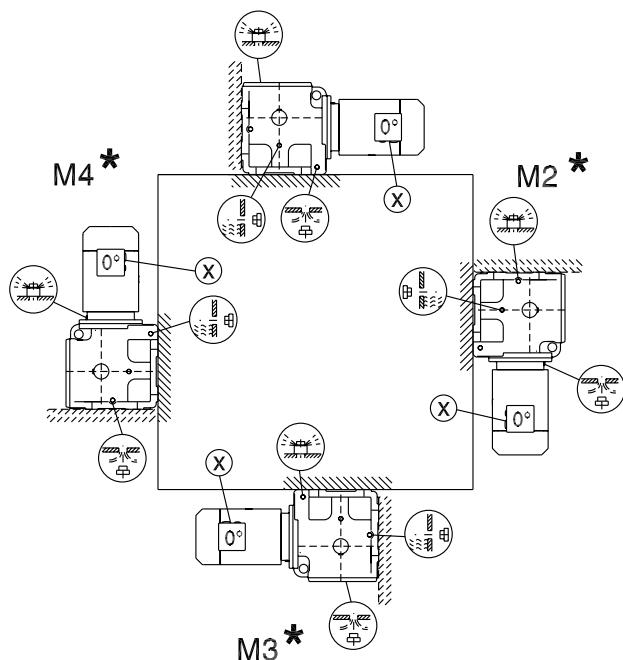
Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

S47 - S97

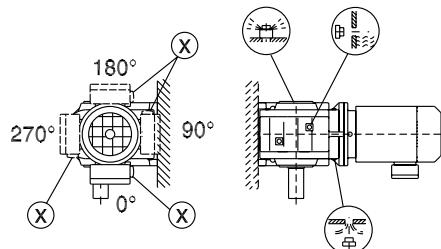
05 026 03 00



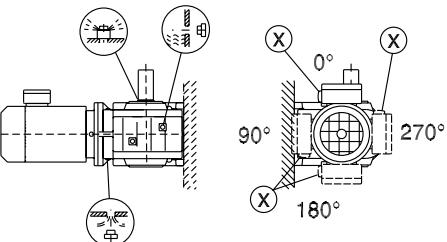
M1



M5 \*



M6 \*



\* → page 155

**Important:** See the information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

# Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

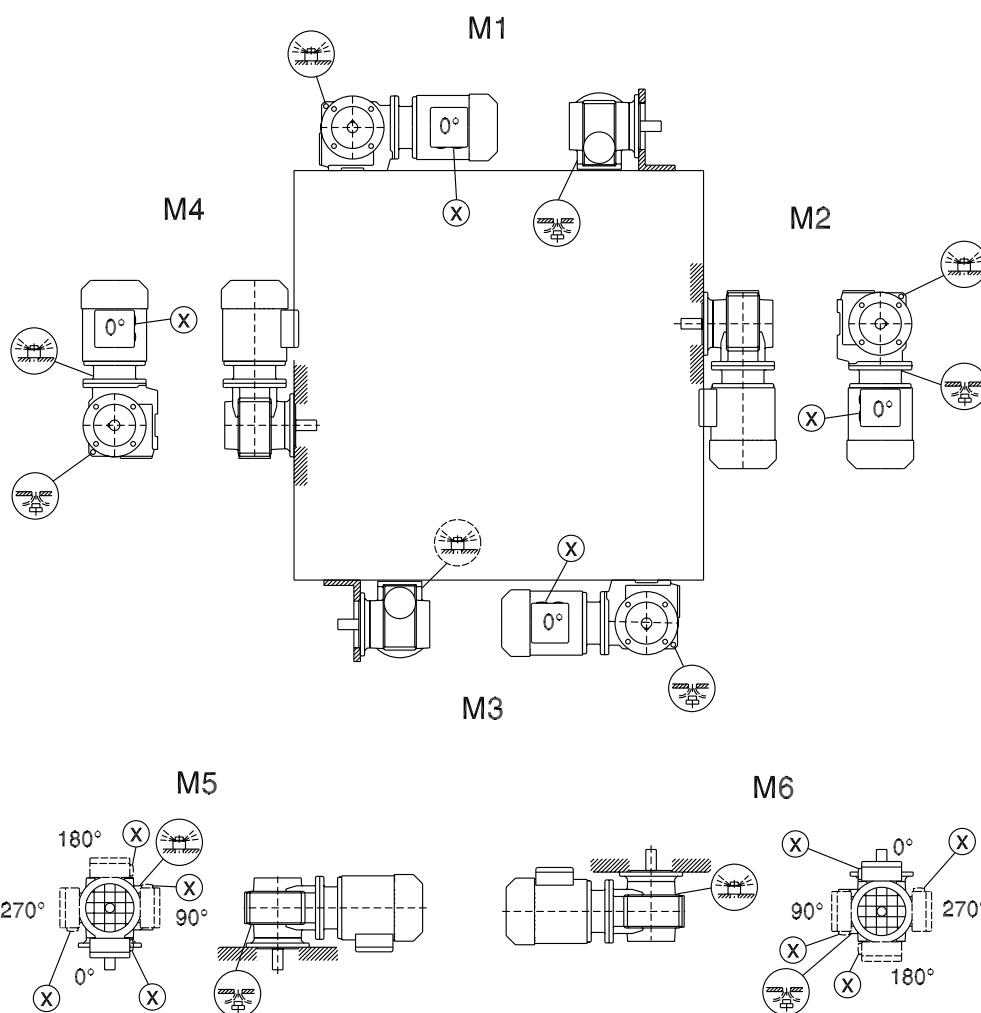
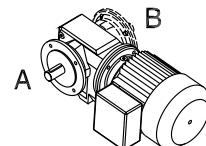
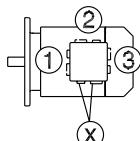
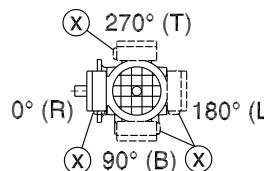
## Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

M1 ... M6

9

SF/SAF/SHF37

05 027 03 00



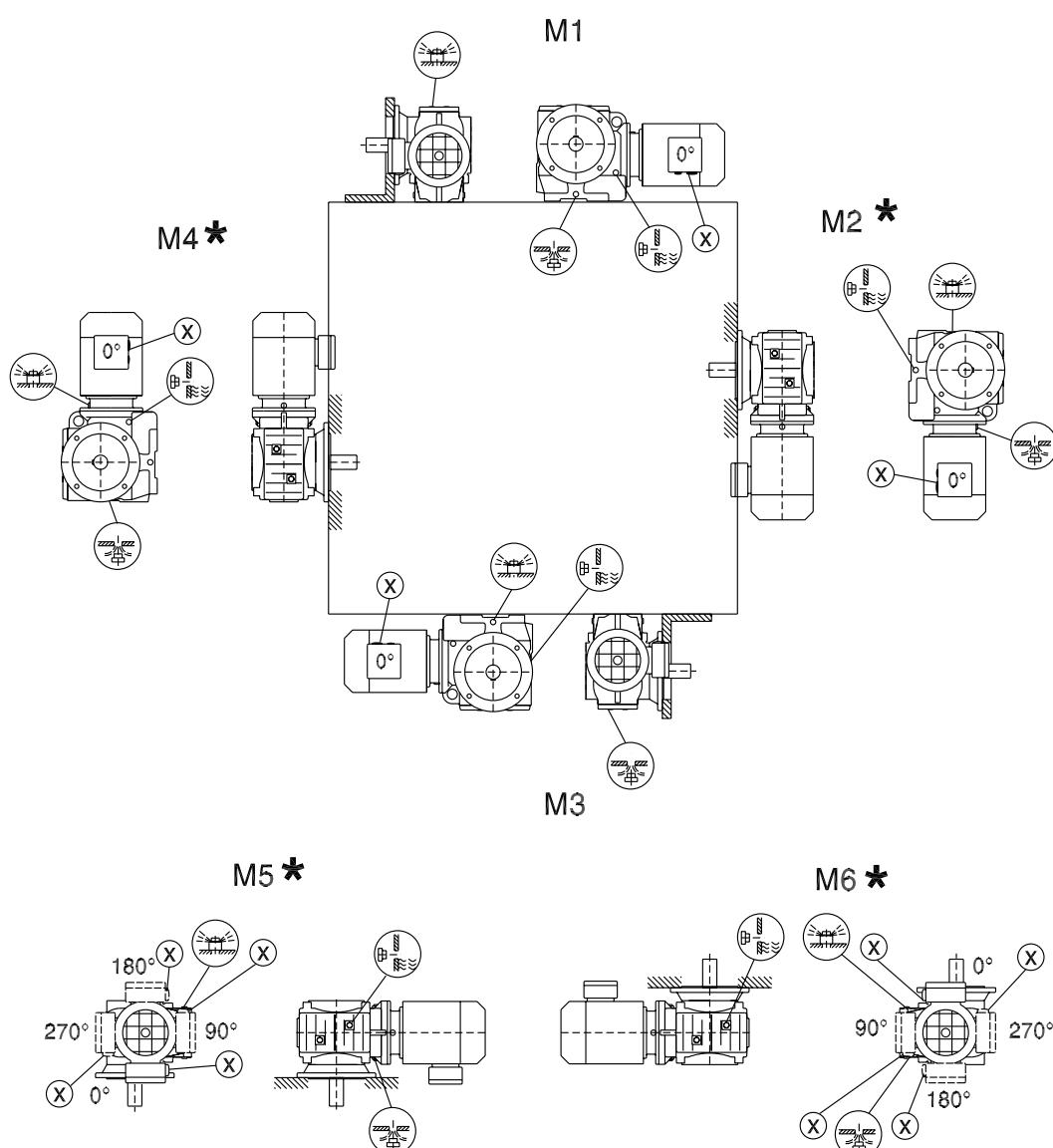
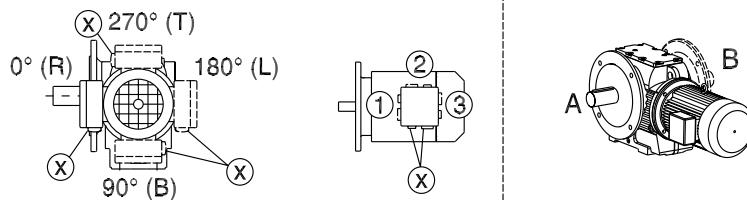
\* → page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

SF/SAF/SHF/SAZ/SHZ47-97

05 028 03 00



\* → page 155

# Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

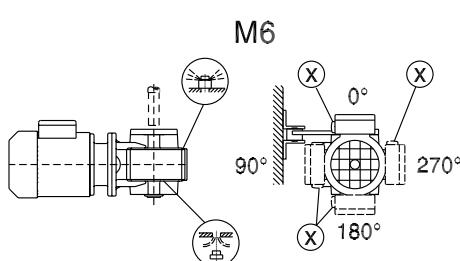
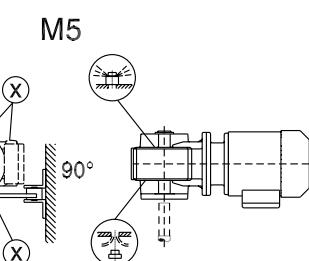
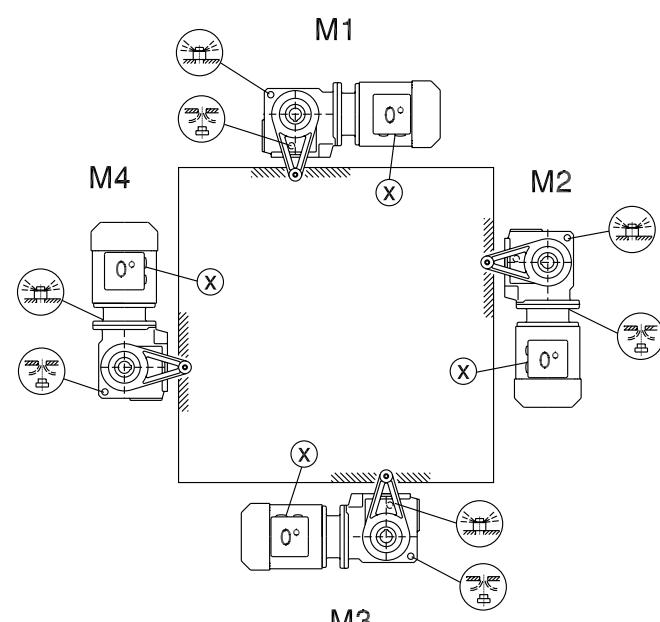
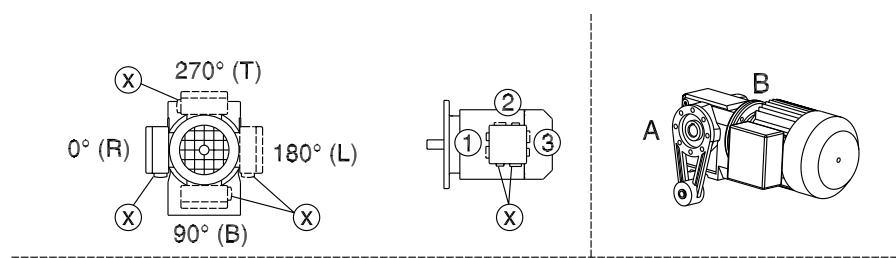
## Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

M1 ... M6

9

**SA/SH/ST37**

28 020 04 00



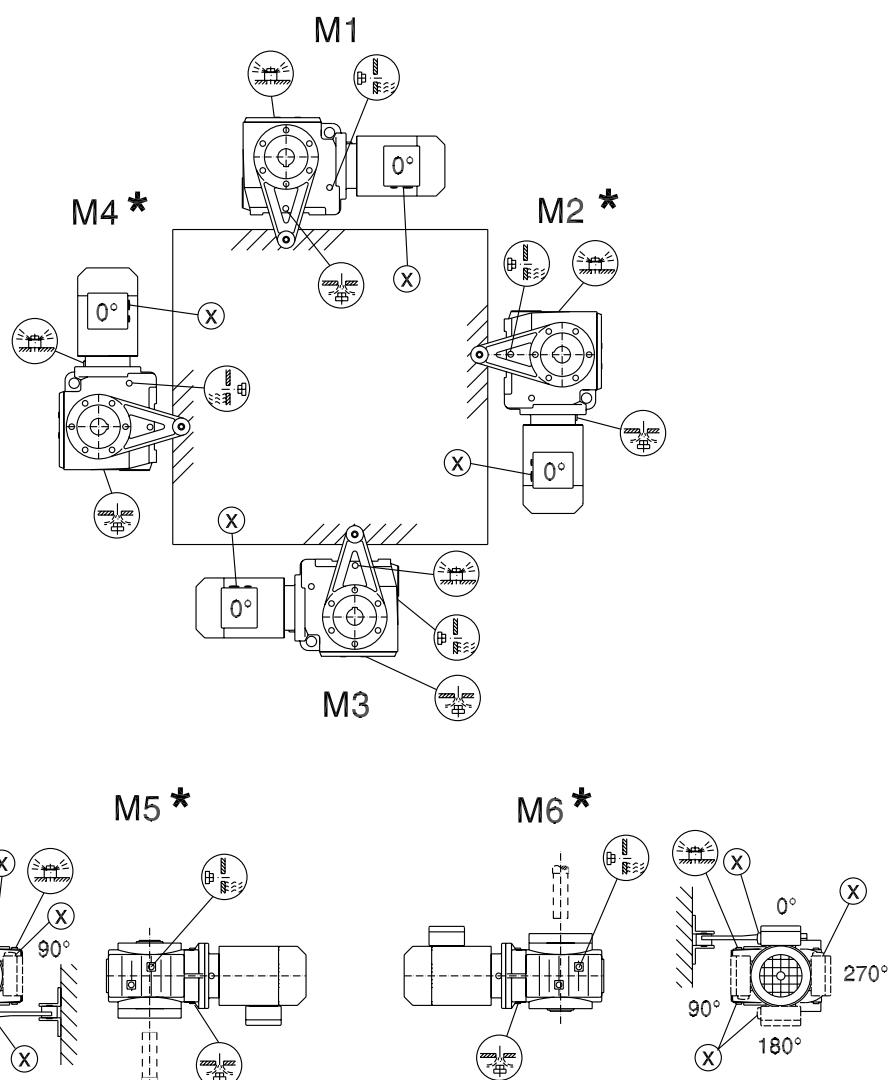
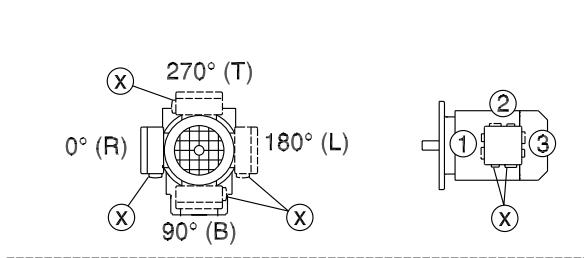
\* → page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

SA/SH/ST47-97

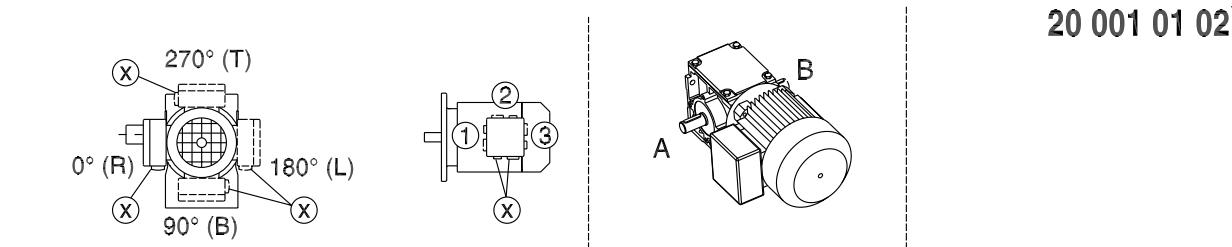
28 021 03 00



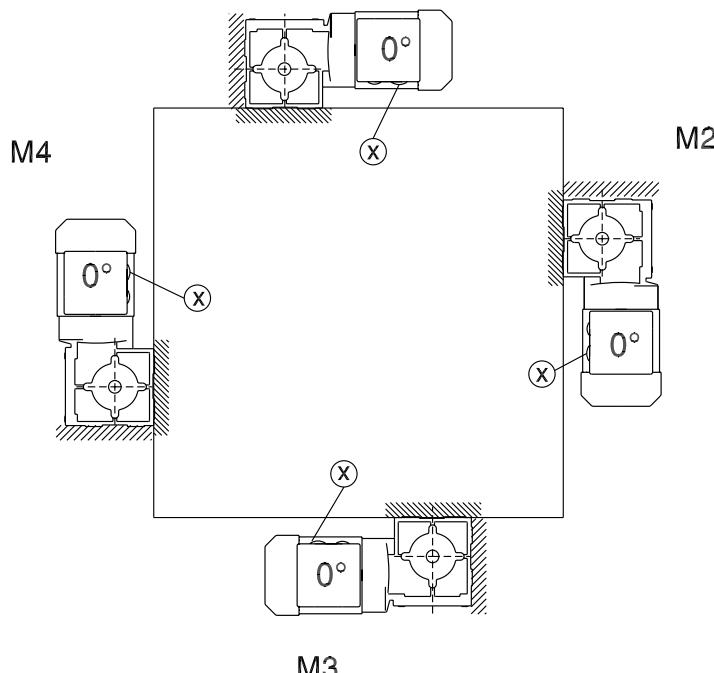
\* → page 155

## 9.8 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors

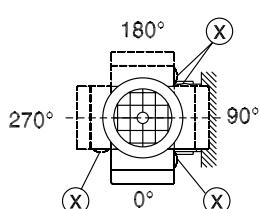
W10-30



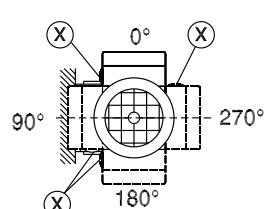
M1



M5



M6



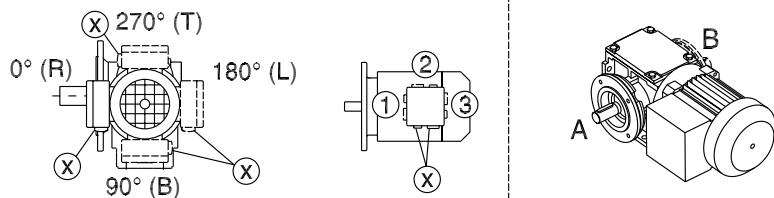
→ page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

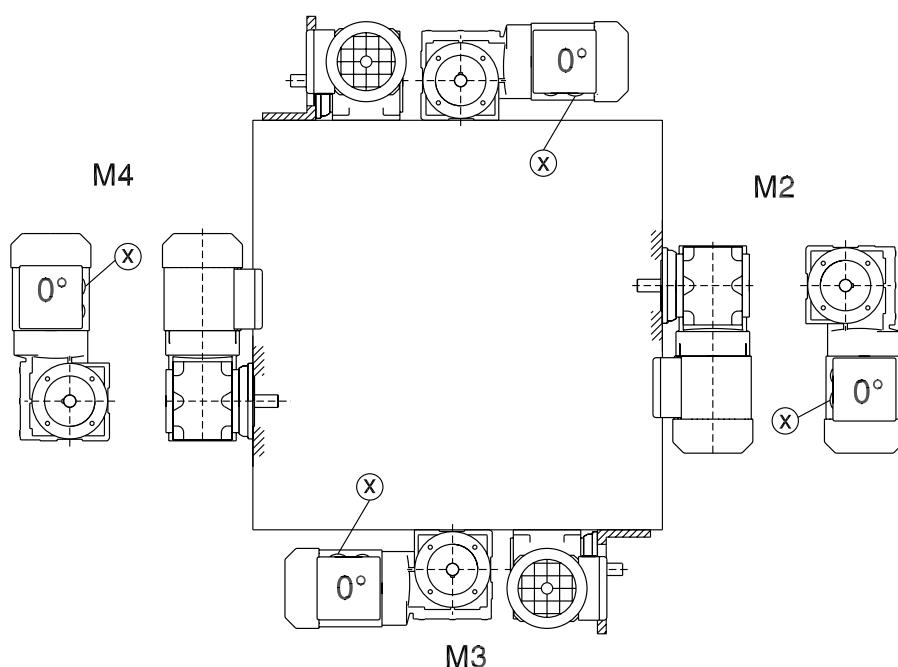
### Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors

WF10-30

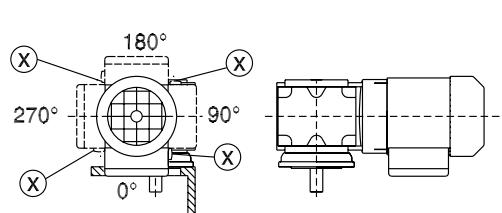
20 002 01 02



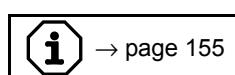
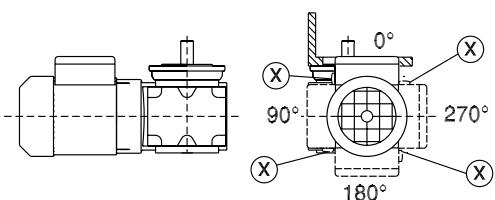
M1



M5

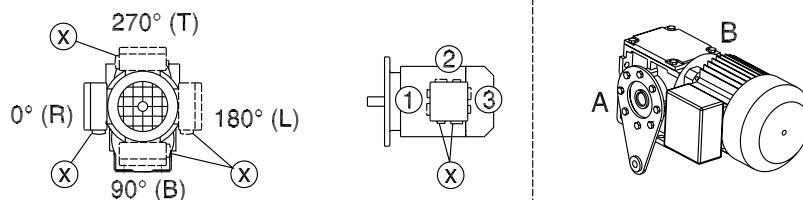


M6

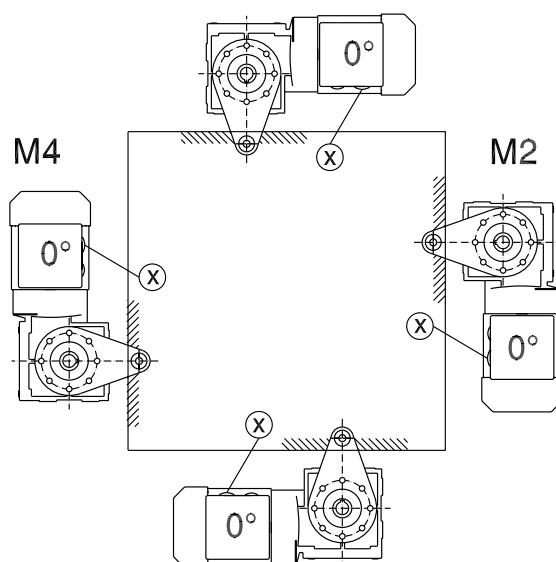


WA10-30

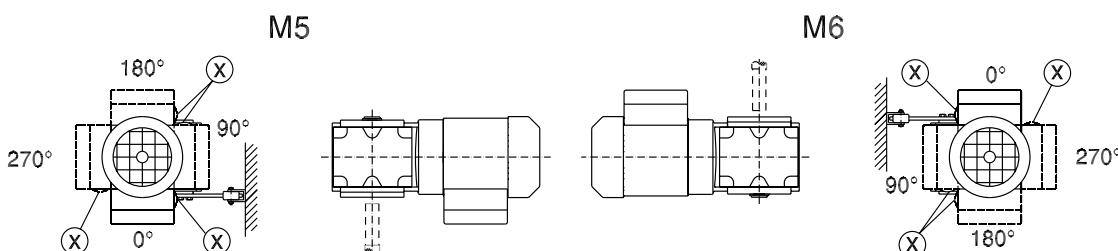
20 003 02 02



**M1**



**M3**



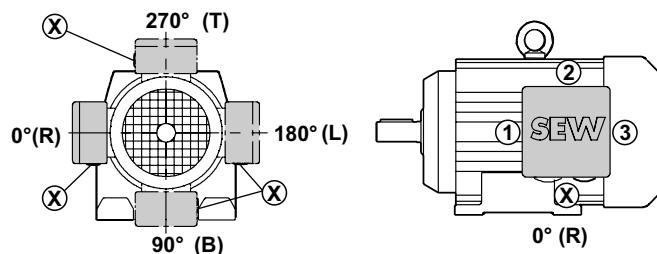
→ page 155

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

### Mounting position designations AC motor

#### 9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor

**Position of motor terminal box and cable entry**



51302AUS

Figure 88: Position of terminal box and cable entry

**Mounting positions**

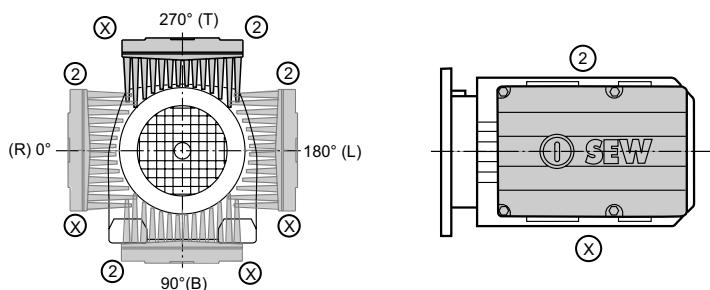
<b>B3</b> 	<b>B6</b> 	<b>B7</b> 
<b>B8</b> 	<b>V5</b> 	<b>V6</b> 
<b>B5</b> 	<b>V1</b> 	<b>V15</b> 
<b>B35</b> 		<b>V3</b> 
<b>B65</b> 	<b>B75</b> 	<b>V36</b> 
		<b>B85</b> 

04375AXX

Figure 89: Mounting positions of AC motors

## 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives

**Position of terminal box and cable entry**



59151AXX

Figure 90: Position of terminal box and cable entry

**Mounting positions**

<b>B3</b> 	<b>B6</b> 	<b>B7</b> 
<b>B8</b> 	<b>V5</b> 	<b>V6</b> 
<b>B5</b> 	<b>V1</b> 	<b>V15</b> 
<b>B35</b> 	<b>V3</b> 	<b>V36</b> 
<b>B65</b> 	<b>B75</b> 	<b>B85</b> 

04375AXX

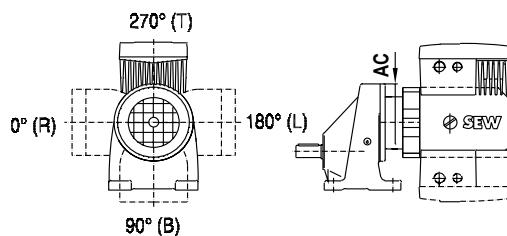
Figure 91: Mounting positions of MOVIMOT® drives

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

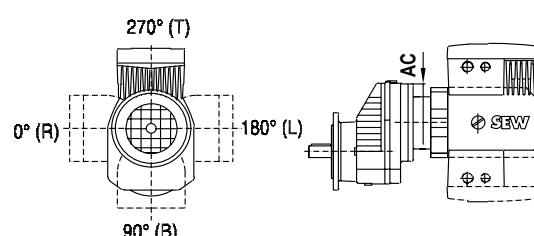
Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)

### 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)

RX..DT/DV..MM..



RXF..DT/DV..MM..



00005102

Figure 92: Possible terminal box positions RX..D..MM..

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>
RX57	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm		2)			RXF57	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
RX67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm		2)			RXF67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
RX77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm		2)			RXF77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm				
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
RX87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm					RXF87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm				
	DT90..MM1..			2)				DT90..MM1..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
RX97	DT80..MM..	Ø 300 mm					RXF97	DT80..MM..	Ø 300 mm				
	DT90..MM1..							DT90..MM1..					
	DV100..MM..							DV100..MM..					
RX107	DV100..MM..	Ø 350 mm					RXF107	DV100..MM..	Ø 350 mm				

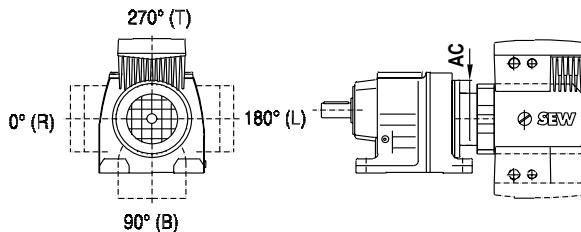
1) Standard position

2) Gear unit must be mounted on a base

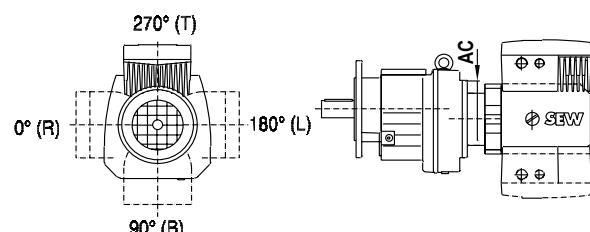
Possible terminal box position

When using plug connectors/MOVIMOT® options, the number of possible positions can be even more limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

R..DT/DV..MM..



RF/RZ..DT/DV..MM..



00006102

Figure 93: Possible terminal box positions R..D..MM..

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>
R07	DT71D MM..	Ø 135 mm	2)	2)	2)	2)	RF/RZ07	DT71D MM..	Ø 135 mm				
R17	DT71D MM..	Ø 135 mm		2)			RF/RZ17	DT71D MM..	Ø 135 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
R27	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm					RF/RZ27	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..		2)	2)	2)	2)		DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..		2)	2)	2)	2)		DV100..MM..					
R37	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm		2)			RF/RZ37	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..		2)	2)	2)	2)		DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..		2)	2)	2)	2)		DV100..MM..					
R47	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm					RF/RZ47	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
R57	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm					RF/RZ57	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
R67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm					RF/RZ67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
R77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm		2)			RF/RZ77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm				
	DT90..MM1..			2)				DT90..MM1..					
	DT90L MM22							DT90L MM22					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
R87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm					RF/RZ87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm				
	DT90..MM1..			2)				DT90..MM1..					
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..					
R97	DT80..MM..	Ø 300 mm					RF97	DT80..MM..	Ø 300 mm				
	DT90..MM1..							DT90..MM1..					
	DV100..MM..							DV100..MM..					
R107	DV100..MM..	Ø 350 mm					RF107	DV100..MM..	Ø 350 mm				

1) Standard position

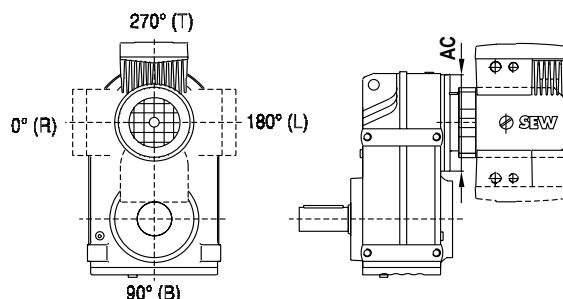
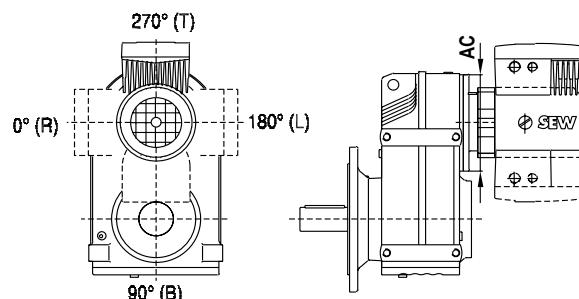
2) Gear unit must be mounted on a base

Possible terminal box position

When using plug connectors/MOVIMOT® options, the number of possible positions can be even more limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)

**F..DT/DV..MM..****FF..DT/DV..MM..**

00007102

Figure 94: Possible terminal box positions F..D..MM..

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>
F27	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm	2)		2)		FF27	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..		2)		2)			DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..		2)	2)	2)	2)		DT90..MM..					
F37	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm	2)		2)		FF37	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..		2)		2)			DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..		2)		2)			DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..		2)		2)			DV100..MM..					
F47	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm	2)		2)		FF47	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..		2)		2)			DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..		2)		2)			DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..		2)		2)			DV100..MM..					
F57	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm	2)		2)		FF57	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..		2)		2)			DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..		2)		2)			DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..		2)		2)			DV100..MM..					
F67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm	2)		2)		FF67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..		2)		2)			DT80..MM..					
	DT90..MM..		2)		2)			DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..		2)		2)			DV100..MM..					
F77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm	2)		2)		FF77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm				
	DT90..MM..		2)		2)			DT90..MM..					
	DV100..MM..		2)		2)			DV100..MM..					
F87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm					FF87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm				
	DT90..MM1..		2)		2)			DT90..MM1..					
	DV100..MM..		2)		2)			DV100..MM..					
F97	DT90..MM1..	Ø 300 mm					FF97	DT90..MM1..	Ø 300 mm				
	DV100..MM..							DV100..MM..					
F107	DV100..MM..	Ø 350 mm					FF107	DV100..MM..	Ø 350 mm				

1) Standard position

2) The gear unit must be mounted on a base if the inverter is on the foot-mounting end

Possible terminal box position

When using plug connectors/MOVIMOT® options, the number of possible positions can be even more limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

**FA/FAF/FAZ..DT/DV..MM..  
FV/FVF/FVZ..DT/DV..MM..**

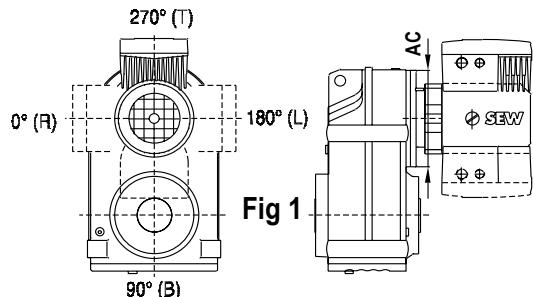


Fig 1

**FH/FHF/FHZ..DT/DV..MM..**

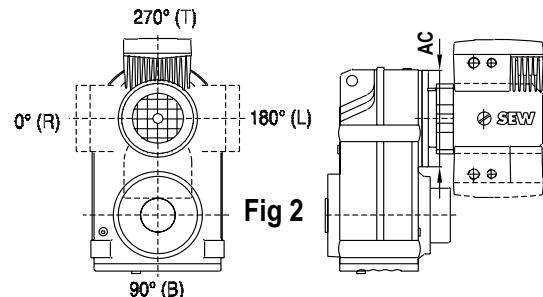


Fig 2

Figure 95: Possible terminal box positions F..D..MM..

00008102

Gear unit	Motor	Fig	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>	Gear unit	Motor	Fig	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>
F..27	DT71D MM..	1	$\varnothing$ 120 mm					F..27	DT71D MM..	2	$\varnothing$ 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..								DT80..MM..						
	DT90..MM..								DT71D MM..						
F..37	DT71D MM..	1	$\varnothing$ 120 mm					F..37	DT80..MM..	2	$\varnothing$ 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..								DT90..MM..						
	DT90..MM..								DV100..MM..						
	DV100..MM..								DT71D MM..						
F..47	DT71D MM..	1	$\varnothing$ 120 mm					F..47	DT80..MM..	2	$\varnothing$ 120 mm				
	DT80..MM..								DT90..MM..						
	DT90..MM..								DV100..MM..						
	DV100..MM..								DT71D MM..						
F..57	DT71D MM..	1	$\varnothing$ 160 mm					F..57	DT80..MM..	2	$\varnothing$ 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..								DT90..MM..						
	DT90..MM..								DV100..MM..						
	DV100..MM..								DT71D MM..						
F..67	DT71D MM..	1	$\varnothing$ 160 mm					F..67	DT80..MM..	2	$\varnothing$ 160 mm				
	DT80..MM..								DT90..MM..						
	DT90..MM..								DV100..MM..						
	DV100..MM..								DT71D MM..						
F..77	DT80..MM..	1	$\varnothing$ 200 mm					F..77	DT80..MM..	2	$\varnothing$ 200 mm				
	DT90..MM..								DT90..MM..						
	DV100..MM..								DV100..MM..						
F..87	DT80..MM..	1	$\varnothing$ 250 mm					F..87	DT80..MM..	2	$\varnothing$ 250 mm				
	DT90..MM1..								DT90..MM1..						
	DV100..MM..								DV100..MM..						
F..97	DT90..MM1..	1	$\varnothing$ 300 mm					F..97	DT90..MM1..	2	$\varnothing$ 300 mm				
	DV100..MM..								DV100..MM..						
F..107	DV100..MM..		$\varnothing$ 350 mm					F..107	DV100..MM..		$\varnothing$ 350 mm				

1) Standard position

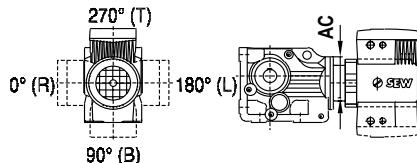
Possible terminal box position

When using plug connectors/MOVIMOT® options, the number of possible positions can be even more limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

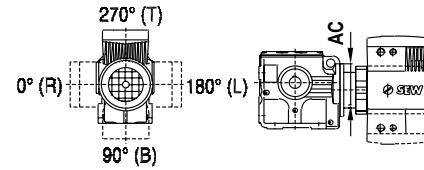
## Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)

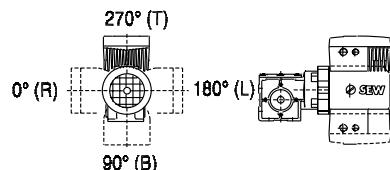
K..DT/DV..MM..



S..DT/DV..MM..



W..DT/DV..MM..



00009102

Figure 96: Possible terminal box positions K..D..MM.., S..D..MM.., W..D..MM..

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>
K37	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm		2)			S37	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm		2)		
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..			2)		
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM1..			2)		
	DV100..MM..			2)				DT71D MM..			2)		
K47	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm		2)			S47	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm		2)		
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..			2)		
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..			2)		
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..			2)		
K57	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm		2)			S57	DT71D MM..	Ø 120 mm		2)		
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..			2)		
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..			2)		
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..			2)		
K67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm		2)			S67	DT71D MM..	Ø 160 mm		2)		
	DT80..MM..			2)				DT80..MM..			2)		
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..			2)		
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..			2)		
K77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm		2)			S77	DT80..MM..	Ø 200 mm		2)		
	DT90..MM..			2)				DT90..MM..			2)		
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..			2)		
K87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm					S87	DT80..MM..	Ø 250 mm		2)		
	DT90..MM1..			2)				DT90..MM1..			2)		
	DV100..MM..			2)				DV100..MM..			2)		
K97	DT90..MM1..	Ø 300 mm					S97	DT90..MM1..	Ø 300 mm				
	DV100..MM..							DV100..MM..					
K107	DV100..MM..	Ø 350 mm											

Gear unit	Motor	0°	90°	180°	270° <sup>1)</sup>
W20	DT71D MM..		2)		
W30	DT71D MM..		2)		
	DT80..MM..		2)		

1) Standard position

2) Gear unit must be mounted on a base

Possible terminal box position

When using plug connectors/MOVIMOT® options, the number of possible positions can be even more limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.



## 10 Design and Operating Notes

### 10.1 Lubricants

#### General information

Unless a special arrangement is made, SEW-EURODRIVE supplies the drives with a lubricant fill adapted for the specific gear unit and mounting position. The decisive factor is the mounting position (M1 – M6, → Sec. "Mounting positions and important order information" in the Gearmotor catalogue) specified when ordering the drive. You must adapt the lubricant fill in case of any subsequent changes made to the mounting position (→ Lubricant fill quantities).

#### Lubricant table

The lubricant table on the following page shows the permitted lubricants for SEW-EURODRIVE gear units. Please refer to the following legend for the lubricant table.

#### Legend for the lubricant table

Abbreviations, meaning of shading and notes:

CLP = Mineral oil

CLP PG = Polyglycol (W gear units, conforms to USDA-H1)

CLP HC = Synthetic hydrocarbons

E = Ester oil (water hazard class 1 (German regulation))

HCE = Synthetic hydrocarbons + ester oil (USDA - H1 certification)

HLP = Hydraulic oil

= Synthetic lubricant (= synthetic-based anti-friction bearing grease)

= Mineral lubricant (= mineral-based anti-friction bearing grease)

1) Helical-worm gear units with PG oil: please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

2) Special lubricant for Spiroplan® gear units only

3)  $SEW-f_B \geq 1.2$  required

4) Pay attention to critical starting behavior at low temperatures!

5) Low-viscosity grease

6) Ambient temperature



Lubricant for the food industry (food grade oil)



Biodegradable oil (lubricant for agriculture, forestry, and fisheries)

#### Anti-friction bearing greases

The anti-friction bearings in gear units and motors are given a factory-fill with the greases listed below. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends regreasing anti-friction bearings with a grease fill at the same time as changing the oil or replacing the anti-friction bearings.

	Ambient temperature	Manufacturer	Type
Anti-friction bearing in gear unit	-20 °C ... +60°C	Mobil	Mobilux EP2
	-40 °C ... +80 °C	Mobil	Mobiltemp SHC 100
Anti-friction bearing in motor <sup>1)</sup>	-20 °C ... +80 °C	Esso	Polyrex EM
	+20 °C ... +100 °C	Klüber	Barrierta L55/2
	-40 °C ... +60 °C	Kyodo Yushi	Multemp SRL <sup>2)</sup>
<b>Special greases for anti-friction bearings in gear units:</b>			
	-30 °C ... +40 °C	Aral	Aral Eural Grease EP 2
	-20 °C ... +40 °C	Aral	Aral Aralube BAB EP2

1) The motor anti-friction bearings are covered on both sides and cannot be regreased.

2) Recommended for continuous operation at ambient temperature below 0°C, example in a cold storage.

#### The following grease quantities are required:

- For high-rpm bearings (gear unit input end): Fill the cavities between the rolling elements one-third full with grease.
- For low-rpm bearings (in gear units and at gear unit output end): Fill the cavities between the rolling elements two-thirds full with grease.





## Design and Operating Notes

### Lubricants

#### Lubricant table

01 805 09 92

		6)	DIN (ISO)	ISO_NLGI	Mobil®	ARAL	bp	Tribol	FUCHS	TOTAL
R...		Standard	CLP(CC)	VG 220	Mobilgear 630	Shell Omala 220	Klüberoil GEM 1-220 N	Aral Degol BG 220	BP Energol GR-XP 220	Tribol 1100/220
		-10	+40	CLP PG	VG 220	Mobil Glygoyle 30	Shell Tivela S 220	Klübersynth GH 6-220	BP Energol SG-XP 220	Meropa 220
K... (HK...)		-25	+80		VG 220	Mobil SHC 630	Shell Omala HD 220	Aral Degol GEM 4-220 N		Optigear CLP 220
		-40	+80	CLP HC	VG 220	Mobil VG 150	Shell Omala HD 150	Klübersynth GEM 4-150 N		Optiflex A 220
		-40	+40		VG 220	Mobilgear 627	Shell Omala 100	Aral Degol BG 100	BP Energol GR-XP 100	Synlube CLP 220
F...		-20	+25	CLP (CC)	VG 150	Mobil VG 100	Shell Tellus T 32	Klüberoil GEM 1-68 N	Tribol 800/220	Pinnacle EP 220
		-30	+10	HLP (HM)	VG 68-46	Mobil VG 32	Mobil VG 22	Isoflex MT 30 ROT	Aral Degol BG 46	Tribol 1510/220
		-40	+10	CLP HC	VG 32	Mobil VG 15	Mobil D.T.E. 11M	Shell Omala 680	BP Energol HLP-HM 15	Pinnacle EP 150
		-40	-20	HLP (HM)	VG 22	Mobil VG 15	D.T.E. 11M	Klüberoil GEM 1-680 N	Aral Degol BG 680	Optigear BM 150
				Standard	CLP (CC)	VG 680	Mobilgear 636	Klüberoil GEM 1-680 N	BP Energol GR-XP 680	Meropa 680
						VG 680	Shell Tivela S 680	Klübersynth GH 6-680	BP Energol SG-XP 680	Optigear CLP 680
S... (HS...)		-20	+60	CLP PG	VG 680	Mobil SHC 634	Shell Omala HD 460	Klübersynth GEM 4-460 N	Tribol 800/680	Synlube CLP 680
		-30	+80		VG 460	Mobil SHC 629	Shell Omala HD 150	Klübersynth GEM 4-150 N		Pinnacle EP 460
		-40	+10	CLP HC	VG 150	Mobilgear VG 100	Mobil VG 32	Shell Omala 627	Aral Degol BG 100	Optigear EP 150
		-20	+10	CLP (CC)	VG 220	Mobil Glygoyle 30	Mobil SHC 624	Shell Tivela S 220	BP Energol GR-XP 100	Tribol 1100/100
		-25	+20	CLP PG	VG 220	Mobil Glygoyle 30	Mobil SHC 624	Klüber-Summit HySyn FG-32	Aral Degol BG 220	Optigear CLP 220
		-40	0	CLP HC	VG 32	Mobil VG 100				Cetus PAO 46
										Optiflex A 220
R... , K... (HS...), F... , S... (HS...)		-30	+40	HCE	VG 460		Shell Cassida Fluid GL 460	Klüberoil 4UH-460 N	Tribol 800/220	Optigear CLP 220
		-20	+40	E	VG 460			Klüberio CA2-460	Aral Degol BAB 460	Cetus PAO 46
		-20	-40		VG 460					Optibet GT 460
W... (HW...)		Standard	SEW PG	VG 460 <sup>2)</sup>				Klüber SEW HT-460-5		Optisynth BS 460
		-20	-40	API GL5	SAE 75W90 (-VG 100)	Mobilube SHC 75 W90-LS				
		-40	+10	CLP PG	VG 460 <sup>3)</sup>			Klübersynth UH1 6-460		
		-20	-40			Glygoyle Grease 00	Shell Tivela GL 00			
					00		Aralub MF 00			
R32		-25	+60	DIN 51 818	000 - 0	Mobilux EP 004	Shell Alvania GL 00	BP Energrease LS-EP 00	Multifak 6833 EP 00	Marson SY 00
R302		-15	-40	5)					Longtime PD 00	Renolin SF 7 - 041
										Multis EP 00



**Lubricant fill quantities**

The specified fill quantities are **recommended values**. The precise values vary depending on the number of stages and gear ratio. When filling, it is essential to check the **oil level plug since it indicates the precise oil capacity**.

The following tables show guide values for lubricant fill quantities in relation to the mounting position M1 ... M6.

*Helical (R) gear units*

RX..

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6
<b>RX57</b>	0.60	0.80	1.30	1.30	0.90	0.90
<b>RX67</b>	0.80	0.80	1.70	1.90	1.10	1.10
<b>RX77</b>	1.10	1.50	2.60	2.70	1.60	1.60
<b>RX87</b>	1.70	2.50	4.80	4.80	2.90	2.90
<b>RX97</b>	2.10	3.40	7.4	7.0	4.80	4.80
<b>RX107</b>	3.90	5.6	11.6	11.9	7.7	7.7

RXF..

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6
<b>RXF57</b>	0.50	0.80	1.10	1.10	0.70	0.70
<b>RXF67</b>	0.70	0.80	1.50	1.40	1.00	1.00
<b>RXF77</b>	0.90	1.30	2.40	2.00	1.60	1.60
<b>RXF87</b>	1.60	1.95	4.90	3.95	2.90	2.90
<b>RXF97</b>	2.10	3.70	7.1	6.3	4.80	4.80
<b>RXF107</b>	3.10	5.7	11.2	9.3	7.2	7.2



## R.., R..F

<b>Gear unit</b>	<b>Fill quantity in liters</b>					
	<b>M1<sup>1)</sup></b>	<b>M2<sup>1)</sup></b>	<b>M3</b>	<b>M4</b>	<b>M5</b>	<b>M6</b>
<b>R07</b>	0.12	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
<b>R17</b>	0.25	0.55	0.35	0.55	0.35	0.40
<b>R27</b>	0.25/0.40	0.70	0.50	0.70	0.50	0.50
<b>R37</b>	0.30/0.95	0.85	0.95	1.05	0.75	0.95
<b>R47</b>	0.70/1.50	1.60	1.50	1.65	1.50	1.50
<b>R57</b>	0.80/1.70	1.90	1.70	2.10	1.70	1.70
<b>R67</b>	1.10/2.30	2.60/3.50	2.80	3.20	1.80	2.00
<b>R77</b>	1.20/3.00	3.80/4.10	3.60	4.10	2.50	3.40
<b>R87</b>	2.30/6.0	6.7/8.2	7.2	7.7	6.3	6.5
<b>R97</b>	4.60/9.8	11.7/14.0	11.7	13.4	11.3	11.7
<b>R107</b>	6.0/13.7	16.3	16.9	19.2	13.2	15.9
<b>R137</b>	10.0/25.0	28.0	29.5	31.5	25.0	25.0
<b>R147</b>	15.4/40.0	46.5	48.0	52.0	39.5	41.0
<b>R167</b>	27.0/70.0	82.0	78.0	88.0	66.0	69.0

1) The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

## RF..

<b>Gear unit</b>	<b>Fill quantity in liters</b>					
	<b>M1<sup>1)</sup></b>	<b>M2<sup>1)</sup></b>	<b>M3</b>	<b>M4</b>	<b>M5</b>	<b>M6</b>
<b>RF07</b>	0.12	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
<b>RF17</b>	0.25	0.55	0.35	0.55	0.35	0.40
<b>RF27</b>	0.25/0.40	0.70	0.50	0.70	0.50	0.50
<b>RF37</b>	0.35/0.95	0.90	0.95	1.05	0.75	0.95
<b>RF47</b>	0.65/1.50	1.60	1.50	1.65	1.50	1.50
<b>RF57</b>	0.80/1.70	1.80	1.70	2.00	1.70	1.70
<b>RF67</b>	1.20/2.50	2.70/3.60	2.70	2.60	1.90	2.10
<b>RF77</b>	1.20/2.60	3.80/4.10	3.30	4.10	2.40	3.00
<b>RF87</b>	2.40/6.0	6.8/7.9	7.1	7.7	6.3	6.4
<b>RF97</b>	5.1/10.2	11.9/14.0	11.2	14.0	11.2	11.8
<b>RF107</b>	6.3/14.9	15.9	17.0	19.2	13.1	15.9
<b>RF137</b>	9.5/25.0	27.0	29.0	32.5	25.0	25.0
<b>RF147</b>	16.4/42.0	47.0	48.0	52.0	42.0	42.0
<b>RF167</b>	26.0/70.0	82.0	78.0	88.0	65.0	71.0

1) The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.



*Parallel shaft  
helical (F) gear  
units*

F.., FA..B, FH..B, FV..B

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6
<b>F..27</b>	0.60	0.80	0.65	0.70	0.60	0.60
<b>F..37</b>	0.95	1.25	0.70	1.25	1.00	1.10
<b>F..47</b>	1.50	1.80	1.10	1.90	1.50	1.70
<b>F..57</b>	2.60	3.50	2.10	3.50	2.80	2.90
<b>F..67</b>	2.70	3.80	1.90	3.80	2.90	3.20
<b>F..77</b>	5.9	7.3	4.30	8.0	6.0	6.3
<b>F..87</b>	10.8	13.0	7.7	13.8	10.8	11.0
<b>F..97</b>	18.5	22.5	12.6	25.2	18.5	20.0
<b>F..107</b>	24.5	32.0	19.5	37.5	27.0	27.0
<b>F..127</b>	40.5	54.5	34.0	61.0	46.3	47.0
<b>F..157</b>	69.0	104.0	63.0	105.0	86.0	78.0

FF..

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6
<b>FF27</b>	0.60	0.80	0.65	0.70	0.60	0.60
<b>FF37</b>	1.00	1.25	0.70	1.30	1.00	1.10
<b>FF47</b>	1.60	1.85	1.10	1.90	1.50	1.70
<b>FF57</b>	2.80	3.50	2.10	3.70	2.90	3.00
<b>FF67</b>	2.70	3.80	1.90	3.80	2.90	3.20
<b>FF77</b>	5.9	7.3	4.30	8.1	6.0	6.3
<b>FF87</b>	10.8	13.2	7.8	14.1	11.0	11.2
<b>FF97</b>	19.0	22.5	12.6	25.6	18.9	20.5
<b>FF107</b>	25.5	32.0	19.5	38.5	27.5	28.0
<b>FF127</b>	41.5	55.5	34.0	63.0	46.3	49.0
<b>FF157</b>	72.0	105.0	64.0	106.0	87.0	79.0

FA.., FH.., FV.., FAF.., FAZ.., FHF.., FHZ.., FVF.., FVZ.., FT..

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6
<b>F..27</b>	0.60	0.80	0.65	0.70	0.60	0.60
<b>F..37</b>	0.95	1.25	0.70	1.25	1.00	1.10
<b>F..47</b>	1.50	1.80	1.10	1.90	1.50	1.70
<b>F..57</b>	2.70	3.50	2.10	3.40	2.90	3.00
<b>F..67</b>	2.70	3.80	1.90	3.80	2.90	3.20
<b>F..77</b>	5.9	7.3	4.30	8.0	6.0	6.3
<b>F..87</b>	10.8	13.0	7.7	13.8	10.8	11.0
<b>F..97</b>	18.5	22.5	12.6	25.2	18.5	20.0
<b>F..107</b>	24.5	32.0	19.5	37.5	27.0	27.0
<b>F..127</b>	39.0	54.5	34.0	61.0	45.0	46.5
<b>F..157</b>	68.0	103.0	62.0	104.0	85.0	77.0


*Helical-bevel (K)  
gear units*

K.., KA..B, KH..B, KV..B

<b>Gear unit</b>	<b>Fill quantity in liters</b>					
	<b>M1</b>	<b>M2</b>	<b>M3</b>	<b>M4</b>	<b>M5</b>	<b>M6</b>
<b>K..37</b>	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.25	0.95	0.95
<b>K..47</b>	0.80	1.30	1.50	2.00	1.60	1.60
<b>K..57</b>	1.20	2.30	2.50	2.80	2.60	2.40
<b>K..67</b>	1.10	2.40	2.60	3.45	2.60	2.60
<b>K..77</b>	2.20	4.10	4.40	5.8	4.20	4.40
<b>K..87</b>	3.70	8.0	8.7	10.9	8.0	8.0
<b>K..97</b>	7.0	14.0	15.7	20.0	15.7	15.5
<b>K..107</b>	10.0	21.0	25.5	33.5	24.0	24.0
<b>K..127</b>	21.0	41.5	44.0	54.0	40.0	41.0
<b>K..157</b>	31.0	62.0	65.0	90.0	58.0	62.0
<b>K..167</b>	33.0	95.0	105.0	123.0	85.0	84.0
<b>K..187</b>	53.0	152.0	167.0	200	143.0	143.0

KF..

<b>Gear unit</b>	<b>Fill quantity in liters</b>					
	<b>M1</b>	<b>M2</b>	<b>M3</b>	<b>M4</b>	<b>M5</b>	<b>M6</b>
<b>KF37</b>	0.50	1.10	1.10	1.50	1.00	1.00
<b>KF47</b>	0.80	1.30	1.70	2.20	1.60	1.60
<b>KF57</b>	1.30	2.30	2.70	3.15	2.90	2.70
<b>KF67</b>	1.10	2.40	2.80	3.70	2.70	2.70
<b>KF77</b>	2.10	4.10	4.40	5.9	4.50	4.50
<b>KF87</b>	3.70	8.2	9.0	11.9	8.4	8.4
<b>KF97</b>	7.0	14.7	17.3	21.5	15.7	16.5
<b>KF107</b>	10.0	21.8	25.8	35.1	25.2	25.2
<b>KF127</b>	21.0	41.5	46.0	55.0	41.0	41.0
<b>KF157</b>	31.0	66.0	69.0	92.0	62.0	62.0

KA.., KH.., KV.., KAF.., KHF.., KVF.., KAZ.., KHZ.., KVZ.., KT..

<b>Gear unit</b>	<b>Fill quantity in liters</b>					
	<b>M1</b>	<b>M2</b>	<b>M3</b>	<b>M4</b>	<b>M5</b>	<b>M6</b>
<b>K..37</b>	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.40	1.00	1.00
<b>K..47</b>	0.80	1.30	1.60	2.15	1.60	1.60
<b>K..57</b>	1.30	2.30	2.70	3.15	2.90	2.70
<b>K..67</b>	1.10	2.40	2.70	3.70	2.60	2.60
<b>K..77</b>	2.10	4.10	4.60	5.9	4.40	4.40
<b>K..87</b>	3.70	8.2	8.8	11.1	8.0	8.0
<b>K..97</b>	7.0	14.7	15.7	20.0	15.7	15.7
<b>K..107</b>	10.0	20.5	24.0	32.4	24.0	24.0
<b>K..127</b>	21.0	41.5	43.0	52.0	40.0	40.0
<b>K..157</b>	31.0	66.0	67.0	87.0	62.0	62.0
<b>K..167</b>	33.0	95.0	105.0	123.0	85.0	84.0
<b>K..187</b>	53.0	152.0	167.0	200	143.0	143.0



*Helical-worm (S)  
gear units*

S

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3 <sup>1)</sup>	M4	M5	M6
<b>S..37</b>	0.25	0.40	0.50	0.55	0.40	0.40
<b>S..47</b>	0.35	0.80	0.70/0.90	1.00	0.80	0.80
<b>S..57</b>	0.50	1.20	1.00/1.20	1.45	1.30	1.30
<b>S..67</b>	1.00	2.00	2.20/3.10	3.10	2.60	2.60
<b>S..77</b>	1.90	4.20	3.70/5.4	5.9	4.40	4.40
<b>S..87</b>	3.30	8.1	6.9/10.4	11.3	8.4	8.4
<b>S..97</b>	6.8	15.0	13.4/18.0	21.8	17.0	17.0

1) The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

SF..

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3 <sup>1)</sup>	M4	M5	M6
<b>SF37</b>	0.25	0.40	0.50	0.55	0.40	0.40
<b>SF47</b>	0.40	0.90	0.90/1.05	1.05	1.00	1.00
<b>SF57</b>	0.50	1.20	1.00/1.50	1.55	1.40	1.40
<b>SF67</b>	1.00	2.20	2.30/3.00	3.20	2.70	2.70
<b>SF77</b>	1.90	4.10	3.90/5.8	6.5	4.90	4.90
<b>SF87</b>	3.80	8.0	7.1/10.1	12.0	9.1	9.1
<b>SF97</b>	7.4	15.0	13.8/18.8	22.6	18.0	18.0

1) The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

SA.., SH.., SAF.., SHZ.., SAZ.., SHF.., ST..

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3 <sup>1)</sup>	M4	M5	M6
<b>S..37</b>	0.25	0.40	0.50	0.50	0.40	0.40
<b>S..47</b>	0.40	0.80	0.70/0.90	1.00	0.80	0.80
<b>S..57</b>	0.50	1.10	1.00/1.50	1.50	1.20	1.20
<b>S..67</b>	1.00	2.00	1.80/2.60	2.90	2.50	2.50
<b>S..77</b>	1.80	3.90	3.60/5.0	5.8	4.50	4.50
<b>S..87</b>	3.80	7.4	6.0/8.7	10.8	8.0	8.0
<b>S..97</b>	7.0	14.0	11.4/16.0	20.5	15.7	15.7

1) The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

*Spiroplan® (W)  
gear units*

The fill quantity of Spiroplan® gear units does not vary, irrespective of their mounting position.

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters					
	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6
<b>W..10</b>			0.16			
<b>W..20</b>			0.24			
<b>W..30</b>			0.40			



## 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys



- Always use the supplied NOCO® fluid for installation. The fluid prevents contact corrosion and facilitates subsequent removal.
- The keyway dimension X is specified by the customers, but X must > DK.

### Installation

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends two variants for installation of gear units with hollow shaft and key onto the input shaft of the driven machine (= customer shaft):

1. Use the fastening parts supplied for installation.
2. Use the optional installation/removal tool for installation.

### 1) Supplied fastening parts

The following fastening parts are supplied as standard:

- Retaining screw with washer (2)
- Circlip (3)

### Note the following points concerning the customer shaft:

- The installation length of the customer shaft with contact shoulder (A) must be L8 - 1 mm (0.04 in).
- The installation length of the customer shaft without contact shoulder (B) must equal L8.

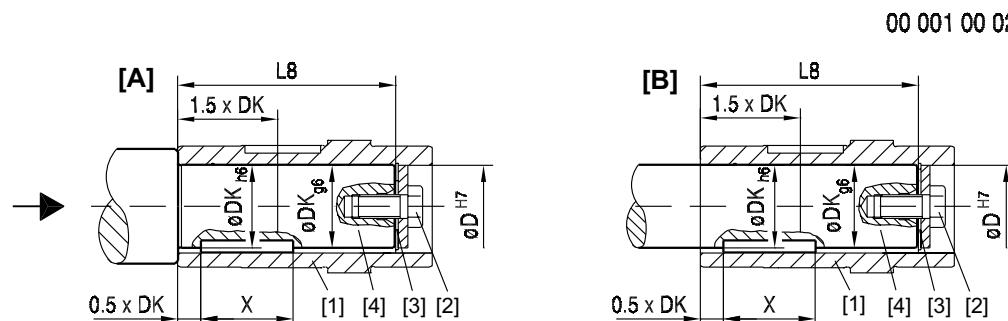


Figure 97: Customer shaft with contact shoulder (A) and without contact shoulder (B)

- (1) Hollow shaft
- (2) Retaining screw with washer
- (3) Circlip
- (4) Customer shaft



**Dimensions and tightening torque:**

The retaining screw (2) must be tightened to the tightening torque MS given in the following table.

Gear unit type	D <sup>H7</sup> [mm]	DK [mm]	L8 [mm]	MS [Nm]
WA..10	16	16	69	8
WA..20	18	18	84	8
WA..20, WA..30, SA..37	20	20	84, 106, 104	8
FA..27, SA..47	25	25	88, 105	20
FA..37, KA..37, SA..47 SA..57	30	30	105 132	20
FA..47, KA..47, SA..57	35	35	132	20
FA..57, KA..57 FA..67, KA..67 SA..67	40	40	142 156 144	40
SA..67	45	45	144	40
FA..77, KA..77, SA..77	50	50	183	40
FA..87, KA..87 SA..77, SA..87	60	60	210 180, 220	80
FA..97, KA..97 SA..87, SA..97	70	70	270 220, 260	80
FA..107, KA..107, SA..97	90	90	313, 313, 255	200
FA..127, KA..127	100	100	373	200
FA..157, KA..157	120	120	460	200

Gear unit type	D <sup>H7</sup> [in]	DK [in]	L8 [in]	MS [lb-ft]
WA..10	0.625	0.625	2.72	5.9
WA..20	0.75	0.75	3.31	5.9
WA..30	0.75	0.75	4.17	5.9
SA..37	0.75	0.75	4.09	5.9
FA..27	1	1	3.5	15
FA..37, KA..37, SA..47	1.25	1.25	4.13	15
FA..47, KA..47, SA..57	1.375	1.375	5.2	15
FA..57, KA..57	1.5	1.5	5.59	30
SA..67	1.5	1.5	5.67	30
FA..67, KA..67	1.5	1.5	6.14	30
FA..77, KA..77, SA..77	2	2	7.2	30
FA..87, KA..87	2.375	2.375	8.27	59
SA..87	2.375	2.375	8.66	59
FA..97, KA..97	2.75	2.75	10.63	59
SA..97	2.75	2.75	10.23	59
FA..107, KA..107	3.625	3.625	12.32	148
FA..127, KA..127	4	4	14.69	148
FA..157, KA..157	4.5	4.5	18.11	148



## Design and Operating Notes

### Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys

#### 2) Installation /removal kit

You can also use the optional installation/removal kit for installation. You order the kit for the specific gear unit type(s) by quoting the part numbers in the table below. The delivery includes:

- Spacer tube for installation without contact shoulder (5)
- Retaining screw for installation (2)
- Forcing washer for removal (7)
- Locked nut for removal (8)

The short retaining screw delivered as standard is not required.

#### Note the following points concerning the customer shaft:

- The installation length of the customer shaft must be LK2. Do not use the spacer if the customer shaft **has a contact shoulder (A)**.
- The installation length of the customer shaft must be LK2. Use the spacer if the customer shaft **has a contact shoulder (B)**.

00 002 00 02

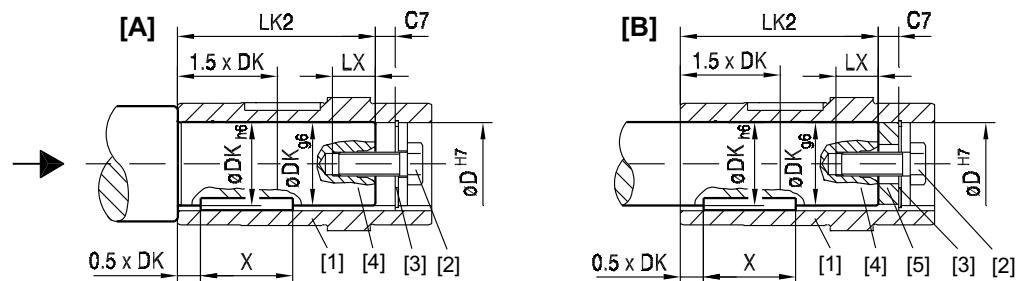


Figure 98: Customer shaft with contact shoulder (A) and without contact shoulder (B)

- (1) Hollow shaft
- (2) Retaining screw with washer
- (3) Circlip
- (4) Customer shaft
- (5) Spacer



**Dimensions, tightening torques and part numbers:**

The retaining screw (2) must be tightened to the tightening torque MS given in the following table.

Type	D <sup>H7</sup> [mm]	DK [mm]	LK2 [mm]	LX <sup>+2</sup> [mm]	C7 [mm]	MS [Nm]	Part number of installation- removal kit
<b>WA..10</b>	16	16	57	12.5	11	8	643 712 5
<b>WA..20</b>	18	18	72	16	12	8	643 682 X
<b>WA..20, WA..30 SA..37</b>	20	20	72, 93 92	16	12	8	643 683 8
<b>FA..27, SA..47</b>	25	25	72, 89	22	16	20	643 684 6
<b>FA..37, KA..37 SA..47, SA..57</b>	30	30	89 89, 116	22	16	20	643 685 4
<b>FA..47, KA..47, SA..57</b>	35	35	114	28	18	20	643 686 2
<b>FA..57, KA..57 FA..67, KA..67, SA..67</b>	40	40	124 138, 138, 126	36	18	40	643 687 0
<b>SA..67</b>	45	45	126	36	18	40	643 688 9
<b>FA..77, KA..77, SA..77</b>	50	50	165	36	18	40	643 689 7
<b>FA..87, KA..87 SA..77, SA..87</b>	60	60	188 158, 198	42	22	80	643 690 0
<b>FA..97, KA..97 SA..87, SA..97</b>	70	70	248 198, 238	42	22	80	643 691 9
<b>FA..107, KA..107 SA..97</b>	90	90	287 229	50	26	200	643 692 7
<b>FA..127, KA..127</b>	100	100	347	50	26	200	643 693 5
<b>FA..157, KA..157</b>	120	120	434	50	26	200	643 694 3



## Design and Operating Notes

### Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys

#### Removal

Applies only if installation/removal kit was previously used for installation (→Figure 98).

Proceed as follows for removal:

1. Loosen the retaining screw (6).
2. Remove the circlip (3) and, if used, the spacer tube (5).
3. According to Figure 99 place the forcing washer (7) and the locked nut (8) between the customer shaft (4) and circlip (3).
4. Re-install the circlip (3).
5. Re-install the retaining screw (6). Now you can force the gear unit off the shaft.

00 003 00 02

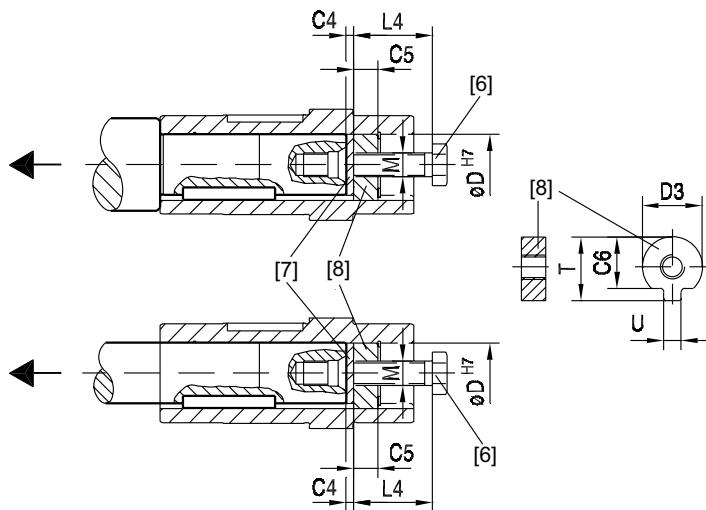


Figure 99: Removal

- (6) Retaining bolt
- (7) Forcing washer
- (8) Locked nut for removal

#### Dimensions and part numbers:

Type	D <sup>H7</sup> [mm]	M	C4 [mm]	C5 [mm]	C6 [mm]	U <sup>-0.5</sup> [mm]	T <sup>-0.5</sup> [mm]	D3 <sup>-0.5</sup> [mm]	L4 [mm]	Part number of installa- tion/removal kit
WA..10	16	M5	5	5	12	4.5	18	15.7	50	643 712 5
WA..20	18	M6	5	6	13.5	5.5	20.5	17.7	25	643,682 X
WA..20, WA..30, SA..37	20	M6	5	6	15.5	5.5	22.5	19.7	25	643 683 8
FA27.., SA..47	25	M10	5	10	20	7.5	28	24.7	35	643 684 6
FA..37, KA..37, SA..47, SA..57	30	M10	5	10	25	7.5	33	29.7	35	643 685 4
FA..47, KA..47, SA..57	35	M12	5	12	29	9.5	38	34.7	45	643 686 2
FA..57, KA..57, FA..67, KA..67, SA..67	40	M16	5	12	34	11.5	41.9	39.7	50	643 687 0
SA..67	45	M16	5	12	38.5	13.5	48.5	44.7	50	643 688 9
FA..77, KA..77, SA..77	50	M16	5	12	43.5	13.5	53.5	49.7	50	643 689 7
FA..87, KA..87, SA..77, SA..87	60	M20	5	16	56	17.5	64	59.7	60	643 690 0
FA..97, KA..97, SA..87, SA..97	70	M20	5	16	65.5	19.5	74.5	69.7	60	643 691 9
FA..107, KA..107, SA..97	90	M24	5	20	80	24.5	95	89.7	70	643 692 7
FA..127, KA..127	100	M24	5	20	89	27.5	106	99.7	70	643 693 5
FA..157, KA..157	120	M24	5	20	107	31	127	119.7	70	643 694 3

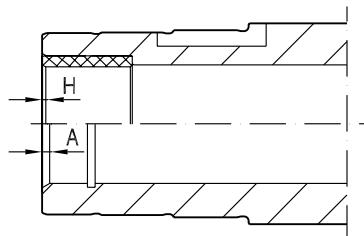


### 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft

#### Chamfers on hollow shafts

The following illustration shows the chamfers on parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units with hollow shaft:

00 004 002



59845AXX

Figure 100: Chamfers on hollow shafts

Gear unit	Version	
	with hollow shaft (A)	with hollow shaft and shrink disc (H)
F.27	2 x 30°	0.5 x 45°
F./K./S..37	2 x 30°	0.5 x 45°
F./K./S..47	2 x 30°	0.5 x 45°
S..57	2 x 30°	0.5 x 45°
F./K..57	2 x 30°	3 x 2°
F./K./S..67	2 x 30°	3 x 2°
F./K./S..77	2 x 30°	3 x 2°
F./K./S..87	3 x 30°	3 x 2°
F./K./S..97	3 x 30°	3 x 2°
F./K..107	3 x 30°	3 x 2°
F./K..127	5 x 30°	1.5 x 30°
F./K..157	5 x 30°	1.5 x 30°
KH167	-	1.5 x 30°
KH187	-	1.5 x 30°

#### Special motor/gear unit combinations

Please note for parallel shaft helical gearmotors with hollow shaft (FA..B, FV..B, FH..B, FAF, FVF, FHF, FA, FV, FH, FT, FAZ, FVZ, FHZ):

- If you are using a customer shaft pushed through on the motor end, there may be a collision when a "small gear unit" is used in combination with a "large motor".
- Check the motor dimension AC to decide whether there will be a collision with a pushed-through customer shaft.

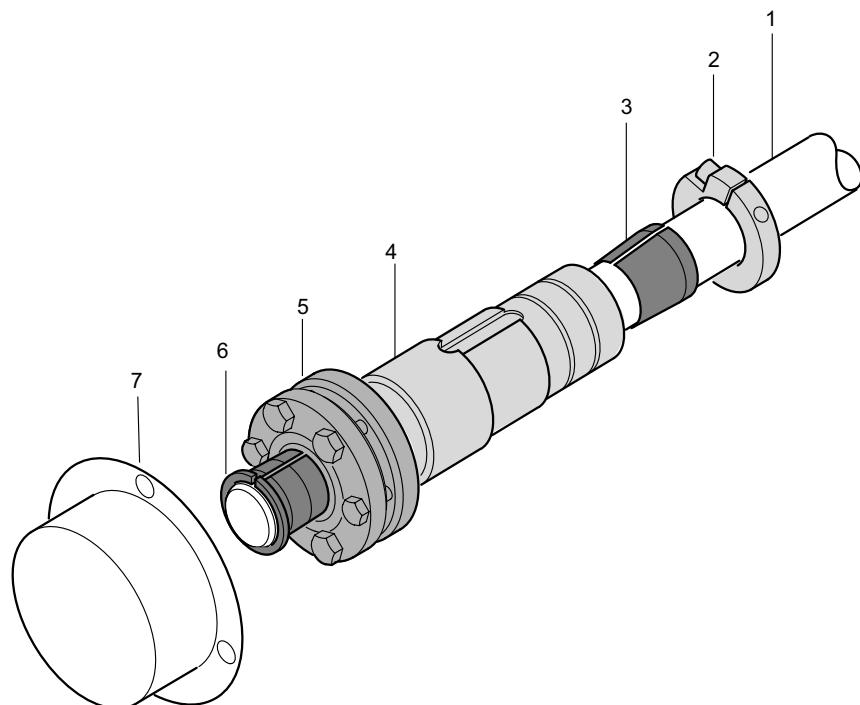


## 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft

### Description of TorqLOC®

The TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system is used for achieving a connection between customer shaft and the hollow shaft in the gear unit. As a result, the TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system is an alternative to the hollow shaft with shrink disc, the hollow shaft with key and the splined hollow shaft that have been used so far.

The TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system consists of the following components:



51939AXX

Figure 101: Components of the TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

1. Customer shaft
2. Clamping ring
3. Tapered support bushing
4. Hollow shaft in gear unit
5. Shrink disc
6. Tapered torque bushing
7. Fixed cover

### Advantages of TorqLOC®

The TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system is characterized by the following advantages:

- Cost saving because the customer shaft can be made from turned "shaft: stock or cold rolled stock without additional machining.
- Cost saving because different customer shaft diameters can be covered by one hollow shaft diameter and different bushings.
- Simple installation since there is no need to accommodate any shaft connections.
- Simple removal even after many hours of operation because the possibility of contact corrosion has been eliminated and the tapered connections can easily be released.



**Technical data**

The TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system is approved for output torques of 814 lb-in to 159300 lb-in.

The following gear units are available with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system:

- Parallel shaft helical gear units in gear unit sizes 37 to 157 (FT37 ... FT157)
- Helical-bevel gear units in gear unit sizes 37 to 157 (KT37 ... KT157)
- Helical-worm gear units in gear unit sizes 37 to 97 (ST37 ... ST97)

**Available options**

The following options are available for gear units with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system:

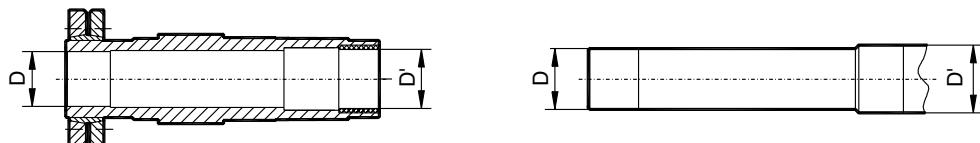
- Helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units with TorqLOC® (KT.., ST..): The "torque arm" (../T) option is available.
- Parallel shaft helical gear units with TorqLOC® (FT..): The "rubber buffer" (../G) option is available.



### 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option

As an option, gear units with hollow shaft and shrink disc (parallel shaft helical gear units FH/FHF/FHZ37-157, helical-bevel gear units KH/KHF/KHZ37-157 and helical-worm gear units SH/SHF47-97) can be supplied with a larger bore diameter D'.

As standard, D' = D.



03389AXX

Figure 102: Optional bore diameter D'

Gear unit	Bore diameter D / optionally D' [mm]
FH/FHF/FHZ37, KH/KHF/KHZ37, SH/SHF/SHZ47	30 / 32
FH/FHF/FHZ47, KH/KHF/KHZ47, SH/SHF/SHZ57	35 / 36
FH/FHF/FHZ57, KH/KHF/KHZ57	40 / 42
FH/FHF/FHZ67, KH/KHF/KHZ67, SH/SHF/SHZ67	40 / 42
FH/FHF/FHZ77, KH/KHF/KHZ77, SH/SHF/SHZ77	50 / 52
FH/FHF/FHZ87, KH/KHF/KHZ87, SH/SHF/SHZ87	65 / 66
FH/FHF/FHZ97, KH/KHF/KHZ97, SH/SHF/SHZ97	75 / 76
FH/FHF/FHZ107, KH/KHF/KHZ107	95 / 96
FH/FHF/FHZ127, KH/KHF/KHZ127	105 / 106
FH/FHF/FHZ157, KH/KHF/KHZ157	125 / 126

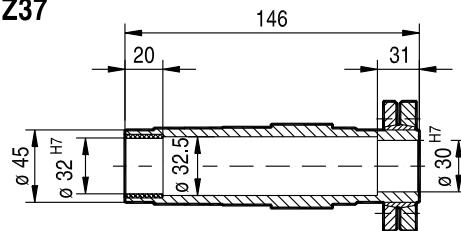
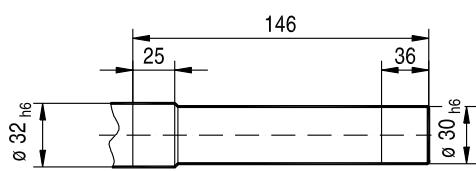
Diameter D / D' must be specified when ordering gear units with a shouldered hollow shaft (optional bore diameter D').

**Sample order**      FH37 DT80N4 with hollow shaft 30/32 mm

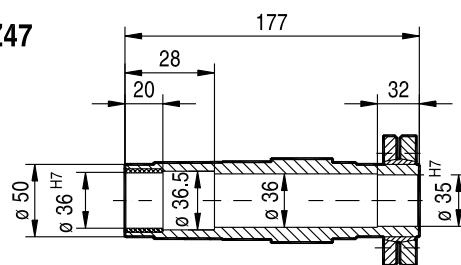
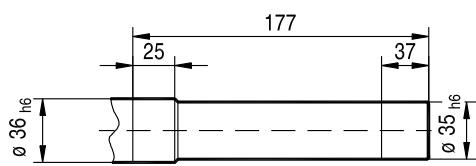


**Parallel shaft helical gear units with shouldered hollow shaft (dimensions in mm):**

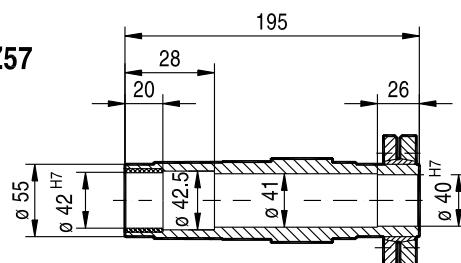
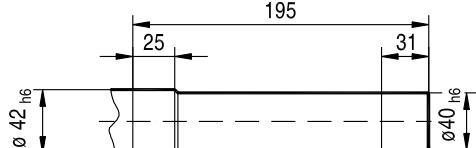
**FH / FHF / FHZ37**



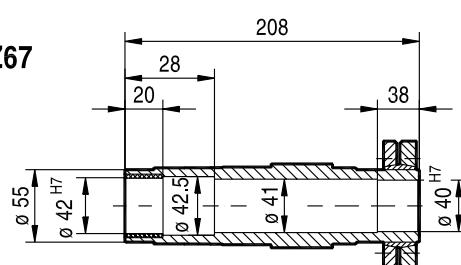
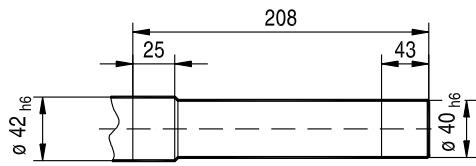
**FH / FHF / FHZ47**



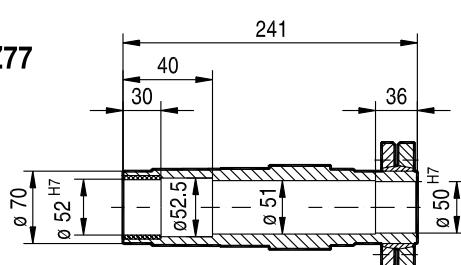
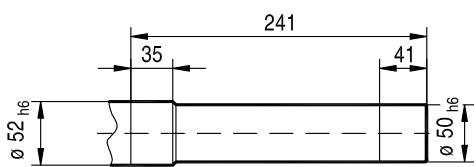
**FH / FHF / FHZ57**



**FH / FHF / FHZ67**



**FH / FHF / FHZ77**



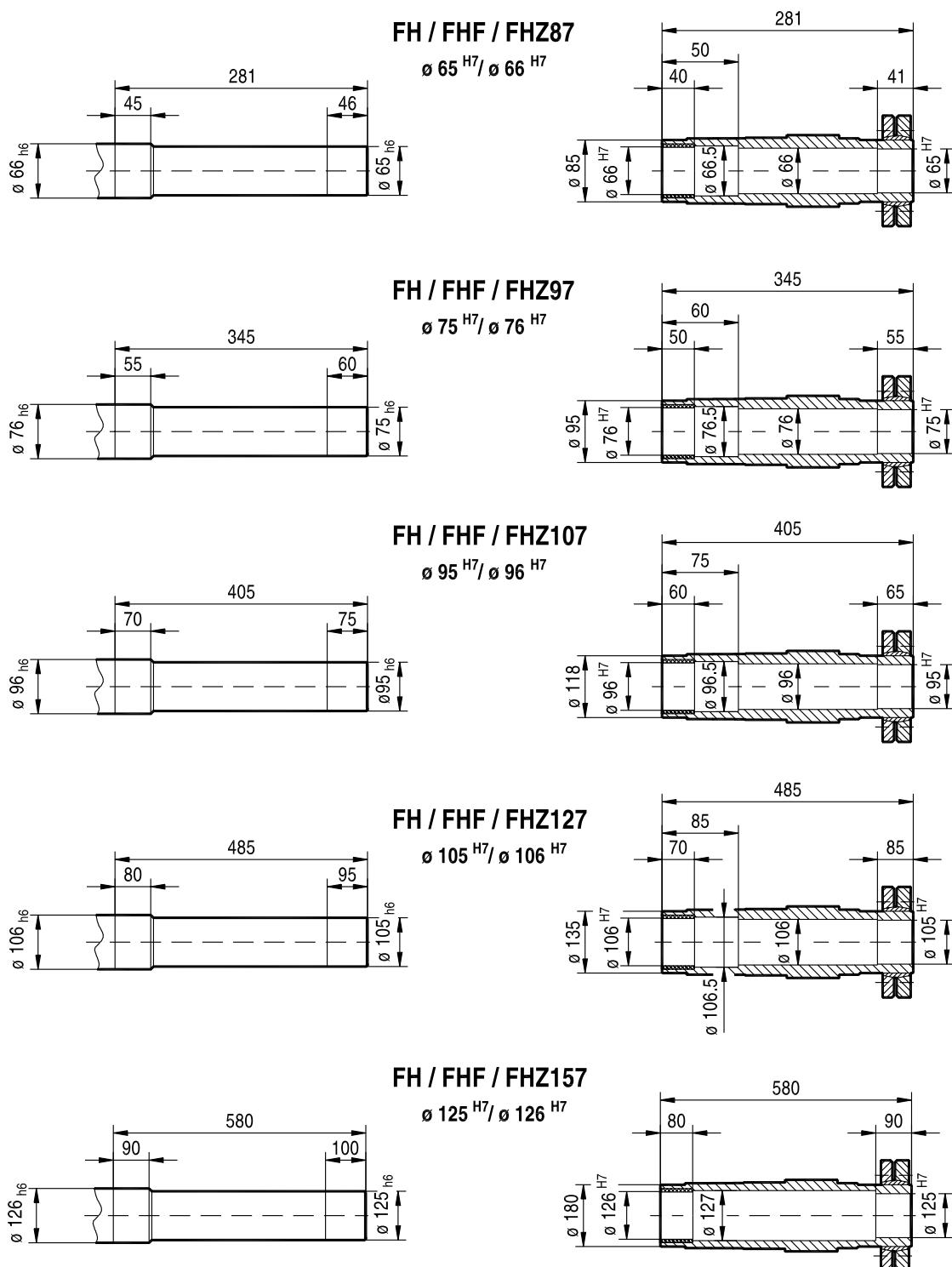
04341AXX

Figure 103: Shouldered hollow shaft FH/FHF/FHZ37...77



## Design and Operating Notes

Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option



04342AXX

Figure 104: Shouldered hollow shaft FH/FHF/FHZ87...157



**Helical-bevel gear unit with shouldered hollow shaft (dimensions in mm):**

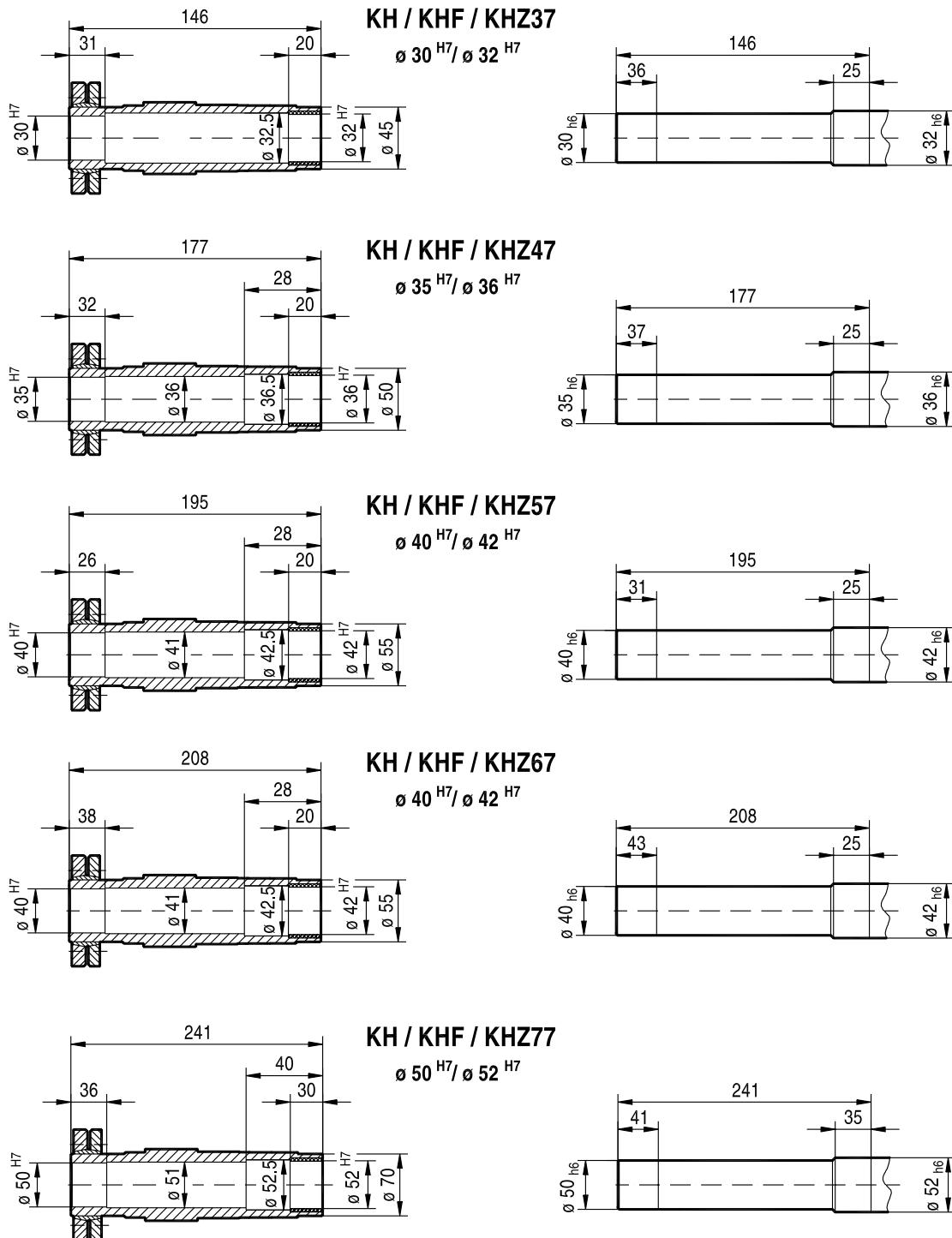


Figure 105: Shouldered hollow shaft KH/KHF/KHZ37...77

04343AXX



## Design and Operating Notes

Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option

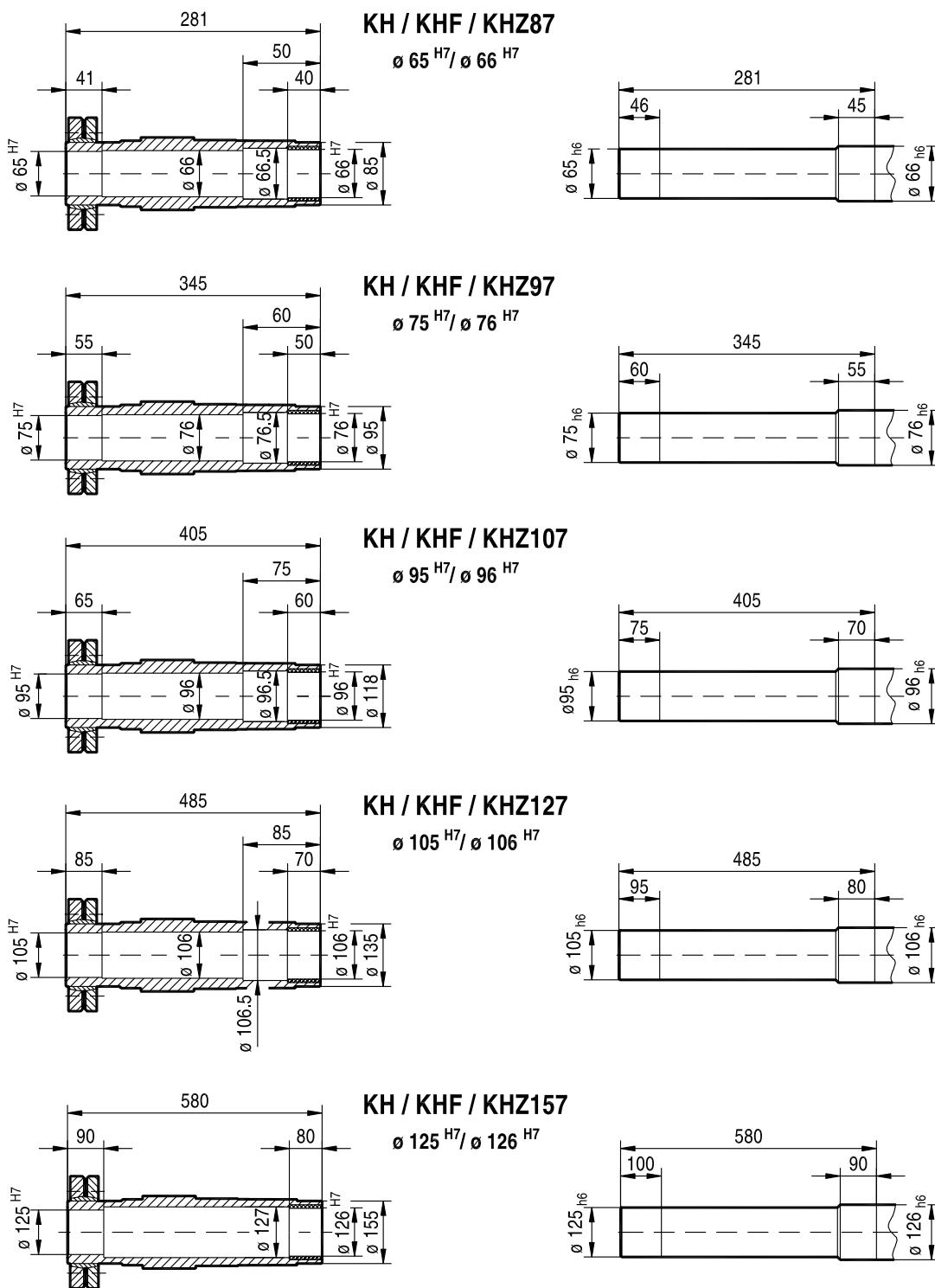
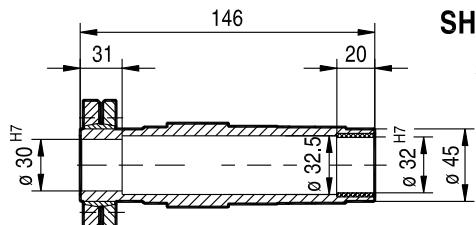


Figure 106: Shouldered hollow shaft KH/KHF/KHZ87...157

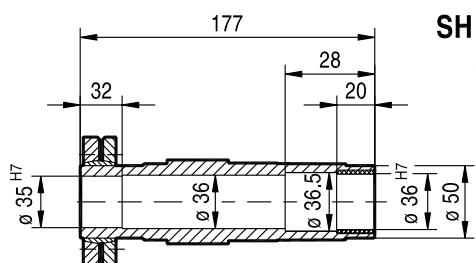
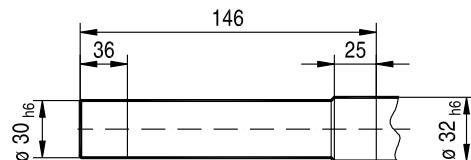
04344AXX



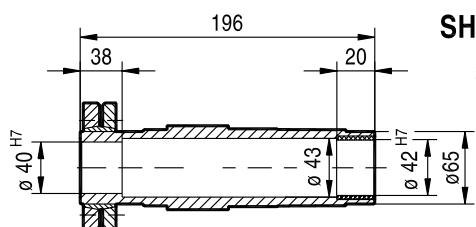
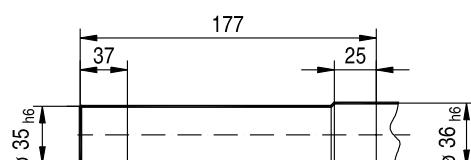
**Helical-worm gear units with shouldered hollow shaft (dimensions in mm):**



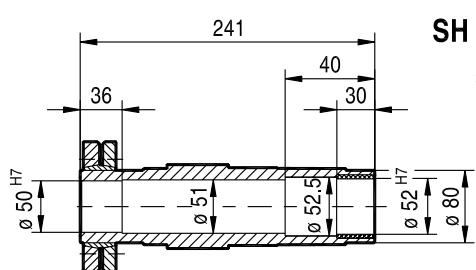
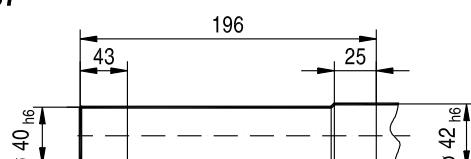
**SH / SHF / SHZ47**  
 $\varnothing 30^{\text{H}7}/\varnothing 32^{\text{H}7}$



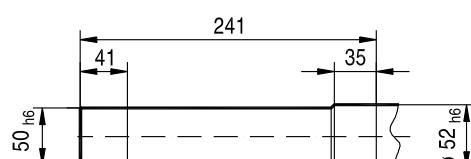
**SH / SHF / SHZ57**  
 $\varnothing 35^{\text{H}7}/\varnothing 36^{\text{H}7}$



**SH / SHF / SHZ67**  
 $\varnothing 40^{\text{H}7}/\varnothing 42^{\text{H}7}$



**SH / SHF / SHZ77**  
 $\varnothing 50^{\text{H}7}/\varnothing 52^{\text{H}7}$



04345AXX

Figure 107: Shouldered hollow shaft SH/SHF/SHZ47...77



## Design and Operating Notes

Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option

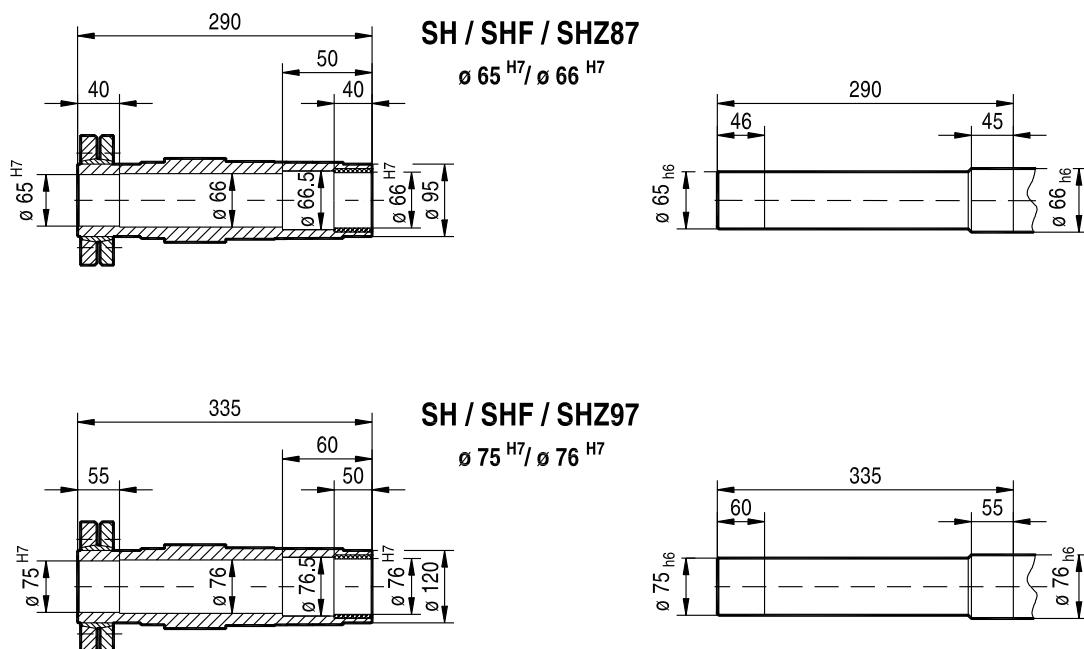
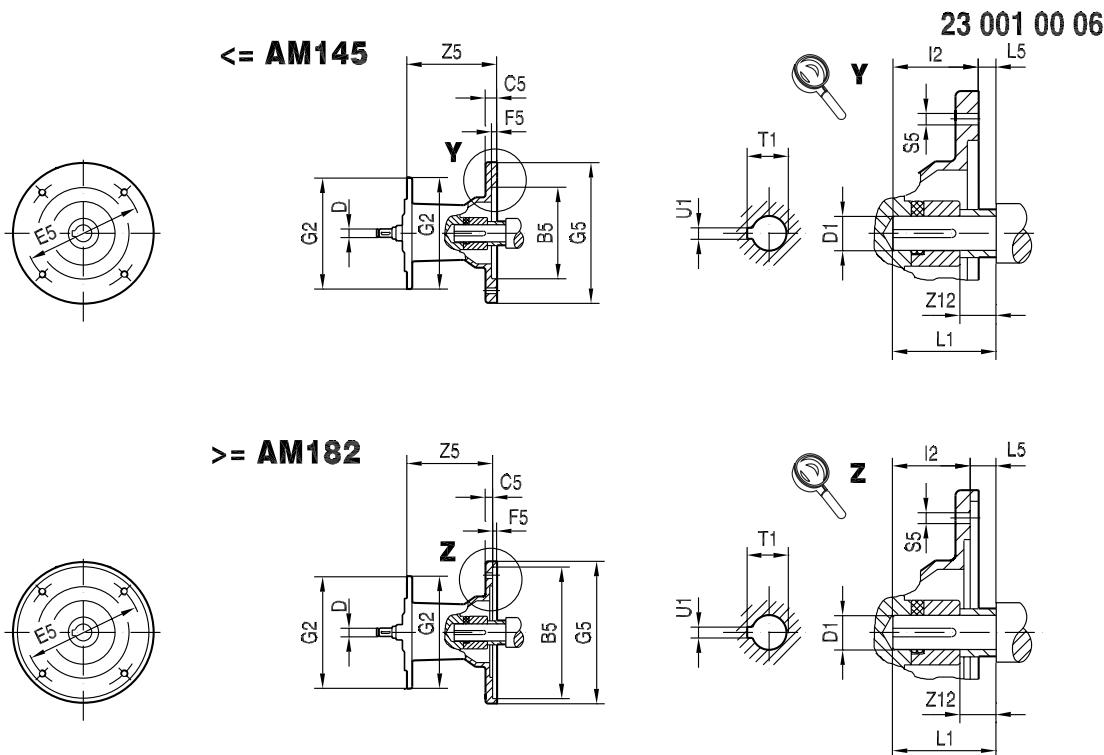


Figure 108: Shouldered hollow shaft SH/SHF/SHZ87...97

04346AXX



## 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors



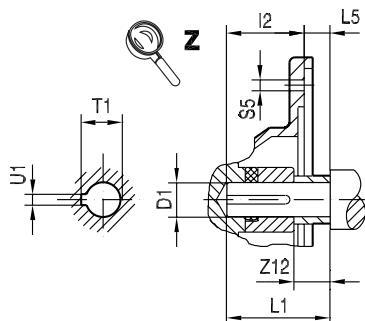
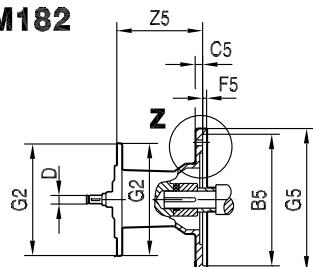
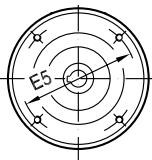
Gear unit type	Adapter type	Dimensions in mm															
		B5	C5	D	E5	F5	G2	G5	I2	L5	S5	Z5	Z12	D1	L1	T1	U1
R..27, R..37 F..27, F..37, F..47 K..37 S..37, S..47, S..57	AM56	114.3	11	10	149.2	4.5	120	170	52.55	-4.8	10.5	93.5	16.5	15.875	47	18.1	4.76
	AM143		12						54.1	3		117	14.5	22.225	57	24.7	
	AM145		14														
	AM56	114.3	11	10	149.2	4.5	160	170	52.55	-4.8	10.5	87	16.5	15.875	47	18.1	
R..47, R..57, R..67 F..57, F..67 K..47, K..57, K..67 S..67	AM143		12						54.1	3		110.5	14.5	22.225	57	24.7	
	AM145		14														
	AM182	215.9	10	16	184	5	228	228	66.85	3	15	147.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35
	AM184		18						79.55	6.3		200.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7	7.94
	AM213/215		11	22													
R..77 F..77 K..77 S..77	AM56	114.3	11	10	149.2	4.5	200	170	52.55	-4.8	10.5	81	16.5	15.875	47	18.1	4.76
	AM143		12						54.1	3		103.5	14.5	22.225	57	24.7	
	AM145		14														
	AM182	215.9	10	16	184	5	228	228	66.85	3	15	139.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35
	AM184		18						79.55	6.3		188.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7	7.94
	AM213/215		11	22													
R..87 F..87 K..87 S..87	AM143	114.3	12	12	149.2	4.5	250	170	54.1	3	10.5	98.5	14.5	22.225	57	24.7	4.76
	AM145		14														
	AM182	215.9	10	16	184	5	228	228	66.85	3	15	134.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35
	AM184		18						79.55	6.3		183.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7	7.94
	AM213/215		11	22													
	AM254/256	215.9	12	28					95.3	6.3	15	234	8.8	41.275	101	45.8	9.53
	AM284/286		15	32	228.6	5			286	111.05		241	15.8	47.625	117	53.4	12.7



## Design and Operating Notes

### Adapter for installation of NEMA motors

&gt;= AM182

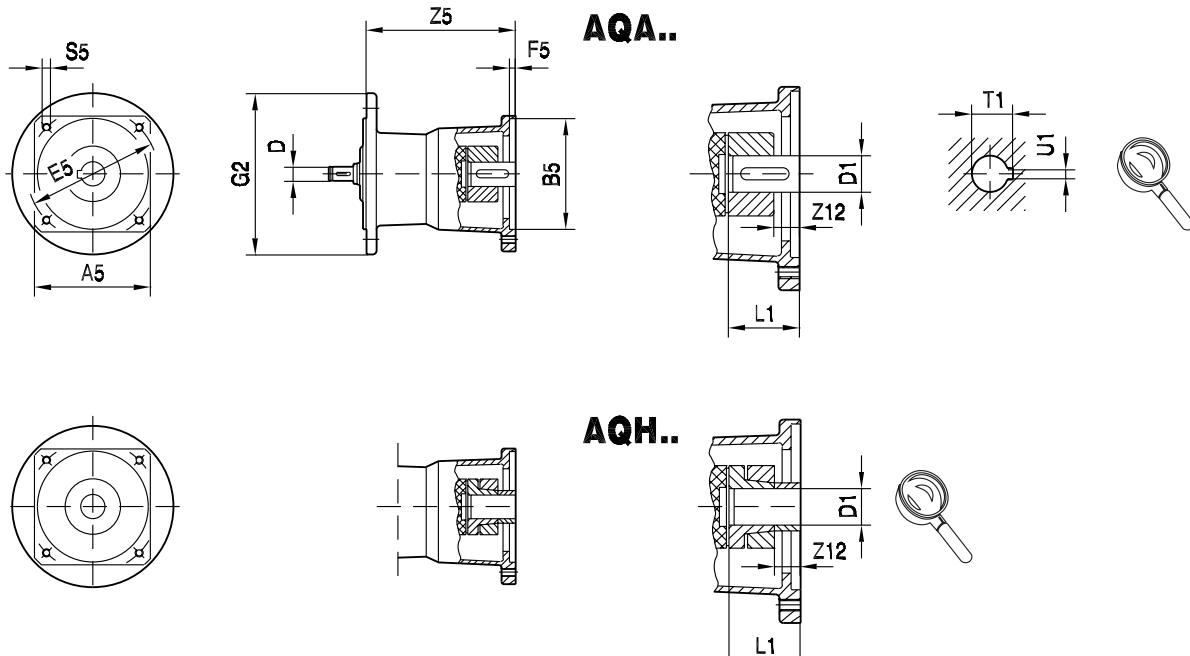


Gear unit type	Adapter type	Dimensions in mm																		
		B5	C5	D	E5	F5	G2	G5	I2	L5	S5	Z5	Z12	D1	L1	T1	U1			
R..97 F..97 K..97 S..97	AM182	215.9	10	16	184	5	300	228	66.85	3	15	129.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35			
	AM184			18					79.55	6.3		178.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7	7.94			
	AM213/215	215.9	11	22					95.3	6.3		229	8.8	41.275	101	45.8	9.53			
	AM254/256			28					286	111.05	6.3	15	236	15.8	47.625	117	53.4	12.7		
	AM284/286	266.7	20	32	228.6	5			356	127.05	6.3	17.5	296	34.8	53.975	133	60	12.7		
	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5			143.05	143.05		60.325	149	67.6	15.875					
	AM364/365			38																
R..107 F..107 K..107	AM182	215.9	10	16	184	5	350	228	66.85	3	15	123.5	16.5	28.575	69.85	31.7	6.35			
	AM184			18					79.55	6.3		172.5	15.8	34.925	85.85	38.7	7.94			
	AM213/215	215.9	11	22					95.3	6.3		223	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53			
	AM254/256			28					286	111.05	6.3	15	230	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5			356	127.05	6.3	17.5	290	34.8	53.975	133.35	60	12.7		
	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5			143.05	143.05		60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875					
	AM364/365			38																
R..137	AM213/215	215.9	11	22	184	5	400	228	79.55	6.3	15	165.5	15.8	34.925	85.85	38.7	7.94			
	AM254/256		12	28					95.3	6.3		216	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53			
	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5			286	111.05	6.3	15	223	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5			356	127.05	6.3	17.5	283	34.8	53.975	133.35	60	12.7		
	AM364/365			38					143.05	143.05		60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875					
R..147 F..127 K..127	AM213/215	215.9	11	22	184	5	450	228	79.55	6.3	15	157.5	15.8	34.925	85.85	38.7	7.94			
	AM254/256		12	28					95.3	6.3		208	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53			
	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5			286	111.05	6.3	15	215	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5			356	127.05	6.3	17.5	275	34.8	53.975	133.35	60	12.7		
	AM364/365			38					143.05	143.05		60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875					
R..167 F..157 K..157 K..167 K..187	AM254/256	215.9	12	28	184	5	550	228	95.3	6.3	15	200	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53			
	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5			286	111.05	6.3	15	207	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5			356	127.05	6.3	17.5	267	34.8	53.975	133.35	60	12.7		
	AM364/365			38					143.05	143.05		60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875					



## 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors

23 005 01 00



Gear unit type	Adapter type	Dimensions in mm														
		A5	B5	D	E5	F5	G2	S5	Z5	Z12 <sup>1)</sup>	Z12 <sup>2)</sup>	D1	L1	T1 <sup>1)</sup>	U1 <sup>1)</sup>	
R..27, R..37 F..27, F..37, F..47 K..37 S..37, S..47, S..57	AQ..80/1	82	60	10 12	75	3	M5	104.5	5.5	5.5	11	23	12.8	4		
	AQ..80/2		50		95		M6		14		30	16.3	5			
	AQ..80/3		100	80	100		M6	129.5	-	-	14	30	16.3	5		
	AQ..100/1			95	115	4	M8	120	2	14	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ..100/2			80	100		M6									
	AQ..100/3			95	115		M8									
	AQ..100/4			80	100		M6									
	AQ..115/1	115	95	10 12	115		M8		143.5	14	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ..115/2		115		115		M8									
	AQ..115/3		110	95	130		M8	130	11	23	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ..80/1	82	60	10 12	75	3	M5	98	5.5	5.5	11	23	12.8	4		
	AQ..80/2		50		95		M6									
	AQ..80/3		80	100	M6		122.5		-	-	14	30	16.3	5		
R..47, R..57, R..67 F..57, F..67 K..47 <sup>3)</sup> , K..57, K..67 S..67	AQ..100/1	100	95	10 12	115	4	M8	120	2	14	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ..100/2		80		100		M6									
	AQ..100/3		95		115		M8									
	AQ..100/4		80	10 12	100		M6									
	AQ..115/1		95		115		M8									
	AQ..115/2	115	95	14 16	130		M8	160	11	23	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ..115/3		110		130		M8									
	AQ..140/1	140	110	16	165	5	M10	145.5	11	23	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ..140/2		130	18			M10		175	16	24	50	27.3	8		
	AQ..140/3		22	M10			188		22	22	32	60	35.5	10		
	AQ..190/1	190	130	22	215		M12	237.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10		
	AQ..190/2		180	28			M12		261.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10	
	AQ..190/3															

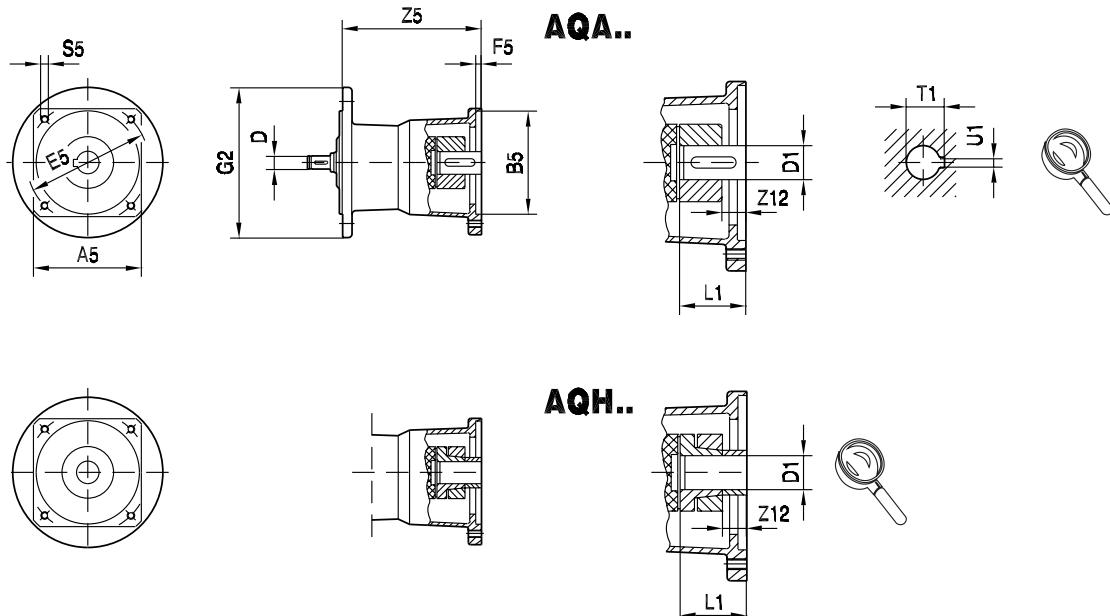
1) For versions with keyway (AQA..).

2) For version with clamping ring hub (AQH..).

3) Not with AQ190



23 006 01 00

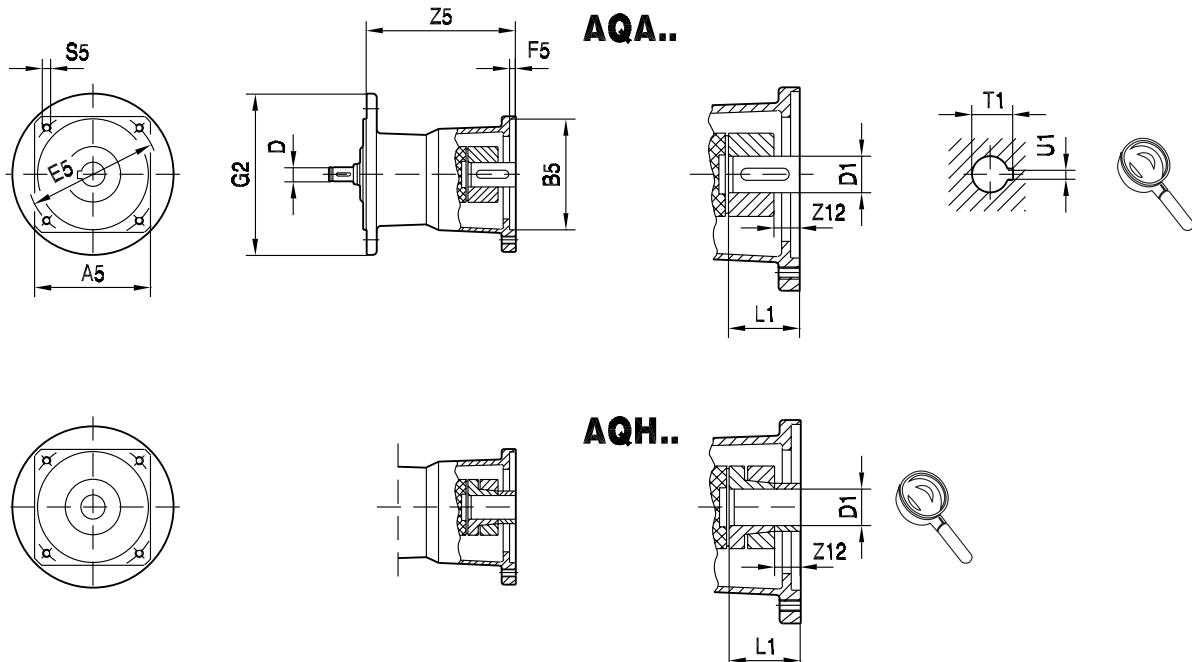


Gear unit type	Adapter type	Dimensions in mm														
		A5	B5	D	E5	F5	G2	S5	Z5	Z12 <sup>1)</sup>	Z12 <sup>2)</sup>	D1	L1	T1 <sup>1)</sup>	U1 <sup>1)</sup>	
R..77 F..77 K..77 S..77	AQ..80/1	82	60	10 12	75	3	200	M5	92	5.5	5.5	11	23	12.8	4	
	AQ..80/2				75			M6				14	30	16.3	5	
	AQ..80/3				95			M6	115.5	-	-	14	30	16.3	5	
	AQ..100/1	100	80	10 12 14 16	100	4	250	M8	115	-	-	14	30	16.3	5	
	AQ..100/2		95		115			M6	129.5	2	14	19	40	21.8	6	
	AQ..100/3		80		100			M8	138.5	11	23	19	40	21.8	6	
	AQ..100/4		95		115			M8	167	16	16	16	24	50	27.3	8
	AQ..115/1	115	95	16 18 22	130	5	250	M10	180	22	22	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..115/2		110		130			M12	225.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..115/3		110		130			M12	249.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10	
	AQ..140/1	140	110	16 18 22	165	5	250	M6	110.5	-	-	14	30	16.3	5	
	AQ..140/2		130		165			M8	124.5	2	14	19	40	21.8	6	
	AQ..140/3		130		180			M8	133.5	11	23	19	40	21.8	6	
	AQ..190/1	190	130	22 28	215	5	250	M10	162	16	16	24	50	27.3	8	
	AQ..190/2		180		215			M10	175	22	22	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..190/3		180		215			M12	220.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10	
R..87 F..87 K..87 S..87	AQ..100/1	100	80	12 14 16	100	4	250	M6	16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
	AQ..100/2		95		115			M8	133.5	11	23	19	40	21.8	6	
	AQ..100/3		80		100			M6	16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
	AQ..100/4		95		115			M8	162	16	16	24	50	27.3	8	
	AQ..115/1	115	95	110	130	5	250	M10	175	22	22	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..115/2		115		110			M12	220.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..115/3		115		130			M12	244.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10	
	AQ..140/1	140	110	16 18 22	165	5	250	M6	16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
	AQ..140/2		130		180			M8	175	22	22	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..140/3		130		215			M12	220.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..190/1	190	130	22 28	215	5	250	M6	16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
	AQ..190/2		180		215			M8	175	22	22	32	60	35.3	10	
	AQ..190/3		180		215			M12	244.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10	

1) For versions with keyway (AQA..).

2) For version with clamping ring hub (AQH..).

**23 007 01 00**



Gear unit type	Adapter type	Dimensions in mm																
		A5	B5	D	E5	F5	G2	S5	Z5	Z12 <sup>1)</sup>	Z12 <sup>2)</sup>	D1	L1	T1 <sup>1)</sup>	U1 <sup>1)</sup>			
R..97 F..97 K..97 S..97	AQ..140/1	140	110	16 18 22	165	300	M10	157	16	16	24	50	27.3	8				
	AQ..140/2		130					170	22	22	32	60	35.3	10				
	AQ..140/3		130				M12	215.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10				
	AQ..190/1	190	130	22 28	215			239.5	34	34	38	80	41.3					
	AQ..190/2		180		5		M10	151	16	16	24	50	27.3	8				
	AQ..190/3		190					164	22	22	32	60	35.3	10				
R..107 F..107 K..107	AQ..140/1	140	110	16 18 22	165		350	M10	209.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10			
	AQ..140/2		130						233.5	34	34	38	80	41.3				
	AQ..140/3		130	22 28	215			M12	202.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10			
	AQ..190/1	190	180						226.5	34	34	38	80	41.3				
	AQ..190/2		190					M12	194.5	24	24	32	60	35.3				
	AQ..190/3		190						218.5	34	34	38	80	41.3				
R..137	AQ..190/1	130	130	22 28	215										10			
	AQ..190/2		180															
	AQ..190/3	190	180															
R..147 F..127 K..127	AQ..190/1	130	130	22 28	215										10			
	AQ..190/2	180	180															
	AQ..190/3	190	190															

1) For versions with keyway (AQA..).

2) For version with clamping ring hub (AQH..).



#### 10.8 Fastening the gear unit

Use bolts of quality 8.8 to fasten gear units and gearmotors.

##### **Exception**

Use bolts of **quality 10.9** to fasten the customer flange to transmit the rated torques for the following flange-mounted helical gearmotors (RF ..RZ..) and foot/flange-mounted versions (R..F):

- RF37, R37F with flange Ø 120 mm
- RF47, R47F with flange Ø 140 mm
- RF57, R57F with flange Ø 160 mm
- RZ37 ... RZ87

#### 10.9 Torque arms

##### **Available torque arms**

Gear unit	Size					
	27	37	47	57	67	77
KA, KH, KV, KT	-	643 425 8	643 428 2	643 431 2	643 431 2	643 434 7
SA, SH, ST	-	126 994 1	644 237 4	644 240 4	644 243 9	644 246 3
FA, FH, FV, FT Rubber buffer (2 pieces)	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 349 3

Gear unit	Size				
	87	97	107	127	157
KA, KH, KV, KT	643 437 1	643 440 1	643 443 6	643 294 8	-
SA, SH, ST	644 249 8	644 252 8	-	-	-
FA, FH, FV, FT Rubber buffer (2 pieces)	013 349 3	013 350 7	013 350 7	013 351 5	013 347 7

Gear unit	Size		
	10	20	30
WA	1 061 021 9	168 073 0	168 011 0

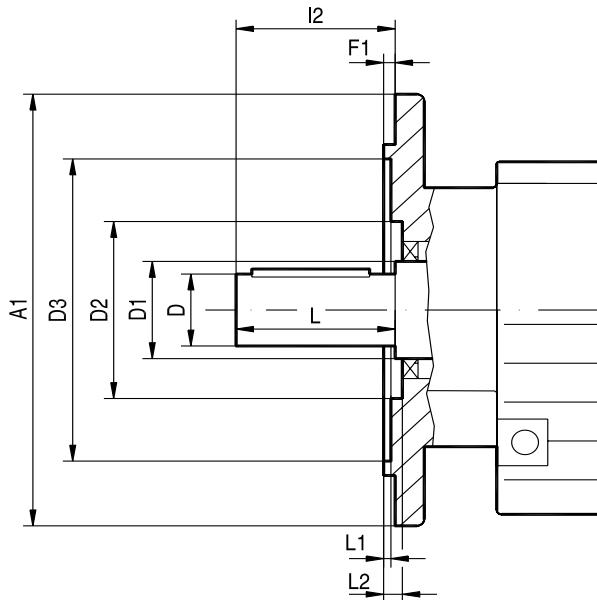
##### **Torque arms for KH167.., KH187..**

As standard, torque arms are not available for gear unit sizes KH167.. and KH187.. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE for design proposals if you require torque arms for these gear units.



### 10.10 Flange contours of RF.. and R..F gear units

04355AXX



Check dimensions L1 and L2 for selection and installation of output elements.

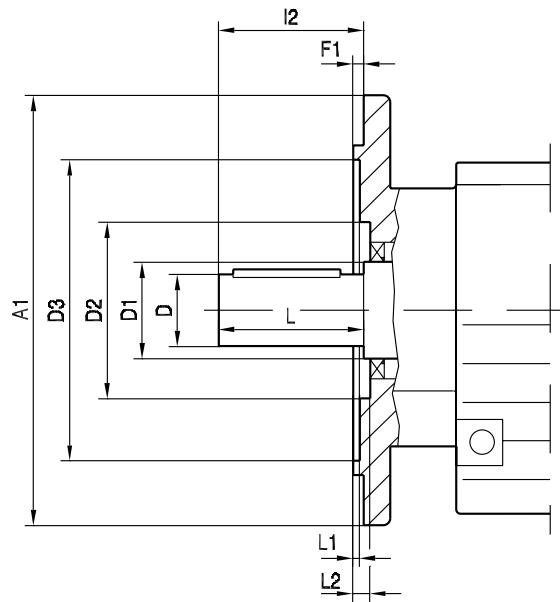
Type	Dimensions in mm										L1	L2
	A1	D	D1	D2	RF	R..F	D3	F1	I2	L		
RF07, R07F	120	20	22	38	38	72	3	40	40	40	2	2
	140 <sup>1)</sup>				-	85	3				2	-
	160 <sup>1)</sup>				-	100	3.5				2.5	-
RF17, R17F	120	20	25	46	46	65	3	40	40	40	1	1
	140				-	78	3				1	-
	160 <sup>1)</sup>				-	95	3.5				1	-
RF27, R27F	120	25	30	54	54	66	3	50	50	50	1	1
	140				-	79	3				3	-
	160				-	92	3.5				3	-
RF37, R37F	120	25	35	60	63	70	3	50	50	50	5	4
	160				-	96	3.5				1	-
	200 <sup>1)</sup>				-	119	3.5				1	-
RF47, R47F	140	30	35	72	64	82	3	60	60	60	4	1
	160				-	96	3.5				0.5	-
	200				-	116	3.5				0.5	-
RF57, R57F	160	35	40	76	75	96	3.5	70	70	70	4	2.5
	200				-	116	3.5				0	-
	250 <sup>1)</sup>				-	160	4				0.5	-
RF67, R67F	200	35	50	90	90	118	3.5	70	70	70	2	4
	250				-	160	4				1	-
RF77, R77F	250	40	52	112	100	160	4	80	80	80	0.5	2.5
	300 <sup>1)</sup>				-	210	4				0.5	-
RF87, R87F	300	50	62	123	122	210	4	100	100	100	0	1.5
	350				-	226	5				1	-
RF97	350	60	72	136	236		5	120	120	120	0	9
	450				320							
RF107	350	70	82	157	232		5	140	140	140	0	11
	450				316							
RF137	450	90	108	180	316		5	170	170	170	0	10
	550				416							
RF147	450	110	125	210	316		5	210	210	210	0	10
	550				416							
RF167	550	120	145	290	416	5	210	210	210	1	10	
	660				517	6				11		

1) The flange contour protrudes from under the base surface.



### 10.11 Flange contours of FF.., KF.., SF.. and WF.. gear units

59720AXX



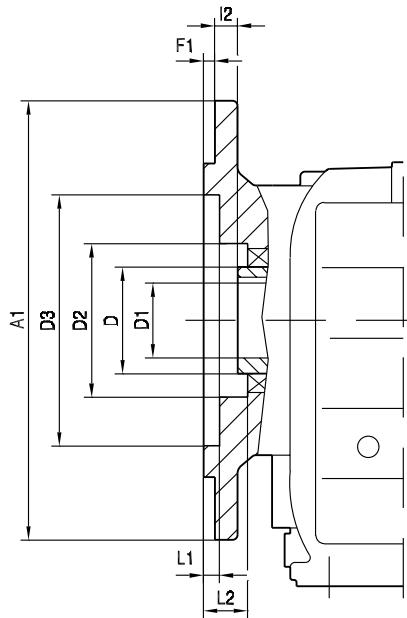
Check dimensions L1 and L2 for selection and installation of output elements.

Type	Dimensions in mm									
	A1	D	D1	D2	D3	F1	I2	L1	L2	
FF27	160	25	40	-	96	3.5	20	10.5	18.5	
FF37	160	30	45	-	94	3.5	24	2	10	
FF47	200	35	50	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5	
FF57	250	40	55	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12	
FF67	250	40	55	76	155	4	23	4	4	
FF77	300	50	70	95	205	4	37	18	5	
FF87	350	60	85	120	220	5	30	9	5	
FF97	450	70	95	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5	
FF107	450	90	118	224	320	5	41	29	16	
FF127	550	100	135	185	420	5	51	48	6	
FF157	660	120	155	200	520	6	60	65	10	
KF37	160	30	45	62	94	3.5	24	2	10	
KF47	200	35	50	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5	
KF57	250	40	55	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12	
KF67	250	40	55	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12	
KF77	300	50	70	95	205	4	37	18	5	
KF87	350	60	85	120	220	5	30	9	5	
KF97	450	70	95	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5	
KF107	450	90	118	224	320	5	41	29	16	
KF127	550	100	135	185	420	5	51	48	6	
KF157	660	120	155	200	520	6	60	65	10	
SF37	120	20	35	-	68	3	15	6	6	
SF37	160	20	35	-	98	3.5	15	6.5	6.5	
SF47	160	30	45	-	94	3.5	24	2	10	
SF57	200	35	50	75	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5	
SF67	200	40	65	95	115	3.5	42.5	11.5	4	
SF77	250	50	80	115	164	4	45.5	21.5	5	
SF87	350	60	95	140	220	5	52.5	27.5	6	
SF97	450	70	120	175	355	5	60	34	6.5	
WF10	80	16	25	40	40	2.5	23	30	30	
WF10	120	16	25	49	74	3	23	5	24	
WF20	110	18	30	55	104	3	30	23	23	
WF20	110	20	30	55	104	4	30	23	23	
WF20	120	18	30	46	46	2.5	30	32	32	
WF20	120	20	30	46	46	2.5	30	32	32	
WF30	120	20	30	64	64	2.5	19.5	14	22	
WF30	136	20	30	64	64	2.5	19.5	25.5	31.5	



### 10.12 Flange contours of FAF.., KAF.., SAF.. and WAF.. gear units

59719AXX



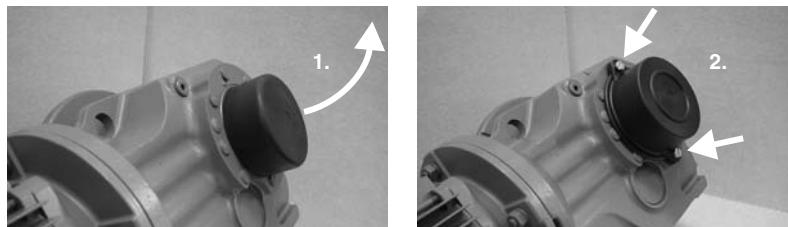
Check dimensions L1 and L2 for selection and installation of output elements.

Type	Dimensions in mm								
	A1	D	D1	D2	D3	F1	I2	L1	L2
<b>FAF27</b>	160	40	25	-	96	3.5	20	10.5	18.5
<b>FAF37</b>	160	45	30	-	94	3.5	24	2	10
<b>FAF47</b>	200	50	35	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5
<b>FAF57</b>	250	55	40	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12
<b>FAF67</b>	250	55	40	76	155	4	23	4	4
<b>FAF77</b>	300	70	50	95	205	4	37	18	5
<b>FAF87</b>	350	85	60	120	220	5	30	9	5
<b>FAF97</b>	450	95	70	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5
<b>FAF107</b>	450	118	90	224	320	5	41	29	16
<b>FAF127</b>	550	135	100	185	420	5	51	48	6
<b>FAF157</b>	660	155	120	200	520	6	60	65	10
<b>KAF37</b>	160	45	30	62	94	3.5	24	2	10
<b>KAF47</b>	200	50	35	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5
<b>KAF57</b>	250	55	40	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12
<b>KAF67</b>	250	55	40	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12
<b>KAF77</b>	300	70	50	95	205	4	37	18	5
<b>KAF87</b>	350	85	60	120	220	5	30	9	5
<b>KAF97</b>	450	95	70	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5
<b>KAF107</b>	450	118	90	224	320	5	41	29	16
<b>KAF127</b>	550	135	100	185	420	5	51	48	6
<b>KAF157</b>	660	155	120	200	520	6	60	65	10
<b>SAF37</b>	120	35	20	-	68	3	15	6	6
<b>SAF37</b>	160	35	20	-	98	3.5	15	6.5	6.5
<b>SAF47</b>	160	45	30	-	94	3.5	24	2	10
<b>SAF57</b>	200	50	35	75	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5
<b>SAF67</b>	200	65	40	95	115	3.5	42.5	11.5	4
<b>SAF77</b>	250	80	50	115	164	4	45.5	21.5	5
<b>SAF87</b>	350	95	60	140	220	5	52.5	27.5	6
<b>SAF97</b>	450	120	70	175	355	5	60	34	6.5
<b>WAF10</b>	80	25	16	40	40	2.5	23	30	30
<b>WAF10</b>	120	25	16	49	74	3	23	5	24
<b>WAF20</b>	110	30	18	55	104	3	30	23	23
<b>WAF20</b>	110	30	20	55	104	4	30	23	23
<b>WAF20</b>	120	30	18	46	46	2.5	30	32	32
<b>WAF20</b>	120	30	20	46	46	2.5	30	32	32
<b>WAF30</b>	120	30	20	64	64	2.5	19.5	14	22
<b>WAF30</b>	136	30	20	64	64	2.5	19.5	25.5	31.5



### 10.13 Fixed covers

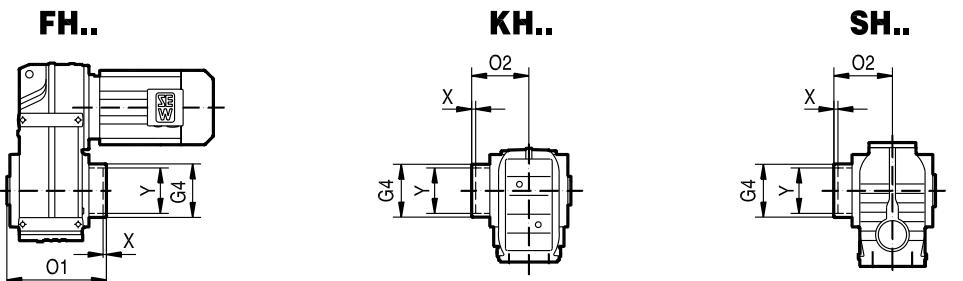
Parallel shaft helical gear units, helical-bevel gear units and helical-worm gear units with hollow shafts and shrink discs of size 37 up to size 97 come equipped with a rotating cover as standard. If for safety reasons fixed covers are required for these gear units, you can order them for the respective gear unit types by quoting the part numbers in the following tables. Parallel shaft helical gear units and helical-bevel gear units with hollow shafts and shrink disks of size 107 and higher as well as parallel shaft helical gear units of size 27 come equipped with a fixed cover as standard.



03190AXX

Figure 109: Replacing a rotating cover with a fixed cover

1. Pull off the rotating cover.
2. Install and fasten fixed cover.

**Part numbers and dimensions**


04356AXX

Parallel shaft helical gearmotors	FH..37	FH..47	FH..57	FH..67	FH..77	FH..87	FH..97
Part number	643 513 0	643 514 9	643 515 7	643 515 7	643 516 5	643 517 3	643 518 1
Max. size of motor that can be mounted	DT80..	DT80..	DT80..	DV132S	DV160M	DV180..	DV180..
G4 [mm]	78	88	100	100	121	164	185
O1 [mm]	157	188.5	207.5	221.5	255	295	363.5
X [mm]	2	4.5	7.5	6	6	4	6.5
Y [mm]	75	83	83	93	114	159	174

Helical-bevel gearmotors <sup>1)</sup>	KH..37	KH..47	KH..57	KH..67	KH..77	KH..87	KH..97
Part number	643 513 0	643 514 9	643 515 7	643 515 7	643 516 5	643 517 3	643 518 1
G4 [mm]	78	88	100	100	121	164	185
O2 [mm]	95	111.5	122.5	129	147	172	210.5
X [mm]	0	1.5	5.5	3	1	2	4.5
Y [mm]	75	83	83	93	114	159	174

1) Not possible in foot-mounted helical-bevel gear units with hollow shafts and shrink discs (KH..B).

Helical-worm gearmotors	SH..37	SH..47	SH..57	SH..67	SH..77	SH..87	SH..97
Part number	643 512 2	643 513 0	643 514 9	643 515 7	643 516 5	643 517 3	643 518 1
G4 [mm]	59	78	88	100	121	164	185
O2 [mm]	88	95	111.5	123	147	176	204.5
X [mm]	1	0	1.5	3	1	0	0.5
Y [mm]	53	75	83	93	114	159	174

## 11 Abbreviation Key and Index

### 11.1 Abbreviation Key

a, b, f	Constants for converting overhung loads	[mm]
c	Constant for converting overhung load	[Nmm]
cosj	Power factor of the motor	
F <sub>A</sub>	Axial load on the output shaft	[N]
f <sub>B</sub>	Service factor	
f <sub>mains</sub>	Mains frequency	[Hz]
F <sub>R</sub>	Overhung load on the output shaft	[N]
f <sub>T</sub> , f <sub>H</sub>	Power reducing factors of the motor	
f <sub>Z</sub>	Transmission element factor for determining the overhung load	
H	Installation altitude	[m above sea level]
η	Forward efficiency	
h'	Retrodriving efficiency	
h <sub>75%</sub> /h <sub>100%</sub>	Efficiency of the motor at 75%/100% rated load	
I <sub>A</sub> /I <sub>N</sub>	Ratio between starting current and rated current of the motor	
I <sub>N</sub>	Rated current	[A]
IP..	Degree of protection	
i <sub>total</sub>	Total gear reduction ratio	
i <sub>worm</sub>	Helical-worm stage ratio	
J <sub>amb</sub>	Ambient temperature	[°C]
J <sub>Load</sub>	Mass moment of inertia to be driven	[10 <sup>-4</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> ]
J <sub>Mot</sub>	Mass moment of inertia of the motor	[10 <sup>-4</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> ]
J <sub>X</sub>	Mass moment of inertia scaled down to the motor shaft	[10 <sup>-4</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> ]
J <sub>Z</sub>	Mass moment of inertia of the flywheel fan	[10 <sup>-4</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> ]
T <sub>a</sub>	Output torque	[Nm]
T <sub>B</sub>	Braking torque	[Nm]
T <sub>H</sub> /T <sub>N</sub>	Ratio between acceleration torque and rated torque of the motor	
T <sub>A</sub> /T <sub>N</sub>	Ratio between run-up torque and rated torque of the motor	
n <sub>a</sub>	Output speed	[1/min]
n <sub>e</sub>	Input speed	[1/min]
n <sub>M</sub>	Motor speed	[1/min]
n <sub>N</sub>	Rated speed	[1/min]
P <sub>a</sub>	Output power	[kW]
P <sub>e</sub>	Calculated drive power of the gear unit	[kW]
P <sub>N</sub>	Rated power	[kW]
S., %ED	Duty type and cyclic duration factor cdf	
T	Duty cycle time	[min]
t <sub>1</sub>	Brake response time	[10 <sup>-3</sup> s]
t <sub>2</sub>	Brake application time	[10 <sup>-3</sup> s]
V <sub>Brake</sub>	Operating voltage of the brake	[V]
V <sub>Mot</sub>	Operating voltage of the motor	[V]
Z	Starting frequency	[1/h], [c/h]
Z <sub>0</sub>	No-load starting frequency	[1/h], [c/h]



## 11.2 Index

### Numerics

#### 4Q operation

- For MOVIMOT® gearmotors with brake and external braking resistor* 135
- For MOVIMOT® gearmotors with integrated braking resistor* 133
- For MOVIMOT® gearmotors with mechanical brake* 131

### A

Absolute encoder 120

AC motor with brake

- Brake control system* 107
- Brake control systems, block diagrams* 108
- General information* 103
- Work done, permitted* 105

AC motors

- Additional flywheel mass Z (high inertia fan)* 126
- Backstop RS* 126
- Circuit breakers and protective equipment* 87
- CSA/NEMA/UL-R* 101
- Degrees of protection* 98
- Drive properties with inverter* 144
- Duty types* 94
- Electrical characteristics* 90
- Encoders and prefabricated cables* 117
- Forced cooling fan* 125
- Motor options, overview* 84
- Mounting position designations* 178
- MOVIMOT®* 128
- MOVI-SWITCH®* 137
- Operation with SEW inverter* 142
- Overhung loads* 99
- Protection canopy C* 127
- Rated data* 85
- Smooth pole-change unit WPU* 141
- Standards and regulations* 85
- Starting frequency* 96
- Thermal classes* 93
- Types, examples* 40
- Unit designation, examples* 27
- Unit designations* 24
- Vibration properties* 98

Adapter

- For installation of NEMA motors* 207
- for mounting servomotors* 209

Anti-friction bearing greases 185

Axial loads 51

### B

Brake motors 13

### C

Churning losses 45, 155

Contact rating plug connector 114

Corrosion protection 15

Covers, fixed 216

### D

Designs, possible

- Brake motors* 13
- For international markets* 13
- Multi-stage gearmotors* 12
- Reduced backlash* 12
- RM Gearmotors* 12
- Spiroplan® gearmotors* 12

Documentation, additional 9, 41

Drive selection

- Required data* 42

### E

Efficiency of SEW gear units 44

Emergency stop features 107

Encoder

- Hollow shaft encoder EH.. and spreadshaft encoder ES..* 119
- Solid shaft encoder EV..* 119

Encoder cables, prefabricated 122

Encoder mounting adapter 120

Encoders and prefabricated cables 117

Encoders, overview 117

Energy efficient motors 14

Extended storage, gear unit 17

### F

Fastening the gear unit 212

Flange contours FAF.., KAF.., SAF.. and WAF.. 215

Flange contours RF.. and R..F 213

Flange contours FF.., KF.., SF.. and WF.. 214

### G

Gear unit

- Extended storage* 17
- Project planning* 44

Gear units

- Unit designations* 20

Gear units with reduced backlash 12

General notes 11

### H

Helical gearmotors

- Mounting positions* 156
- Types* 31

Helical-bevel gearmotors

- Mounting positions* 164
- Types* 34

Helical-worm gearmotors

- Mounting positions* 169
- Types* 36

HIPERFACE® encoder 121

Hollow shaft, shouldered with shrink disc 200

Hygienic design gearmotors 18

**I**

Installation of gear units with hollow shaft and key  
*Supplied fastening parts* 192  
*Use the SEW installation/removal set* 194

International markets 13

**L**

## Lubricants

*Anti-friction bearing greases* 185  
*General information* 185  
*Lubricant fill quantities* 187  
*Lubricant table* 186

**M**

Mounting adapter, encoder 120

## Mounting position designation

*Six mounting positions M1-M6* 149

Mounting Positions 149

## Mounting positions

*AC motors* 178  
*Churning losses* 45, 155  
*Helical gearmotors* 156  
*Helical-bevel gearmotors* 164  
*Helical-worm gearmotors* 169  
*Key to the mounting position sheets* 155  
*MOVIMOT® drives* 179  
*Parallel shaft helical gearmotors* 161  
*Spiroplan® gearmotors* 175

Mounting system TorqLOC® 198

## MOVIMOT® AC motors

*Operating modes* 131

## MOVI-SWITCH®

*Theory of operation* 138

Multi-stage gearmotors 12, 47

**O**

Oil compensators 46

Operating modes MOVIMOT® AC motors 131

## Order information

*Direction of rotation of the output with a backstop*  
150  
*Examples* 154  
*Position of output end in right-angle gear units* 151  
*Position of the output shaft and output flange* 150  
*Position terminal box and cable entry* 152, 153,  
180

Overhead trolley systems 58

Overhung loads 51

**P**

Parallel shaft helical gearmotors  
*Mounting positions* 161  
*Types* 32

Plug connectors, contact rating 114

Product description, General 11

Product groups 7

Project planning for AC motors

*Cyclic duration factor* 95  
*EMC measures* 87  
*Forced cooling fan* 125  
*Frequency and voltage* 90  
*Motor protection* 88  
*Motors for USA and Canada* 92  
*Overhung load conversion* 99  
*Power reduction* 93  
*Rated data* 85  
*Selecting the tachometer* 117  
*Starting frequency* 96  
*Tolerances* 86  
*with inverter* 143

## Project planning for drives

*Additional documentation* 41  
*Drive selection data* 42  
*Sequence* 43

## Project planning for gear units

*Churning losses* 45  
*Efficiency of SEW gear units* 44  
*Force application, definition* 52  
*Multi-stage gear units* 47  
*Oil compensator* 46  
*Overhead trolley systems* 58  
*Overhung and axial loads* 51  
*Overhung load conversion, gear unit constants* 54  
*Permitted axial load* 52  
*Permitted overhung load* 51  
*RM gear units* 55  
*Self-locking helical-worm or Spiroplan® gear units*  
44  
*Service factor* 48

## Project planning for RM gear units 55

## Project planning of gear units

*Off-center force application, overhung load*  
conversion 53

## Project planning sequence 43

Proximity sensor 121

**R**

Removal of gear units with hollow shaft and key  
*using the SEW installation/removal set* 196

RM Gearmotors 12

**S**

Self-locking helical-worm or Spiroplan® gear units 44

## Service factor

*Additional service factor for helical-worm gear units*  
50  
*Determining the service factor* 48  
*SEW service factor fB* 49

## SEW-EURODRIVE

6  
*Products* 7  
*Systems* 7

Spiroplan gearmotors

*Types* 38

Spiroplan® gearmotors

*Mounting positions* 175



Spiroplan®garmotors 12

Surface protection 15

## T

TorqLOC® mounting system 198

Torque arms

*Available torque arms* 212

*Design proposals* 212

Types

*AC motor, Examples* 40

*Helical garmotors* 31

*Helical-bevel garmotors* 34

*Helical-worm garmotors* 36

*Parallel shaft helical garmotors* 32

*Spiroplan® garmotors* 38

## U

Unit designation

*AC motors and options* 24

*Example for a garmotor* 23, 26

*Example for a MOVIMOT® garmotor* 30

*Examples for AC motors* 27

*Gear units and options* 20

*MOVIMOT®* 28

*MOVIMOT® with AS-interface* 29



## Address List

<b>Canada</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Toronto</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 210 Walker Drive Bramalea, Ontario L6T 3W1	Tel. +1 905 791-1553 Fax +1 905 791-2999 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca">http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca</a> <a href="mailto:marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca">marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca</a>
	<b>Vancouver</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 7188 Honeyman Street Delta, B.C. V4G 1 E2	Tel. +1 604 946-5535 Fax +1 604 946-2513 <a href="mailto:marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca">marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca</a>
	<b>Montreal</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 2555 Rue Leger LaSalle, Quebec H8N 2V9	Tel. +1 514 367-1124 Fax +1 514 367-3677 <a href="mailto:marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca">marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca</a>
Additional addresses for service in Canada provided on request!			
<b>USA</b>			
<b>Production Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Greenville</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 1295 Old Spartanburg Highway P.O. Box 518 Lyman, S.C. 29365	Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830 Fax Manuf. +1 864 439-9948 Fax Ass. +1 864 439-0566 Telex 805 550 <a href="http://www.seweurodrive.com">http://www.seweurodrive.com</a> <a href="mailto:cslyman@seweurodrive.com">cslyman@seweurodrive.com</a>
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>San Francisco</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 30599 San Antonio St. Hayward, California 94544-7101	Tel. +1 510 487-3560 Fax +1 510 487-6381 <a href="mailto:cshayward@seweurodrive.com">cshayward@seweurodrive.com</a>
	<b>Philadelphia/PA</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. Pureland Ind. Complex 2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481 Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014	Tel. +1 856 467-2277 Fax +1 856 845-3179 <a href="mailto:csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com">csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com</a>
	<b>Dayton</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 2001 West Main Street Troy, Ohio 45373	Tel. +1 937 335-0036 Fax +1 937 440-3799 <a href="mailto:cstroy@seweurodrive.com">cstroy@seweurodrive.com</a>
	<b>Dallas</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 3950 Platinum Way Dallas, Texas 75237	Tel. +1 214 330-4824 Fax +1 214 330-4724 <a href="mailto:csdallas@seweurodrive.com">csdallas@seweurodrive.com</a>
Additional addresses for service in the USA provided on request!			
<b>Algeria</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Alger</b>	Réducom 16, rue des Frères Zaghoun Bellevue El-Harrach 16200 Alger	Tel. +213 21 8222-84 Fax +213 21 8222-84 <a href="mailto:redocom_sew@yahoo.fr">redocom_sew@yahoo.fr</a>
<b>Argentina</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Buenos Aires</b>	SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A. Centro Industrial Garin, Lote 35 Ruta Panamericana Km 37,5 1619 Garin	Tel. +54 3327 4572-84 Fax +54 3327 4572-21 <a href="mailto:sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar">sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar</a>
<b>Australia</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Melbourne</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043	Tel. +61 3 9933-1000 Fax +61 3 9933-1003 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au</a> <a href="mailto:enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au">enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au</a>
	<b>Sydney</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park New South Wales, 2164	Tel. +61 2 9725-9900 Fax +61 2 9725-9905 <a href="mailto:enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au">enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au</a>



## Address List

Australia			
	<b>Townsville</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 12 Leyland Street Garbutt, QLD 4814	Tel. +61 7 4779 4333 Fax +61 7 4779 5333 <a href="mailto:enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au">enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au</a>
Austria			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Wien</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Richard-Strauss-Strasse 24 A-1230 Wien	Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0 Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30 <a href="http://sew-eurodrive.at">http://sew-eurodrive.at</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.at">sew@sew-eurodrive.at</a>
Belarus			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Minsk</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE BY RybalkoStr. 26 BY-220033 Minsk	Tel.+375 (17) 298 38 50 Fax +375 (17) 29838 50 <a href="mailto:sales@sew.by">sales@sew.by</a>
Belgium			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Brüssel</b>	SEW Caron-Vector S.A. Avenue Eiffel 5 B-1300 Wavre	Tel. +32 10 231-311 Fax +32 10 231-336 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.be">http://www.sew-eurodrive.be</a> <a href="mailto:info@caron-vector.be">info@caron-vector.be</a>
Brazil			
<b>Production Sales Service</b>	<b>Sao Paulo</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Avenida Amâncio Gaiolli, 50 Caixa Postal: 201-07111-970 Guarulhos/SP - Cep.: 07251-250	Tel. +55 11 6489-9133 Fax +55 11 6480-3328 <a href="http://www.sew.com.br">http://www.sew.com.br</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew.com.br">sew@sew.com.br</a>
Additional addresses for service in Brazil provided on request!			
Bulgaria			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Sofia</b>	BEVER-DRIVE GmbH Bogdanovetz Str.1 BG-1606 Sofia	Tel. +359 2 9151160 Fax +359 2 9151166 <a href="mailto:bever@fastbg.net">bever@fastbg.net</a>
Cameroon			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Douala</b>	Electro-Services Rue Drouot Akwa B.P. 2024 Douala	Tel. +237 33 431137 Fax +237 33 431137
Chile			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Santiago de Chile</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE CHILE LTDA. Las Encinas 1295 Parque Industrial Valle Grande LAMPA RCH-Santiago de Chile P.O. Box Casilla 23 Correo Quilicura - Santiago - Chile	Tel. +56 2 75770-00 Fax +56 2 75770-01 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl">http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl</a> <a href="mailto:ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl">ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl</a>
China			
<b>Production Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Tianjin</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. No. 46, 7th Avenue, TEDA Tianjin 300457	Tel. +86 22 25322612 Fax +86 22 25322611 <a href="mailto:info@sew-eurodrive.cn">info@sew-eurodrive.cn</a> <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn">http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn</a>
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Suzhou</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (Suzhou) Co., Ltd. 333, Suhong Middle Road Suzhou Industrial Park Jiangsu Province, 215021 P. R. China	Tel. +86 512 62581781 Fax +86 512 62581783 <a href="mailto:suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn">suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn</a>



<b>China</b>			
<b>Guangzhou</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (Guangzhou) Co., Ltd. No. 9, JunDa Road East Section of GETDD Guangzhou 510530 P. R. China	Tel. +86 20 82267890 Fax +86 20 82267891 <a href="mailto:guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn">guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn</a>	
<b>Shenyang</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (Shenyang) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road Shenyang Economic Technological Development Area Shenyang, 110141 P. R. China	Tel. +86 24 25382538 Fax +86 24 25382580 <a href="mailto:shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn">shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn</a>	
Additional addresses for service in China provided on request!			
<b>Colombia</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Bogotá</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE COLOMBIA LTDA. Calle 22 No. 132-60 Bodega 6, Manzana B Santafé de Bogotá	Tel. +57 1 54750-50 Fax +57 1 54750-44 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co</a> <a href="mailto:sewcol@sew-eurodrive.com.co">sewcol@sew-eurodrive.com.co</a>
<b>Croatia</b>			
<b>Sales Service</b>	<b>Zagreb</b>	KOMPEKS d. o. o. PIT Erdödy 4 II HR 10 000 Zagreb	Tel. +385 1 4613-158 Fax +385 1 4613-158 <a href="mailto:kompeks@net.hr">kompeks@net.hr</a>
<b>Czech Republic</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Praha</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ S.R.O. Business Centrum Praha Lužná 591 CZ-16000 Praha 6 - Vokovice	Tel. +420 220121234 Fax +420 220121237 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.cz">sew@sew-eurodrive.cz</a>
<b>Denmark</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Kopenhagen</b>	SEW-EURODRIVEA/S Geminivej 28-30 DK-2670 Greve	Tel. +45 43 9585-00 Fax +45 43 9585-09 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk">http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.dk">sew@sew-eurodrive.dk</a>
<b>Egypt</b>			
<b>Sales Service</b>	<b>Cairo</b>	Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies 33 El Hegaz ST, Heliopolis, Cairo	Tel. +20 2 22566-299 + 1 23143088 Fax +20 2 22594-757 <a href="http://www.copam-egypt.com/">http://www.copam-egypt.com/</a> <a href="mailto:copam@datum.com.eg">copam@datum.com.eg</a>
<b>Estonia</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Tallin</b>	ALAS-KUUL AS Reti tee 4 EE-75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa	Tel. +372 6593230 Fax +372 6593231 <a href="mailto:veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee">veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee</a>
<b>Finland</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Lahti</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Vesimäentie 4 FIN-15860 Hollola 2	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 <a href="mailto:sew@sew.fi">sew@sew.fi</a> <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi">http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi</a>
<b>France</b>			
<b>Production Sales Service</b>	<b>Haguenau</b>	SEW-USOCOME 48-54, route de Soufflenheim B. P. 20185 F-67506 Haguenau Cedex	Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00 Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00 <a href="http://www.usocome.com">http://www.usocome.com</a> <a href="mailto:sew@usocome.com">sew@usocome.com</a>



## Address List

France			
<b>Production</b>	<b>Forbach</b>	SEW-EUROCOME Zone Industrielle Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269 F-57604 Forbach Cedex	Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Bordeaux</b>	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de Magellan 62, avenue de Magellan - B. P. 182 F-33607 Pessac Cedex	Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00 Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09
	<b>Lyon</b>	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'Affaires Roosevelt Rue Jacques Tati F-69120 Vaulx en Velin	Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 00 Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15
	<b>Paris</b>	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle 2, rue Denis Papin F-77390 Verneuil l'Etang	Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80 Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88
Additional addresses for service in France provided on request!			

Gabon			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Libreville</b>	Electro-Services B.P. 1889 Libreville	Tel. +241 7340-11 Fax +241 7340-12

Germany			
<b>Headquarters Production Sales</b>	<b>Bruchsal</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Bickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal P.O. Box Postfach 3023 • D-76642 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.de">http://www.sew-eurodrive.de</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.de">sew@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
<b>Service Competence Center</b>	<b>Central</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Bickle-Straße 1 D-76676 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-1710 Fax +49 7251 75-1711 <a href="mailto:sc-mitte@sew-eurodrive.de">sc-mitte@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	<b>North</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42 D-30823 Garbsen (near Hannover)	Tel. +49 5137 8798-30 Fax +49 5137 8798-55 <a href="mailto:sc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de">sc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	<b>East</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkriter Weg 1 D-08393 Meerane (near Zwickau)	Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-30 <a href="mailto:sc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de">sc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	<b>South</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 D-85551 Kirchheim (near München)	Tel. +49 89 909552-10 Fax +49 89 909552-50 <a href="mailto:sc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de">sc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	<b>West</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 D-40764 Langenfeld (near Düsseldorf)	Tel. +49 2173 8507-30 Fax +49 2173 8507-55 <a href="mailto:sc-west@sew-eurodrive.de">sc-west@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	<b>Electronics</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Bickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-1780 Fax +49 7251 75-1769 <a href="mailto:sc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de">sc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
<b>Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service</b>		+49 180 5 SEWHELP +49 180 5 7394357	
Additional addresses for service in Germany provided on request!			

Great Britain			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Normanton</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. Beckbridge Industrial Estate P.O. Box No.1 GB-Normanton, West- Yorkshire WF6 1QR	Tel. +44 1924 893-855 Fax +44 1924 893-702 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk</a> <a href="mailto:info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk">info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk</a>



<b>Greece</b>			
<b>Sales Service</b>	<b>Athen</b>	Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136, GR-18545 Piraeus	Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 <a href="http://www.boznos.gr">http://www.boznos.gr</a> <a href="mailto:info@boznos.gr">info@boznos.gr</a>
<b>Hong Kong</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong	Tel. +852 2 7960477 + 79604654 Fax +852 2 7959129 <a href="mailto:contact@sew-eurodrive.hk">contact@sew-eurodrive.hk</a>
<b>Hungary</b>			
<b>Sales Service</b>	<b>Budapest</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. H-1037 Budapest Kunigunda u. 18	Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 <a href="mailto:office@sew-eurodrive.hu">office@sew-eurodrive.hu</a>
<b>India</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Baroda</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE India Pvt. Ltd. Plot No. 4, Gidc Por Ramangamdi • Baroda - 391 243 Gujarat	Tel. +91 265 2831086 Fax +91 265 2831087 <a href="http://www.seweurodriveindia.com">http://www.seweurodriveindia.com</a> <a href="mailto:mdoffice@seweurodriveindia.com">mdoffice@seweurodriveindia.com</a>
<b>Ireland</b>			
<b>Sales Service</b>	<b>Dublin</b>	Alperton Engineering Ltd. 48 Moyle Road Dublin Industrial Estate Glasnevin, Dublin 11	Tel. +353 1 830-6277 Fax +353 1 830-6458 <a href="mailto:info@alperton.ie">info@alperton.ie</a>
<b>Israel</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Tel-Aviv</b>	Liraz Handasa Ltd. Ahofer Str 34B / 228 58858 Holon	Tel. +972 3 5599511 Fax +972 3 5599512 <a href="mailto:office@liraz-handasa.co.il">office@liraz-handasa.co.il</a>
<b>Italy</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Milano</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Bickle & Co.s.a.s. Via Bernini, 14 I-20020 Solaro (Milano)	Tel. +39 02 96 9801 Fax +39 02 96 799781 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.it">http://www.sew-eurodrive.it</a> <a href="mailto:sewit@sew-eurodrive.it">sewit@sew-eurodrive.it</a>
<b>Ivory Coast</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Abidjan</b>	SICA Ste industrielle et commerciale pour l'Afrique 165, Bld de Marseille B.P. 2323, Abidjan 08	Tel. +225 2579-44 Fax +225 2584-36
<b>Japan</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Iwata</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD 250-1, Shimoman-no, Iwata Shizuoka 438-0818	Tel. +81 538 373811 Fax +81 538 373814 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp</a> <a href="mailto:sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp">sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp</a>
<b>Korea</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Ansan-City</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. B 601-4, Banweol Industrial Estate 1048-4, Shingil-Dong Ansan 425-120	Tel. +82 31 492-8051 Fax +82 31 492-8056 <a href="http://www.sew-korea.co.kr">http://www.sew-korea.co.kr</a> <a href="mailto:master@sew-korea.co.kr">master@sew-korea.co.kr</a>



## Address List

Korea			
	<b>Busan</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No. 1720 - 11, Songjeong - dong Gangseo-ku Busan 618-270	Tel. +82 51 832-0204 Fax +82 51 832-0230 <a href="mailto:master@sew-korea.co.kr">master@sew-korea.co.kr</a>
Latvia			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Riga</b>	SIA Alas-Kuul Katlakalna 11C LV-1073 Riga	Tel. +371 7139253 Fax +371 7139386 <a href="http://www.alas-kuul.com">http://www.alas-kuul.com</a> <a href="mailto:info@alas-kuul.com">info@alas-kuul.com</a>
Lebanon			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Beirut</b>	Gabriel Acar & Fils sarl B. P. 80484 Bourj Hammoud, Beirut	Tel. +961 1 4947-86 +961 1 4982-72 +961 3 2745-39 Fax +961 1 4949-71 <a href="mailto:gacar@beirut.com">gacar@beirut.com</a>
Lithuania			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Alytus</b>	UAB Irseva Naujoji 19 LT-62175 Alytus	Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 <a href="mailto:info@irseva.lt">info@irseva.lt</a> <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.lt">http://www.sew-eurodrive.lt</a>
Luxembourg			
<b>Assembly</b> <b>Sales</b> <b>Service</b>	<b>Brüssel</b>	CARON-VECTOR S.A. Avenue Eiffel 5 B-1300 Wavre	Tel. +32 10 231-311 Fax +32 10 231-336 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.lu">http://www.sew-eurodrive.lu</a> <a href="mailto:info@caron-vector.be">info@caron-vector.be</a>
Malaysia			
<b>Assembly</b> <b>Sales</b> <b>Service</b>	<b>Johore</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia	Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 <a href="mailto:sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my">sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my</a>
Mexico			
<b>Assembly</b> <b>Sales</b> <b>Service</b>	<b>Queretaro</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXIKO SA DE CV SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Queretaro C.P. 76220 Queretaro, Mexico	Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx</a> <a href="mailto:scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx">scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx</a>
Morocco			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Casablanca</b>	Afit 5, rue Emir Abdelkader MA 20300 Casablanca	Tel. +212 22618372 Fax +212 22618351 <a href="mailto:ali.alami@premium.net.ma">ali.alami@premium.net.ma</a>
Netherlands			
<b>Assembly</b> <b>Sales</b> <b>Service</b>	<b>Rotterdam</b>	VECTOR Aandrijftechniek B.V. Industrieweg 175 NL-3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 NL-3004 AB Rotterdam	Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 <a href="http://www.vector.nu">http://www.vector.nu</a> <a href="mailto:info@vector.nu">info@vector.nu</a>



<b>New Zealand</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Auckland</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive East Tamaki Auckland	Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz</a> <a href="mailto:sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz">sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz</a>
	<b>Christchurch</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 10 Settlers Crescent, Ferrymead Christchurch	Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 <a href="mailto:sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz">sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz</a>
<b>Norway</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Moss</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 N-1599 Moss	Tel. +47 69 241-020 Fax +47 69 241-040 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.no">http://www.sew-eurodrive.no</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.no">sew@sew-eurodrive.no</a>
<b>Peru</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Lima</b>	SEW DEL PERU MOTORES REDUCTORES S.A.C. Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima	Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe</a> <a href="mailto:sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe">sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe</a>
<b>Poland</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Lodz</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 PL-92-518 Łódź	Tel. +48 42 67710-90 Fax +48 42 67710-99 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl">http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.pl">sew@sew-eurodrive.pl</a>
<b>Portugal</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Coimbra</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Apartado 15 P-3050-901 Mealhada	Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt">http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt</a> <a href="mailto:infosew@sew-eurodrive.pt">infosew@sew-eurodrive.pt</a>
<b>Romania</b>			
<b>Sales Service</b>	<b>București</b>	Sialco Trading SRL str. Madrid nr.4 011785 Bucuresti	Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 <a href="mailto:sialco@sialco.ro">sialco@sialco.ro</a>
<b>Russia</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>St. Petersburg</b>	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE P.O. Box 36 195220 St. Petersburg Russia	Tel. +7 812 3332522 +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru">http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.ru">sew@sew-eurodrive.ru</a>
<b>Senegal</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Dakar</b>	SENEMECA Mécanique Générale Km 8, Route de Rufisque B.P. 3251, Dakar	Tel. +221 849 47-70 Fax +221 849 47-71 <a href="mailto:senemeca@sentoo.sn">senemeca@sentoo.sn</a>
<b>Serbia</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Beograd</b>	DIPAR d.o.o. Ustanicka 128a PC Košum, IV floor SCG-11000 Beograd	Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393 Fax +381 11 347 1337 <a href="mailto:dipar@yubc.net">dipar@yubc.net</a>



## Address List

Singapore			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Singapore</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD. No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate Singapore 638644	Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg</a> <a href="mailto:sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com">sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com</a>
Slovakia			
Sales			
	<b>Bratislava</b>	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rybničná 40 SK-83554 Bratislava	Tel. +421 2 49595201 Fax +421 2 49595200 <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.sk">sew@sew-eurodrive.sk</a> <a href="http://sk.sew-eurodrive.com">http://sk.sew-eurodrive.com</a>
	<b>Žilina</b>	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. ul. Vojtecha Spanyola 33 SK-010 01 Žilina	Tel. +421 41 700 2513 Fax +421 41 700 2514 <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.sk">sew@sew-eurodrive.sk</a>
	<b>Banská Bystrica</b>	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rudlovská cesta 85 SK-97411 Banská Bystrica	Tel. +421 48 414 6564 Fax +421 48 414 6566 <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.sk">sew@sew-eurodrive.sk</a>
Slovenia			
Sales Service			
	<b>Celje</b>	Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. UI. XIV. divizije 14 SLO - 3000 Celje	Tel. +386 3 490 83-20 Fax +386 3 490 83-21 <a href="mailto:pakman@siol.net">pakman@siol.net</a>
South Africa			
Assembly Sales Service			
	<b>Johannesburg</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Eurodrive House Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads Aeroton Ext. 2 Johannesburg 2013 P.O.Box 90004 Bertsham 2013	Tel. +27 11 248-7000 Fax +27 11 494-3104 <a href="http://www.sew.co.za">http://www.sew.co.za</a> <a href="mailto:dross@sew.co.za">dross@sew.co.za</a>
	<b>Capetown</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Rainbow Park Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road Montague Gardens Cape Town P.O.Box 36556 Chempet 7442 Cape Town	Tel. +27 21 552-9820 Fax +27 21 552-9830 Telex 576 062 <a href="mailto:dswanepoel@sew.co.za">dswanepoel@sew.co.za</a>
	<b>Durban</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 2 Monaceo Place Pinetown Durban P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605	Tel. +27 31 700-3451 Fax +27 31 700-3847 <a href="mailto:dtait@sew.co.za">dtait@sew.co.za</a>
Spain			
Assembly Sales Service			
	<b>Bilbao</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE ESPAÑA, S.L. Parque Tecnológico, Edificio, 302 E-48170 Zamudio (Vizcaya)	Tel. +34 94 43184-70 Fax +34 94 43184-71 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.es">http://www.sew-eurodrive.es</a> <a href="mailto:sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es">sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es</a>
Sweden			
Assembly Sales Service			
	<b>Jönköping</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Gnejsvägen 6-8 S-55303 Jönköping Box 3100 S-55003 Jönköping	Tel. +46 36 3442-00 Fax +46 36 3442-80 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.se">http://www.sew-eurodrive.se</a> <a href="mailto:info@sew-eurodrive.se">info@sew-eurodrive.se</a>



<b>Switzerland</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Basel</b>	Alfred Imhof A.G. Jurastrasse 10 CH-4142 Münchenstein bei Basel	Tel. +41 61 417 1717 Fax +41 61 417 1700 <a href="http://www.imhof-sew.ch">http://www.imhof-sew.ch</a> <a href="mailto:info@imhof-sew.ch">info@imhof-sew.ch</a>
<b>Thailand</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Chonburi</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 700/456, Moo.7, Donhuaroh Muang Chonburi 20000	Tel. +66 38 454281 Fax +66 38 454288 <a href="mailto:sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com">sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com</a>
<b>Tunisia</b>			
<b>Sales</b>	<b>Tunis</b>	T. M.S. Technic Marketing Service 5, Rue El Houdaibiah 1000 Tunis	Tel. +216 71 4340-64 + 71 4320-29 Fax +216 71 4329-76 <a href="mailto:tms@tms.com.tn">tms@tms.com.tn</a>
<b>Turkey</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Istanbul</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Hareket Sistemleri San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti. Bagdat Cad. Koruma Cikmazi No. 3 TR-34846 Maltepe ISTANBUL	Tel. +90 216 4419163 / 164 3838014/15 Fax +90 216 3055867 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr">sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr</a>
<b>Ukraine</b>			
<b>Sales Service</b>	<b>Dnepropetrovsk</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Str. Rabochaja 23-B, Office 409 49008 Dnepropetrovsk	Tel. +380 56 370 3211 Fax +380 56 372 2078 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua">http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.ua">sew@sew-eurodrive.ua</a>
<b>Venezuela</b>			
<b>Assembly Sales Service</b>	<b>Valencia</b>	SEW-EURODRIVE Venezuela S.A. Av. Norte Sur No. 3, Galpon 84-319 Zona Industrial Municipal Norte Valencia, Estado Carabobo	Tel. +58 241 832-9804 Fax +58 241 838-6275 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ve">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ve</a> <a href="mailto:ventas@sew-eurodrive.com.ve">ventas@sew-eurodrive.com.ve</a> <a href="mailto:sewfinanzas@cantv.net">sewfinanzas@cantv.net</a>

## CANADIAN TERMS & CONDITIONS



### 1. GENERAL

All orders for the equipment (hereinafter called "Equipment") manufactured or supplied by the Vendor, shall be subject to these warranties, terms and conditions of sale. No modifications or additional warranties, terms or conditions will be binding on the Vendor unless agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized officer of the Vendor. Any purchase order provided by the Purchaser is solely for the convenience of the Purchaser and in no way alters or supersedes the provision of the warranties, terms and conditions of the sale as stated herein which shall have priority and shall govern this transaction.

### 2. QUOTATIONS

Notwithstanding the retention of title by the Vendor, price quotations by the Vendor are subject to change without notice, are not effective unless signed by an authorized officer of the Vendor and expire 30 days from their date.

### 3. TAXES

The Vendor's prices do not include sales, use, excise, or other taxes payable to any government authority in respect of the sale of the Vendor's equipment. The Purchaser shall pay, in addition to the Vendor's price, the amount of any such taxes or shall reimburse the Vendor for the amount thereof that the Vendor may be required to pay.

### 4. PAYMENTS

Unless otherwise provided, terms of payment are 30 days net from the Delivery time, as defined hereinafter, for Purchasers whose credit is acceptable to the Vendor. The Vendor reserves the right to charge interest on any balance outstanding, at the rate of [two percent (2%)] per month from the date payment is due to the date that payment is actually received. Where such balance is payable in installments, the Vendor reserves the right to charge interest on overdue installments at the said rate from the date payment is due to the date of payment. Pro rata payments shall become due as shipments are made and actually received. If shipments are delayed by or at the request of the Purchaser, payment shall become due when the Vendor is prepared to make shipment. If the cost to the Vendor of equipment is increased by reason of delays caused by the Purchaser, such additional cost incurred by the Vendor shall be paid by the Purchaser. Equipment held for the Purchaser shall be at the risk and expense of the Purchaser.

### 5. ACCEPTANCE

No order or other offer shall be binding upon the Vendor until accepted in writing by an authorized officer of the Vendor.

### 6. CHANGES

The Vendor will not accept changes in specifications unless such changes are requested in writing by the Purchaser and approved in writing by an authorized officer of the Vendor and the Purchaser agrees to pay in addition to the original purchase price a sum so fixed by the Vendor.

### 7. CANCELLATION

Any order when placed with, and accepted by, the Vendor is not subject to cancellation without the prior written consent of an authorized officer of the Vendor. Cancellations are subject to a reasonable charge based upon expenses already incurred, commitments made by the Vendor, overhead and reasonable profit.

### 8. DELIVERY

Any indicated dates of delivery are approximate only, but the Vendor will attempt to meet them where possible. The Vendor shall not be liable in any manner whatsoever for delays in manufacturing or delivery. The Vendor will not be bound by any penalty clause contained in any specification or order submitted by the Purchaser unless such clause is specifically agreed to in writing by an authorized officer of the Vendor. Delivery terms are FCA to the first carrier provided by the Purchaser and, for the purposes of this agreement, it is agreed that delivery shall be deemed to have taken place when the Equipment is delivered into the custody of the Purchaser or the Purchaser's carrier/agent. [(hereinafter the "Delivery Time")]. Acceptance by the Purchaser of each delivery shall constitute a separate contract subject to all of the terms and conditions hereof.

In the event of failure to pay according to the terms of this contact, further deliveries may be suspended at the sole discretion of the Vendor, and, thereupon, all direct and indirect costs incurred by the Vendor in respect of the time spent or materials purchased by the Vendor in relation to any contracts outstanding between the parties at such date shall become due and payable.

### 9. RISK

The purchaser assumes and shall bear the entire risk of loss of or of damage to the goods from any cause whatsoever from the Delivery Time as set out herein.

### 10. PRICING

All prices are in Canadian funds unless otherwise specified in writing by the Vendor. Prices, terms and conditions of sale are all subject to change without notice to the Purchaser.

### 11. WARRANTY

The Vendor warrants all its products against defects in material and workmanship, for a period of exactly one year from the Delivery Time, as specified herein, provided that:

- the Purchaser notifies the Vendor of the alleged defect immediately after it becomes known to the purchaser;
- no alterations, repairs or services have been performed by the Purchaser or third parties on the equipment without written approval of an authorized officer of the Vendor;
- the equipment which is subject to the warranty is returned to the location designated by the Vendor at the risk and expense of the Purchaser.

This warranty does not cover damage or defects due to normal wear and tear, misuse, alteration, neglect or accident or use of the equipment above rated capacity. The Vendor shall in no event be liable to the Purchaser, under this warranty or otherwise, for claims, expenditures or losses arising from operational delays or work stoppages or damage to property caused by defective equipment, or for consequential damages of any nature whatsoever.

This warranty does not apply to products sold by the Vendor but manufactured by a manufacturer other than the Vendor (or the Vendor's affiliated companies in the SEW group of companies). If the Purchaser acquires products from the Vendor which are manufactured by another manufacturer, the Vendor shall have no liability whatsoever to the Purchaser in respect of such products, and the Purchaser's sole remedy shall be against the manufacturer of said products pursuant to said manufacturer's warranty or otherwise.

Any products returned to or exchanged by the Vendor may, at the Vendor's discretion, be subject to a restocking fee, such re-stocking fee to be set unilaterally by the Vendor on a case-by-case basis.

THIS WARRANTY REPLACES EXPRESSED, STATUTORY OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE VENDOR DOES NOT ASSUME, NOR DOES IT AUTHORIZE ANY PERSON TO ASSUME, ON ITS BEHALF, ANY OTHER OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY.

### 12. ASSIGNMENT

No contract to purchase equipment from the Vendor may be assigned by the Purchaser without the prior consent of the Vendor in writing by one of its authorized officers.

### 13. TITLE AND SECURITY INTEREST

TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE EQUIPMENT WILL NOT TRANSFER TO THE PURCHASER BUT WILL REMAIN WITH THE VENDOR UNTIL SUCH TIME AS ALL AMOUNTS OWING TO THE VENDOR IN RESPECT TO SUCH EQUIPMENT, INCLUDING INTEREST, COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE FULLY PAID IN CASH, NOTWITHSTANDING THE TRANSFER OF RISK TO THE PURCHASER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE 9 HEREOF.

In the event of the loss or damage to or destruction of equipment, whether caused by force majeure or otherwise, and without prejudice to any other rights and recourses of the Vendor, the purchase price of such equipment will become immediately due and payable to the Vendor. To secure payment of all amounts owing hereunder and the due performance by the Purchaser of its obligations hereunder, the Purchaser hereby grants to the Vendor and the Vendor hereby reserves a security interest and a purchase money security interest in the equipment and all substitutions, replacements and additions thereto and the proceeds therefrom.

### 14. INDEMNIFICATION AND RELEASE

The Purchaser shall indemnify and agree to hold the Vendor harmless from any and all claims, charges, expenses, damages, liabilities and other costs incurred (a) as a result of any breach by the Vendor of this Contract, (b) arising from the misuse of the goods or the use of the goods in a manner not consistent with industry standards, (c) arising from any act or omission of the Purchaser, any affiliate of the Purchaser, or any agent or employee of the Purchaser, or (d) arising from the manufacture by the Vendor of goods or special parts made in accordance with the Purchaser's specifications. The Purchaser hereby remises, releases and forever discharges the Vendor from all claims arising out of a breach by the Vendor of this contract, including any claims for indirect or consequential damages.

### 15. DEFAULT

If the Purchaser defaults in performing any of its obligations to the Vendor under this agreement or any other agreements, the Vendor may at its option, in its sole discretion, and without incurring any liability thereby, elect to terminate this agreement and to terminate any or all other agreements with the Purchaser. The Vendor shall have a right to all damages sustained by it as a direct or indirect result of the Purchaser's default, including loss of profits. The Vendor shall also, in addition to any rights or remedies provided herein, have all of the rights and remedies with respect to defaults [as may be provided for under the laws of the particular province in which the transaction occurred.]

If default is made in any of the payments herein, the Vendor shall be entitled to the immediate possession of the goods and shall be free to enter the premises where the goods may be located and remove them as the Vendor's property, without prejudice to the Vendor's right to recover any further expenses or damages.

### 16. INSOLVENCY

If the Purchaser should be insolvent, cease doing business or be the subject of any proceedings under bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or arrangement statute or law, such act shall, at the Vendor's option, be deemed a default under this contract, and the Vendor may elect to cease performing and cancel this contract with respect to any equipment not delivered or received prior to the election. All of the foregoing shall be without prejudice to the recovery by the Vendor of damages for work performed and for loss of profits and material and equipment delivered.

### 17. ENTIRE CONTRACT

This instrument, together with any and all pricing supplements, sets forth the entire understanding and agreement of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof, and all prior undertakings between the parties hereto, together with all representations, warranties, conditions and obligations of such parties in respect of such subject matter shall be superseded by this instrument. No provisions of this instrument shall be waived, changed, terminated, modified, discharged, or rescinded orally or otherwise except by a memorandum in writing signed by all of the parties hereto, and any amendment hereof shall be null and void and shall not be binding upon any party which has not given its consent as aforesaid.

### 18. SEVERABILITY

In the event that any of the warranties, representations or covenants or any portion of them contained in this agreement are unenforceable or are declared invalid for any reason whatsoever, such unenforceability or invalidity shall not affect the enforceability or validity of the remaining terms or portions of this agreement, and such unenforceable or invalid warranty, representation or covenant or portion thereof shall be severable from the remainder of this agreement.

### 19. BINDING EFFECT

The provisions of this agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and (subject to any restrictions or assignment hereinabove set forth) assigns.

### 20. LANGUAGE

All parties acknowledge having required that the present General Terms and Conditions of sale and all invoices, documentation, notices, and judicial proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto be drawn up in English.

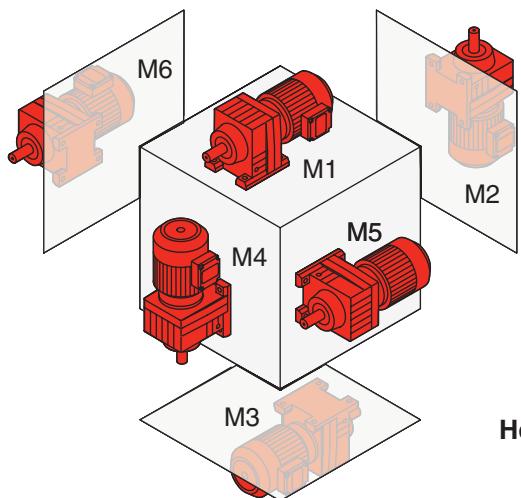
Les parties reconnaissent avoir exigé la réation en anglais des présentes conditions de vente ainsi que des documents, factures, avis et procédures judiciaires qui pourront être exécutés, donnés ou intentés à la suite de ou ayant un rapport direct ou indirect avec les présentes.

### 21. FORUM AND CHOICE OF LAW

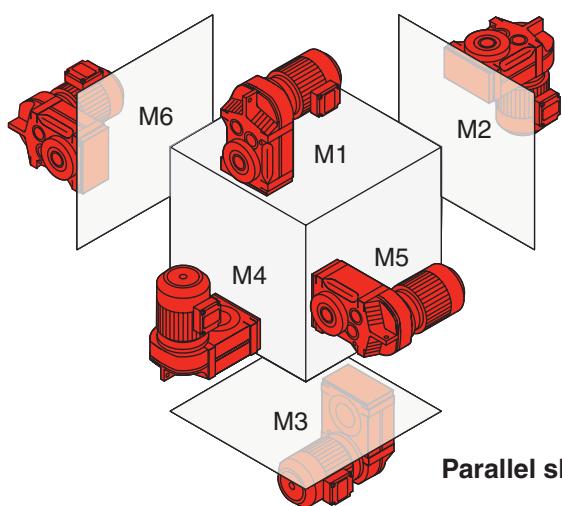
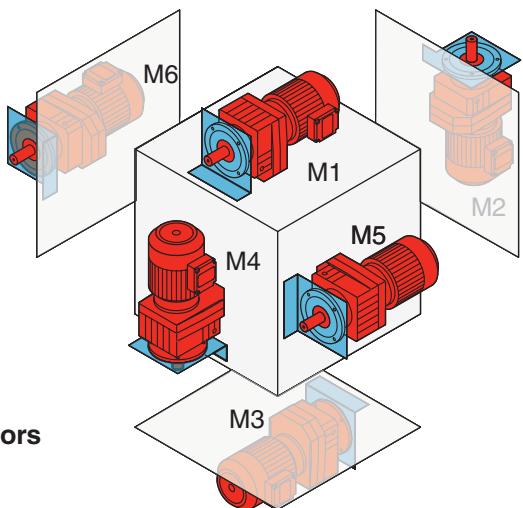
The parties hereto submit to the jurisdiction of the Courts of the Province of Ontario, and agree that this contract shall be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario.

Terms & Conditions are available in French upon request

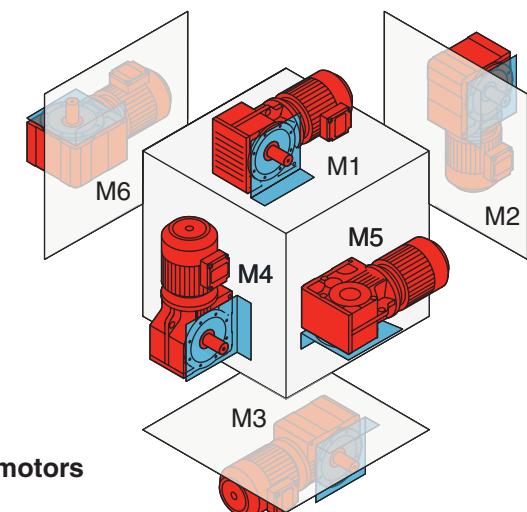
## Overview of Mounting Positions\*



**Helical gearmotors**



**Parallel shaft helical gearmotors**



**Right-angle gearmotors**

\* Refer to the main document for detailed information on mounting positions for SEW gearmotors.

## How we're driving the world

With people who think fast and develop the future with you.

With a worldwide service network that is always close at hand.

With drives and controls that automatically improve your productivity.

With comprehensive knowledge in virtually every branch of industry today.

With uncompromising quality that reduces the cost and complexity of daily operations.



**SEW-EURODRIVE**  
Driving the world

With a global presence that offers responsive and reliable solutions. Anywhere.

With innovative technology that solves tomorrow's problems today.

With online information and software updates, via the Internet, available around the clock.



SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD.  
[marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca](mailto:marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca)  
Toronto:  
210 Walker Drive · Bramalea · Ontario L6T 3W1  
Phone +1 905 791-1553 · Fax +1 905 791-2999

Montreal:  
2555 Rue Leger · LaSalle · Quebec H8N 2V9  
Phone +1 514 367-1124 · Fax +1 514 367-3677

Vancouver:  
7188 Honeyman Street · Delta, B.C. V4G 1E2  
Phone +1 604 946-5535 · Fax +1 604 946-2513